



Project Manual For:

State of Maine Department of Corrections

Maine State Prison Doris Buffett Higher Education Center Warren, Maine

**October 21, 2020
Project # 20560-00
BGS #: 3110
Issued for Bid**

Submitted by:

SMRT Architects and Engineers

877.700.7678

smrtinc.com



Table of Contents

Division	Section Title
----------	---------------

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

001113	NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS
002113	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
004113	CONTRACTOR BID FORM
005213	STATE OF MAINE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
006113.13	CONTRACTOR PERFORMANCE BOND
006113.16	CONTRACTOR PAYMENT BOND
007100	DEFINITIONS
007213	GENERAL CONDITIONS
007346	WAGE DETERMINATION SCHEDULE

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	SUMMARY
012300	ALTERNATES
012600	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
012900	PAYMENT PROCEDURES
013100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
013200	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
013300	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
014000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
014200	REFERENCES
015000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
016000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
017000	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
017300	EXECUTION
017329	CUTTING AND PATCHING
017419	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
017700	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
017823	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
017839	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
017900	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

024119	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION
--------	----------------------

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PASTICS AND COMPOSITES

061000	ROUGH CARPENTRY
--------	-----------------

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

078413	PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING
079200	JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

083113	ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES
083463	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
087111	DOOR HARDWARE
088000	GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

092216	NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
092900	GYPSUM BOARD
095113	ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS
096513	RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES
096519	RESILIENT TILE FLOORING
096816	SHEET CARPETING

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

210000	BASIC FIRE PROTECTION MATERIALS AND METHODS
210548	FIRE PROTECTION VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS
211000	FIRE-SUPPRESSION SPRINKLER SYSTEM

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

230500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR MECHANICAL
230516	PIPE EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS
230529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
230548	MECHANICAL VIBRATION CONTROLS
230553	MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION
230713	DUCT INSULATION
230716	HVAC EQUIPMENT INSULATION
230719	HVAC PIPE INSULATION
230900	HVAC INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS
232113	HYDRONIC HVAC PIPING
232114	PP-RCT HVAC PIPING
233113	METAL DUCTS
233300	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
233600	AIR TERMINAL UNITS
233713	DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

260100	BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
260500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL
260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260533	RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES
262726	WIRING DEVICES

**MAINE STATE PRISON
DORIS BUFFET HIGHER EDUCATION CENTER
WARREN, MAINE**

**OCTOBER 21, 2020
ISSUED FOR BID**

262813 FUSES
265119 LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

00 11 13
Notice to Contractors

Maine State Prison - Doris Buffet Higher Education Center

BGS 3110

Renovation to the existing programs building spaces to add two new classrooms and supporting spaces as well as relevant infrastructure upgrades to support new technology. SMRT will provide Architectural, Interior Design and pertinent Building Engineering design from Design Development through Construction Administration phases inclusive of all required building permitting.

The cost of the work is approximately \$ 400,000. The work to be performed under this contract shall be completed on or before the Final Completion date of *8 March 2021*.

1. Submit bids on a completed Contractor Bid Form, plus bid security when required, all scanned and included as an attachment to an email with the subject line marked "**Bid for Maine State Prison - Doris Buffet Higher Education Center**" and addressed to the Bid Administrator at: BGS.Architect@Maine.gov, so as to be received no later than **2:00:00 p.m. on 18 November 2021**.

Bid submissions will be opened and read aloud at the time and date noted above at the Bureau of General Services office, accessible as a video conference call. Those who wish to participate in the call must submit a request for access to BGS.Architect@Maine.gov.

Any bid received after the noted time will not be considered a valid bid and will remain unopened. Any bid submitted by any other means will not be considered a valid bid. The Bid Administrator may require the Bidder to surrender a valid paper copy of the bid form or the bid security document in certain circumstances.

Questions on the bid opening process shall be addressed to the Bid Administrator: Joseph H. Ostwald, Director, Division of Planning, Design & Construction, Bureau of General Services, 77 State House Station, Augusta, Maine 04333-0077, BGS.Architect@Maine.gov.

2. The bid shall be submitted on the Contractor Bid Form (section 00 41 13) provided in the Bid Documents. The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all bids as may best serve the interest of the Owner.
3. Bid security *is required* on this project.
If noted above as required, the Bidder shall include a satisfactory Bid Bond (section 00 43 13) or a certified or cashier's check for 5% of the bid amount with the completed bid form submitted to the Owner. The Bid Bond form is available on the BGS website.
4. Performance and Payment Bonds *are required* on this project.
If noted above as required, the selected Contractor shall furnish a 100% contract Performance Bond (section 00 61 13.13) and a 100% contract Payment Bond (section 00 61 13.16) in the contract amount to cover the execution of the Work. Bond forms are available on the BGS website.
5. Filed Sub-bids *are not required* on this project.
6. There *are no* Pre-qualified General Contractors on this project.
If Pre-qualified General Contractors are identified for this project, the name of each company, with their city and state, are listed below.

00 11 13
Notice to Contractors

7. An on-site pre-bid conference *will* be conducted for this project.
If a pre-bid conference is scheduled, it is *mandatory* for General Contractors and optional for Subcontractors and suppliers. Contractors who arrive late or leave early for a mandatory meeting may be prohibited from participating in this meeting and bidding. *Pre-bid conference will be held on-site on Wednesday, October 28, 2020 from 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m.*
8. Property Insurance for this construction contract, described in the Insurance Requirements section of the General Conditions of the contract, shall be *Renovation or addition insured by Contractor.*
9. Bid Documents - full sets only - will be available on or about *23 October 2020* and may be obtained *at no cost* from:
Electronic files from Jessica Johnson at SMRT
jjohnson@smrtinc.com
Bid documents will also be posted on the BGS website at:
<https://www.maine.gov/dafs/brem/business-opportunities>
10. Bid Documents may be examined at:

<i>AGC Maine</i>	<i>Construction Summary</i>
<i>188 Whitten Road</i>	<i>734 Chestnut Street</i>
<i>Augusta, ME 04332</i>	<i>Manchester, NH 03104</i>
<i>Phone 207-622-4741 Fax 207-622-1625</i>	<i>Phone 603-627-8856 Fax 603-627-4524</i>

00 21 13
Instructions to Bidders

1. Bidder Requirements

- 1.1 A bidder is a Contractor who is qualified, or has been specifically pre-qualified by the Bureau of General Services, to bid on the proposed project described in the Bid Documents.
- 1.2 Contractors and Subcontractors bidding on projects that utilize Filed Sub-bids shall follow the requirements outlined in these Bid Documents for such projects. See Section 00 22 13 for additional information.
- 1.3 Contractors and Subcontractors are not eligible to bid on the project when their access to project design documents prior to the bid period distribution of documents creates an unfair bidding advantage. Prohibited access includes consultation with the Owner or with design professionals engaged by the Owner regarding cost estimating, constructability review, or project scheduling. This prohibition to bid applies to open, competitive bidding or pre-qualified contractor bidding or Filed Sub-bidding. The Bureau may require additional information to determine if the activities of a Contractor constitute an unfair bidding advantage.
- 1.4 Each bidder is responsible for becoming thoroughly familiar with the Bid Documents prior to submitting a bid. The failure of a bidder to review evident site conditions, to attend available pre-bid conferences, or to receive, examine, or act on addenda to the Bid Documents shall not relieve that bidder from any obligation with respect to their bid or the execution of the work as a Contractor.
- 1.5 Prior to the award of the contract, General Contractor bidders or Filed Sub-bidders may be required to provide documented evidence to the Owner or the Bureau showing compliance with the provisions of this section, their business experience, financial capability, or performance on previous projects.
- 1.6 The selected General Contractor bidder will be required to provide proof of insurance before a contract can be executed.
- 1.7 Contracts developed from this bid shall not be assigned, sublet or transferred without the written consent of the Owner.
- 1.8 By submitting a bid the Contractor attests that it has not been declared ineligible to bid on State of Maine projects. The Director of the Bureau of General Services may disallow award of this contract to any Contractor if there is evidence that the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors, through their own fault, have been terminated, suspended for cause, debarred from bidding, agreed to refrain from bidding as part of a settlement, have defaulted on a contract, or had a contract completed by another party.
- 1.9 The Contractor attests that it is not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a Federal, State or local government entity with commission of any of the following offenses and has not within a three-year period preceding this bid been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction, or contract under a public transaction, violation of Federal or State anti-trust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property.

00 21 13
Instructions to Bidders

- 1.10 The Contractor shall not make any award or permit any award (subgrant or contract) at any tier to any party which is debarred or suspended or is otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in Federal assistance programs or State of Maine projects.
2. Authority of Owner
- 2.1 The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all bids as may best serve the interest of the Owner.
- 2.2 Subject to the Owner's stated right to accept or reject any or all bids, the Contractor shall be selected on the basis of the lowest sum of an acceptable Base Bid plus any Alternate Bids the Owner elects to include. An acceptable bid is one from a responsive and responsible bidder.
3. Submitting Bids and Bid Requirements
- 3.1 Each bid shall be submitted on the forms provided in the Bid Documents.
- 3.2 Each bid shall be valid for a period of thirty calendar days following the Project bid closing date and time.
- 3.3 A bid that contains any escalation clause is considered invalid.
- 3.4 Bidders shall include a Bid Bond or other approved bid security with the bid form submitted to the Owner when the bid form indicates such bid security is required. The bond value shall be 5% of the bid amount. The form of bond is shown in section 00 43 13.
- 3.5 Bidders shall include the cost of Performance and Payment Bonds in the bid amount if the bid amount will result in a construction contract value over \$125,000, inclusive of alternate bids that may be awarded in the contract. Pursuant to 14 M.R.S.A., Section 871, Public Works Contractors' Surety Bond Law of 1971, subsection 3, the selected Contractor is required to provide these bonds before a contract can be executed. The form of bonds are shown in section 00 61 13.13 and 00 61 13.16.
- 3.6 Bidders may modify bids in writing, by the same means as the original bid submission, prior to the bid closing time. Such written amendments shall not disclose the amount of the initial bid. If so disclosed, the entire bid is considered invalid.
- 3.7 Bidders shall acknowledge on the bid form all Addenda issued in a timely manner. The Consultant shall not issue Addenda affecting the content of the bid less than 72 hours prior to the bid closing time. Addenda shall be issued to all companies who are registered holders of Bid Documents.
- 3.8 A bid may be withdrawn without penalty if a written request by the bidder is presented to the Owner prior to the bid closing time. Such written withdrawal requests are subject to verification as required by the Bureau. After the bid closing time, such written withdrawal requests may be allowed in consideration of the bid bond or, without utilizing a bid bond, if the Contractor

00 21 13
Instructions to Bidders

provides documented evidence to the satisfaction of the Bureau that factual errors had been made on the bid form.

- 3.9 In the event State of Maine Offices unexpectedly close on the published date of a public bid opening in the location of that bid opening, prior to the time of the scheduled deadline, the new deadline for the public bid opening will be the following business day at the originally scheduled hour of the day, at the original location. Official closings are posted on the State of Maine government website.
- 3.10 The Owner may require, in a Notice of Intent to Award letter to the apparent low bidder, a Schedule of Values, Project Schedule, and List of Subcontractors and Suppliers as both a demonstration of capability of the Bidder and as a condition of award.
- 3.11 Projects which require a State of Maine wage determination will include that schedule as part of the Bid Documents. See section 00 73 46, if such rates are required.
- 3.12 Projects which require compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act are subject to the regulations contained the Code for Federal Regulations and the federal wage determination which is made a part of the Bid Documents. See section 00 73 46, if such rates are required.
- 3.13 The Owner is exempt from the payment of Maine State sales and use taxes as provided in 36 M.R.S. §1760 (1). The Contractor and Subcontractors shall not include taxes on exempt items in the construction contract.

**00 41 13
Contractor Bid Form**

Maine State Prison - Doris Buffet Higher Education Center

3110

Bid Form submitted by: *email only to email address below*

Bid Administrator:

Joseph Ostwald
Bureau of General Services
111 Sewall Street, Cross State Office Building, 4th floor
77 State House Station
Augusta, Maine 04333-0077

BGS.Architect@Maine.gov

Bidder:

Signature: _____

Printed name and
title: _____

Company name: _____

Mailing address: _____

City, state, zip code: _____

Phone number: _____

Email address: _____

State of
incorporation,
if a corporation: _____

List of all partners,
if a partnership: _____

The Bidder agrees, if the Owner offers to award the contract, to provide any and all bonds and certificates of insurance, as well as Schedule of Values, Project Schedule, and List of Subcontractors and Suppliers if required by the Owner, and to sign the designated Construction Contract within twelve calendar days after the date of notification of such acceptance, except if the twelfth day falls on a State of Maine government holiday or other closure day, or a Saturday, or a Sunday, in which case the aforementioned documents must be received before 12:00 noon on the first available business day following the holiday, other closure day, Saturday, or Sunday.

As a guarantee thereof, the Bidder submits, together with this bid, a bid bond or other acceptable instrument as and if required by the Bid Documents.

**00 41 13
Contractor Bid Form**

- 1. The Bidder, having carefully examined the form of contract, general conditions, specifications and drawings dated October 21, 2020, prepared by SMRT, Inc. for Maine State Prison - Doris Buffet Higher Education Center, as well as the premises and conditions relating to the work, proposes to furnish all labor, equipment and materials necessary for and reasonably incidental to the construction and completion of this project for the **Base Bid** amount of:

\$ _____ .00

- 2. Allowances *are not included* on this project.
No Allowances

- 3. Alternate Bids *are included* on this project.
Alternate Bids are as shown below

Any dollar amount line below that is left blank by the Bidder shall be read as a bid of **\$0.00**.

1 Existing ceilings and grids to remain \$ _____ .00

- 4. The Bidder acknowledges receipt of the following addenda to the specifications and drawings:

Addendum No. _____	Dated: _____	Addendum No. _____	Dated: _____
Addendum No. _____	Dated: _____	Addendum No. _____	Dated: _____
Addendum No. _____	Dated: _____	Addendum No. _____	Dated: _____
Addendum No. _____	Dated: _____	Addendum No. _____	Dated: _____

- 5. Bid security *is required* on this project.
If noted above as required, the Bidder shall include a satisfactory Bid Bond (section 00 43 13) or a certified or cashier's check for 5% of the bid amount with this completed bid form submitted to the Owner.

- 6. Filed Sub-bids *are not required* on this project.

**State of Maine
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

Large Construction Project

(Contract value \$50,000 or greater. Contract includes Project Manual, Specifications and Drawings)

Agreement entered into by and between the *insert contracting entity name* hereinafter called the **Owner** and *insert Contractor company name* hereinafter called the **Contractor**.

BGS Project No.: *insert number assigned by BGS (not the PIP number)*

Other Project No.: _____

For the following Project: *title of project shown on documents* at *facility or campus name, municipality*, Maine.

The Specifications and the Drawings have been prepared by *firm name*, acting as Professional-of-Record and named in the documents as the Consultant Architect or Engineer.

The *Owner* and *Contractor* agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1 COMPENSATION AND PAYMENTS

1.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor to furnish all labor, equipment, materials and incidentals necessary for the construction of the Work described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings the Contract Amount as shown below.

Base Bid	<u><i>\$0.00</i></u>
<u><i>Alternate Bid number and name or "no Alternates"</i></u>	<u><i>\$0.00</i></u>
<u><i>Alternate Bid number and name or "no Alternates"</i></u>	<u><i>\$0.00</i></u>
<u><i>Alternate Bid number and name or "no Alternates"</i></u>	<u><i>\$0.00</i></u>
<u><i>Alternate Bid number and name or "no Alternates"</i></u>	<u><i>\$0.00</i></u>
<u><i>Alternate Bid number and name or "no Alternates"</i></u>	<u><i>\$0.00</i></u>
Total Contract Amount	<u><i>\$0.00</i></u>

1.2 The Contractor's requisition shall contain sufficient detail and supporting information for the Owner to evaluate and support the payment requested.

1.2.1 Payments are due and payable twenty-five working days from the date of receipt of a Contractor requisition which is approved by the Owner.

1.2.2 Provisions for late payments will be governed by 5 M.R.S. Chapter 144, *Payment of Invoices Received from Business Concerns*, and interest shall be calculated at 1% per month.

ARTICLE 2 TIME OF COMPLETION

2.1 The Work of this Contract shall be completed on or before the Final Completion date of ***31 December 2021.***

The following abbreviated definitions are for reference only, see Section 00 71 00 *Definitions* for actual definitions.

Substantial Completion: date of first beneficial use by the Owner.

Final Completion: the Contractor's final completion deadline.

Contract Expiration: the Owner's deadline for management of contract accounts.

ARTICLE 3 INELIGIBLE BIDDER

3.1 By signing this contract the Contractor attests that it has not been declared ineligible to bid on State of Maine projects. The Bureau of General Services may disallow award of this contract to any Contractor if there is evidence that the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors, through their own fault, have been terminated, suspended for cause, debarred from bidding, agreed to refrain from bidding as part of a settlement, have defaulted on a contract, or had a contract completed by another party.

3.2 By signing this contract the Contractor attests that it is not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a Federal, State or local government entity with commission of any of the following offenses and has not within a three-year period preceding this bid been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction, or contract under a public transaction, violation of Federal or State anti-trust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property.

3.3 The Contractor shall not make any award or permit any award (subgrant or contract) at any tier to any party which is debarred or suspended or is otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in Federal assistance programs or State of Maine projects.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

4.1 On this project, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner the appropriate contract bonds in the amount of 100% of the Contract Sum. Contract bonds are mandated if the Contract Sum exceeds \$125,000, or if bonds are specifically required by the Contract Documents.

4.2 The Owner has verified the appropriate coverage with the State of Maine Division of Risk Management, and selected the proper option as follows. Property Insurance for this construction contract, described in the Insurance Requirements section of the General Conditions of the contract, shall be Non-standard project insured by Contractor.

4.3 The Contractor shall comply with all laws, codes and regulations applicable to the Work.

4.4 The Contractor shall acquire all permits and third-party approvals applicable to the Work not specifically identified as provided by the Owner. Costs for Contractor-provided permits and third-party approvals shall be included in the Contract Sum identified in Section 1.1 above.

4.5 The Contractor shall remain an independent agent for the duration of this Contract, shall not become an employee of the State of Maine, and shall assure that no State employee will be compensated by, or otherwise benefit from, this Contract.

4.6 The Contractor shall be responsible for any design cost, construction cost, or other cost incurred on the Project to the extent caused by the negligent acts, errors or omissions of the Contractor or their Subcontractors in the performance of Work under this Contract.

ARTICLE 5 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

5.1 The Owner shall provide full information about the objectives, schedule, constraints and existing conditions of the project. The Owner has established a budget with reasonable contingencies that meets the project requirements.

5.2 By signing this contract, the Owner attests that all State of Maine procurement requirements for this contract have been met, including the solicitation of competitive bids.

ARTICLE 6 INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

6.1 The Contractor's use of the drawings, specifications and other documents known as the Consultant's Instruments of Service is limited to the execution of the Contractor's scope of work of this project unless the Contractor receives the written consent of the Owner and Consultant for use elsewhere.

ARTICLE 7 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

7.1 This Contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of Maine.

7.2 The Owner and Contractor, respectively, bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to this Contract. Neither party to this Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other party, which consent the Owner may withhold without cause.

7.3 Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, if the Owner does not receive sufficient funds to fund this Agreement or funds are de-appropriated, or if the Owner does not receive legal authority from the Maine State Legislature or Maine Courts to expend funds intended for this Agreement, then the Owner is not obligated to make payment under this Agreement; provided, however, the Owner shall be obligated to pay for services satisfactorily performed prior to any such non-appropriation in accordance with the termination provisions of this agreement. The Owner shall timely notify the Consultant of any non-appropriation and the effective date of the non-appropriation.

ARTICLE 8 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

8.1 The General Conditions of the contract, instructions to bidders, bid form, Special Provisions, the written specifications and the drawings, and any Addenda, together with this agreement, form the contract. Each element is as fully a part of the Contract as if hereto attached or herein repeated.

8.2 Specifications: **indicate date of issuance of project manual**

8.3 Drawings: **note each sheet number and title**

8.4 Addenda: **note each addenda number and date, or "none"**

BGS Project No.: _____

The Agreement is effective as of the date executed by the approval authority.

OWNER

CONTRACTOR

(Signature) (Date)
name and title

(Signature) (Date)
name and title

name of contracting entity
address

name of contractor company
address

telephone
email address

telephone
email address
Vendor Number

(Indicate names of the review and approval individuals appropriate to the approval authority.)

select proper approval authority			
Reviewed by:		Approved by:	
_____ <i>(Signature)</i>	_____ <i>(Date)</i>	_____ <i>(Signature)</i>	_____ <i>(Date)</i>
<i>insert name</i>		<i>Joseph H. Ostwald</i>	
<i>Project Manager/ Contract Administrator</i>		<i>Director, Planning, Design & Construction</i>	

00 61 13.13
Contractor Performance Bond

Bond No.: insert bond number

We, the undersigned, insert company name of Contractor, select type of entity of insert name of municipality in the State of insert name of state as principal, and insert name of surety as Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto select title of obligee in the penal sum of the Contract Price \$ insert the Contract Price in numbers for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

The condition of the above obligation is such that if the principal shall promptly and faithfully perform the contract entered into this insert date, i.e.: 8th day of select month, select year, which is the same date as that of the notice of intent to award letter, or in the absence of such a letter, not later than the date the Owner signs the construction contract, for the construction of insert name of project as designated in the contract documents, then this obligation shall be null and void.

Otherwise, the same shall remain in force and effect- it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety and its bonds shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time which the Obligee may accept during the performance of the contract and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

**00 61 13.13
Contractor Performance Bond**

In witness whereof, the principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, the day and year first set above.

Signed and sealed this *insert date, i.e.: 8th* day of *select month, select year*, which is the same date as that of the notice of intent to award letter, or in the absence of such a letter, not later than the date the Owner signs the construction contract.

Contractor

(Signature)

insert name and title

insert company name

insert address

insert city state zip code

Surety

(Signature)

insert name and title

insert company name

insert address

insert city state zip code

If Contractor is a partnership, all partners shall execute the bond. A power of attorney document indicating that it still is in full force and effect shall be provided by the person executing this bond.

**00 61 13.16
Contractor Payment Bond**

Bond No.: insert bond number

We, the undersigned, insert company name of Contractor, select type of entity of insert name of municipality in the State of insert name of state as principal, and insert name of surety as Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto select title of obligee in the penal sum of the Contract Price \$ insert the Contract Price in numbers for the use and benefit of claimants, defined as an entity having a contract with the principal or with a subcontractor of the principal for labor, materials, or both labor and materials, used or reasonably required for use in the performance of the contract, for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

The condition of the above obligation is such that if the principal shall promptly satisfy all claims and demands incurred for all labor and materials, used or required by the principal in connection with the work described in the contract entered into this insert date, i.e.: 8th day of select month, select year, which is the same date as that of the notice of intent to award letter, or in the absence of such a letter, not later than the date the Owner signs the construction contract, for the construction of insert name of project as designated in the contract documents, and shall fully reimburse the obligee for all outlay and expense with said obligee may incur in making good any default of said principal, then this obligation shall be null and void.

Otherwise, the same shall remain in force and effect- it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety and its bonds shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time which the Obligee may accept during the performance of the contract and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

**00 61 13.16
Contractor Payment Bond**

In witness whereof, the principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, the day and year first set above.

Signed and sealed this *insert date, i.e.: 8th* day of *select month, select year*, which is the same date as that of the notice of intent to award letter, or in the absence of such a letter, not later than the date the Owner signs the construction contract.

Contractor

(Signature)

insert name and title

insert company name

insert address

insert city state zip code

Surety

(Signature)

insert name and title

insert company name

insert address

insert city state zip code

If Contractor is a partnership, all partners shall execute the bond. A power of attorney document indicating that it still is in full force and effect shall be provided by the person executing this bond.

00 71 00
Definitions

1. Definitions
 - 1.1 *Addendum*: A document issued by the Consultant that amends the Bid Documents. Addenda shall not be issued less than seventy-two hours prior to the specified bid opening time.
 - 1.2 *Allowance*: A specified dollar amount for a particular scope of work or service included in the Work that is identified in the Bid Documents and included in each Bidder's Bid. The Contractor shall document expenditures for an Allowance during the Project. Any unused balance shall be credited to the Owner. The Contractor is responsible for notifying the Owner of anticipated expenses greater than the specified amount and the Owner is responsible for those additional expenses.
 - 1.3 *Alternate Bid*: The Contractor's written offer of a specified dollar amount, submitted on the Bid Form, for the performance of a particular scope of work described in the Bid Documents. The Owner determines the low bidder based on the sum of the base Bid and any combination of Alternate Bids that the Owner selects.
 - 1.4 *Architect*: A Consultant acting as, or supporting, the Professional-of-Record who is responsible for the design of the Project. Equivalent to "Consultant" in State of Maine contract forms.
 - 1.5 *Architectural Supplemental Instruction (ASI)*: A written instruction from the Architect for the purpose of clarification of the Contract Documents. An ASI does not alter the Contract Price or Contract Time. ASIs may be responses to RFIs and shall be issued by the Architect in a timely manner to avoid any negative impact on the Schedule of Work.
 - 1.6 *Bid*: The Contractor's written offer of a specified dollar amount or amounts, submitted on a form included in the Bid Documents, for the performance of the Work. A Bid may include bonds or other requirements. A base Bid is separate and distinct from Alternate Bids, being the only cost component necessary for the award of the contract, and representing the minimum amount of Work that is essential for the functioning of the Project.
 - 1.7 *Bid Bond*: The security designated in the Bid Documents, furnished by Bidders as a guaranty of good faith to enter into a contract with the Owner, should a contract be awarded to that Bidder.
 - 1.8 *Bidder*: Any business entity, individual or corporation that submits a bid for the performance of the work described in the Bid Documents, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative. See also *Responsive and Responsible Bidder*.
 - 1.9 *Bid Documents*: The drawings, procurement and contracting requirements, general requirements, and the written specifications -including all addenda, that a bidder is required to reference in the submission of a bid.
 - 1.10 *Bureau*: The State of Maine Bureau of Real Estate Management (formerly known as Bureau of General Services, or BGS) in the Department of Administrative and Financial Services.
 - 1.11 *Calendar days*: Consecutive days, as occurring on a calendar, taking into account each day of the week, month, year, and any religious, national or local holidays. Calendar days are used for changes in Contract Time.

00 71 00
Definitions

- 1.12 *Certificate of Substantial Completion*: A document developed by the Consultant that describes the final status of the Work and establishes the date that the Owner may use the facility for its intended purpose. The Certificate of Substantial Completion may also include a provisional list of items - a "punch list" - remaining to be completed by the Contractor. The Certificate of Substantial Completion identifies the date from which the project warranty period commences.
- 1.13 *Certificate of Occupancy*: A document developed by a local jurisdiction such as the Code Enforcement Officer that grants permission to the Owner to occupy a building.
- 1.14 *Change Order (CO)*: A document that modifies the contract and establishes the basis of a specific adjustment to the Contract Price or the Contract Time, or both. Change Orders may address correction of omissions, errors, and document discrepancies, or additional requirements. Change Orders should include all labor, materials and incidentals required to complete the work described. A Change Order is not valid until signed by the Contractor, Owner and Consultant and approved by the Bureau.
- 1.15 *Change Order Proposal (COP) (see also Proposal)*: Contract change proposed by the Contractor regarding the contract amount, requirements, or time. The Contractor implements the work of a COP after it is accepted by all parties. Accepted COPs are incorporated into the contract by Change Order.
- 1.16 *Clerk of the Works*: The authorized representative of the Consultant on the job site. Clerk of the Works is sometimes called the Architect's representative.
- 1.17 *Construction Change Directive (CCD)*: A written order prepared by the Consultant and signed by the Owner and Consultant, directing a change in the Work prior to final agreement with the Contractor on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Price or Contract Time, or both.
- 1.18 *Contract*: A written agreement between the Owner and the successful bidder which obligates the Contractor to perform the work specified in the Contract Documents and obligates the Owner to compensate the Contractor at the mutually accepted sum, rates or prices.
- 1.19 *Contract Bonds (also known as Payment and Performance Bonds)*: The approved forms of security, furnished by the Contractor and their surety, which guarantee the faithful performance of all the terms of the contract and the payment of all bills for labor, materials and equipment by the Contractor.
- 1.20 *Contract Documents*: The drawings and written specifications (including all addenda), Standard General Conditions, and the contract (including all Change Orders subsequently incorporated in the documents).
- 1.21 *Contract Price*: The dollar amount of the construction contract, also called *Contract Sum*.
- 1.22 *Contract Time*: The designated duration of time to execute the Work of the contract, with a specific date for completion.
- 1.23 *Contractor*: Also called the "General Contractor" or "GC" the individual or entity undertaking the execution of the general contract work under the terms of the contract with the Owner, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative. The Contractor is responsible for the means, methods and materials utilized in the execution and completion of the Work.

00 71 00
Definitions

- 1.24 *Consultant*: The Architect or Engineer acting as Professional-of-Record for the Project. The Consultant is responsible for the design of the Project.
- 1.25 *Drawings*: The graphic and pictorial portion of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.
- 1.26 *Engineer*: A Consultant acting as, or supporting, the Professional-of-Record who is responsible for the design of the Project. Equivalent to “Consultant” in State of Maine contract forms.
- 1.27 *Filed Sub-bid*: The designated major Subcontractor's (or, in some cases, Contractor's) written offer of a specified dollar amount or amounts, submitted on a form included in the Bid Documents, for the performance of a particular portion of the Work. A Filed Sub-bid may include bonds or other requirements.
- 1.28 *Final Completion*: Project status establishing the date when the Work is fully completed in compliance with the Contract Documents, as certified by the Consultant. Final payment to the Contractor is due upon Final Completion of the Project.
- 1.29 *General Requirements*: The on-site overhead expense items the Contractor provides for the Project, typically including, but not limited to, building permits, construction supervision, Contract Bonds, insurance, field office, temporary utilities, rubbish removal, and site fencing. Overhead expenses of the Contractor's general operation are not included. Sometimes referred to as the Contractor's General Conditions.
- 1.30 *Owner*: The State agency which is represented by duly authorized individuals. The Owner is responsible for defining the scope of the Project and compensation to the Consultant and Contractor.
- 1.31 *Owner's Representative*: The individual or entity contracted by the Owner to be an advisor and information conduit regarding the Project.
- 1.32 *Overhead*: General and administrative expenses of the Contractor's principal and branch offices, including payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor employees, deductibles paid on any insurance policy, charges against the Contractor for delinquent payments, and costs related to the correction of defective work, and the Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on capital used for the work.
- 1.33 *Performance and Payment Bonds (also known as Contract Bonds)*: The approved forms of security, furnished by the Contractor and their surety, which guarantee the faithful performance of all the terms of the contract and the payment of all bills for labor, materials and equipment by the Contractor.
- 1.34 *Post-Bid Addendum*: Document issued by the Consultant that defines a potential Change Order prior to signing of the construction contract. The Post-Bid Addendum allows the Owner to negotiate contract changes with the Bidder submitting the lowest valid bid, only if the negotiated changes to the Bid Documents result in no change or no increase in the bid price.

A Post-Bid Addendum may also be issued after a competitive construction Bid opening to those Bidders who submitted a Bid initially, for the purpose of rebidding the Project work without re-advertising.

00 71 00
Definitions

- 1.35 *Project*: The construction project proposed by the Owner to be constructed according to the Contract Documents. The Project, a public improvement, may be tied logistically to other public improvements and other activities conducted by the Owner or other contractors.
- 1.36 *Proposal (see also Change Order Proposal)*: The Contractor's written offer submitted to the Owner for consideration containing a specified dollar amount or rate, for a specific scope of work, and including a schedule impact, if any. A proposal shall include all costs for overhead and profit. The Contractor implements the work of a Proposal after it is accepted by all parties. Accepted Proposals are incorporated into the contract by Change Order.
- 1.37 *Proposal Request (PR)*: An Owner's written request to the Contractor for a Change Order Proposal.
- 1.38 *Punch List*: A document that identifies the items of work remaining to be done by the Contractor at the Close Out of a Project. The Punch List is created as a result of a final inspection of the work only after the Contractor attests that all of the Work is in its complete and permanent status.
- 1.39 *Request For Information (RFI)*: A Contractor's written request to the Consultant for clarification, definition or description of the Work. RFIs shall be presented by the Contractor in a timely manner to avoid any negative impact on the Schedule of Work.
- 1.40 *Request For Proposal (RFP)*: An Owner's written request to the Contractor for a Change Order Proposal.
- 1.41 *Requisition for Payment*: The document in which the Contractor certifies that the Work described is, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, complete and that all previous payments have been paid by the Contractor to Subcontractors and suppliers, and that the current requested payment is now due. See *Schedule of Values*.
- 1.42 *Responsive and Responsible Bidder*: A bidder who complies, on a given project, with the following *responsive* standards, as required by the bid documents:
provided specific qualifications to bid the project, if required;
attended mandatory pre-bid conferences, if required;
provided a bid prior to the close of the bid period;
submitted a complete bid form;
submitted other materials and information, such as bid security, as required;
and, meets the following minimums regarding these *responsible* standards:
sustains a satisfactory record of project performance;
maintains a permanent place of business in a known physical location;
possesses the financial means for short- and long-term operations;
possesses the appropriate technical experience;
employs adequate personnel and subcontractor resources;
maintains the equipment needed to perform the work;
complies with the proposed implementation schedule;
complies with the insurance and bonding requirements;
can provide post-construction warranty coverage;
and other criteria which can be considered relevant to the contract.

00 71 00
Definitions

- 1.43 *Retainage*: The amount, calculated at five percent (5%) of the contract value or a scheduled value, that the Owner shall withhold from the Contractor until the work or portion of work is declared substantially complete or otherwise accepted by the Owner. The Owner may, if requested, reduce the amount withheld if the Owner deems it desirable and prudent to do so. (See Title 5 M.R.S.A., Section 1746.)
- 1.44 *Sample*: A physical example provided by the Contractor which illustrates materials, equipment or workmanship and establishes standards by which the Work will be judged.
- 1.45 *Schedule of the Work*: The document prepared by the Contractor and approved by the Owner that specifies the dates on which the Contractor plans to begin and complete various parts of the Work, including dates on which information and approvals are required from the Owner.
- 1.46 *Schedule of Values*: The document prepared by the Contractor and approved by the Owner before the commencement of the Work that specifies the dollar values of discrete portions of the Work equal in sum to the contract amount. The Schedule of Values is used to document progress payments of the Work in regular (usually monthly) requisitions for payment. See *Requisition for Payment*.
- 1.47 *Shop Drawings*: The drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.
- 1.48 *Specifications*: The portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements of the Work for materials, equipment, systems, standards, workmanship, and performance of related services.
- 1.49 *Subcontractor*: An individual or entity undertaking the execution of any part of the Work by virtue of a written agreement with the Contractor or any other Subcontractor. Also, an individual or entity retained by the Contractor or any other Subcontractor as an independent contractor to provide the labor, materials, equipment or services necessary to complete a specific portion of the Work.
- 1.50 *Substantial Completion*: Project status indicating when the Work or a designated portion of the Work is sufficiently complete in compliance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended purpose without unscheduled disruption. Substantial Completion is documented by the date of the Certificate of Substantial Completion signed by the Owner and the Contractor.
- 1.51 *Superintendent*: The representative of the Contractor on the job site, authorized by the Contractor to receive and fulfill instructions from the Consultant.
- 1.52 *Surety*: The individual or entity that is legally bound with the Contractor and Subcontractor to insure the faithful performance of the contract and for the payment of the bills for labor, materials and equipment by the Contractor and Subcontractors.
- 1.53 *Work*: The construction and services, whether completed or partially completed, including all labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor and Subcontractors to fulfill the requirements of the Project as described in the Contract Documents.

00 72 13
General Conditions

Table of Contents of this General Conditions Section

1. Preconstruction Conference2

2. Intent and Correlation of Contract Documents.....2

3. Additional Drawings and Specifications3

4. Ownership of Contract Documents3

5. Permits, Laws, and Regulations3

6. Taxes4

7. Labor and Wages.....4

8. Indemnification5

9. Insurance Requirements5

10. Contract Bonds.....7

11. Patents and Royalties8

12. Surveys, Layout of Work8

13. Record of Documents.....8

14. Allowances8

15. Shop Drawings9

16. Samples9

17. Substitutions9

18. Assignment of Contract.....10

19. Separate Contracts.....10

20. Subcontracts10

21. Contractor-Subcontractor Relationship11

22. Supervision of the Work.....12

23. Observation of the Work12

24. Consultant's Status.....13

25. Management of the Premises13

26. Safety and Security of the Premises13

27. Changes in the Work15

28. Correction of the Work.....16

29. Owner's Right to do Work.....17

30. Termination of Contract and Stop Work Action17

31. Delays and Extension of Time18

32. Payments to the Contractor18

33. Payments Withheld19

34. Liens20

35. Workmanship20

36. Close-out of the Work21

37. Date of Completion and Liquidated Damages21

38. Dispute Resolution22

00 72 13
General Conditions

1. Preconstruction Conference

- 1.1 The Contractor shall, upon acceptance of a contract and prior to commencing work, schedule a preconstruction conference with the Owner and Consultant. The purpose of this conference is as follows.
- 1.1.1 Introduce all parties who have a significant role in the Project, including:
Owner (State agency or other contracting entity)
 Owner's Representative
Consultant (Architect or Engineer)
 Subconsultants
 Clerk-of-the-works
Contractor (GC)
 Superintendent
 Subcontractors
Other State agencies
Construction testing company
Commissioning agent
Special Inspections agent
Bureau of General Services (BGS);
- 1.1.2 Review the responsibilities of each party;
- 1.1.3 Review any previously-identified special provisions of the Project;
- 1.1.4 Review the Schedule of the Work calendar submitted by the Contractor to be approved by the Owner and Consultant;
- 1.1.5 Review the Schedule of Values form submitted by the Contractor to be approved by the Owner and Consultant;
- 1.1.6 Establish routines for Shop Drawing approval, contract changes, requisitions, et cetera;
- 1.1.7 discuss jobsite issues;
- 1.1.8 Discuss Project close-out procedures;
- 1.1.9 Provide an opportunity for clarification of Contract Documents before work begins; and
- 1.1.10 Schedule regular meetings at appropriate intervals for the review of the progress of the Work.

2. Intent and Correlation of Contract Documents

- 2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to describe the complete Project. The Contract Documents consist of various components; each component complements the others. What is shown as a requirement by any one component shall be inferred as a requirement on all corresponding components.
- 2.2 The Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment and materials, tools, transportation, insurance, services, supplies, operations and methods necessary for, and reasonably incidental to, the construction and completion of the Project. Any work that deviates from the Contract Documents which appears to be required by the exigencies of construction or by inconsistencies in the Contract Documents, will be determined by the Consultant and authorized in writing by the Consultant, Owner and the Bureau prior to execution. The Contractor shall be responsible for requesting clarifying information where the intent of the Contract Documents is uncertain.
- 2.3 The Contractor shall not utilize any apparent error or omission in the Contract Documents to the disadvantage of the Owner. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Consultant in writing of such errors or omissions. The Consultant shall make any corrections or clarifications necessary in such a situation to document the true intent of the Contract Documents.

00 72 13
General Conditions

3. Additional Drawings and Specifications

- 3.1 Upon the written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall provide, at no expense to the Contractor, up to five sets of printed Drawings and Specifications for the execution of the Work.
- 3.2 The Consultant shall promptly furnish to the Contractor revised Drawings and Specifications, for the area of the documents where those revisions apply, when corrections or clarifications are made by the Consultant. All such information shall be consistent with, and reasonably inferred from, the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall do no work without the proper Drawings and Specifications.

4. Ownership of Contract Documents

- 4.1 The designs represented on the Contract Documents are the property of the Consultant. The Drawings and Specifications shall not be used on other work without consent of the Consultant.

5. Permits, Laws, and Regulations

- 5.1 The Owner is responsible for obtaining any zoning approvals or other similar local project approvals necessary to complete the Work, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents.
- 5.2 The Owner is responsible for obtaining Maine Department of Environmental Protection, Maine Department of Transportation, or other similar state government project approvals necessary to complete the Work, unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.
- 5.3 The Owner is responsible for obtaining any federal agency project approvals necessary to complete the Work, unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.
- 5.4 The Owner is responsible for obtaining all easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities.
- 5.5 The Contractor is responsible for obtaining and paying for all permits and licenses necessary for the implementation of the Work. The Contractor shall notify the Owner of any delays, variance or restrictions that may result from the issuing of permits and licenses.
- 5.6 The Contractor shall comply with all ordinances, laws, rules and regulations and make all required notices bearing on the implementation of the Work. In the event the Contractor observes disagreement between the Drawings and Specifications and any ordinances, laws, rules and regulations, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Consultant in writing. Any necessary changes shall be made as provided in the contract for changes in the work. The Contractor shall not perform any work knowing it to be contrary to such ordinances, laws, rules and regulations.
- 5.7 The Contractor shall comply with local, state and federal regulations regarding construction safety and all other aspects of the Work.
- 5.8 The Contractor shall comply with the Maine Code of Fair Practices and Affirmative Action, 5 M.R.S. §784 (2).

00 72 13
General Conditions

6. Taxes

- 6.1 The Owner is exempt from the payment of Maine State sales and use taxes as provided in 36 M.R.S. §1760 (1). The Contractor and Subcontractors shall not include taxes on exempt items in the construction contract.
- 6.2 Section 1760 further provides in subsection 61 that sales to a construction contractor or its subcontractor of tangible personal property that is to be physically incorporated in, and become a permanent part of, real property for sale to or owned by the Owner, are exempt from Maine State sales and use taxes. Tangible personal property is defined in 36 M.R.S. §1752 (17).
- 6.3 The Contractor may contact Maine Revenue Services, 24 State House Station, Augusta, Maine 04333 for guidance on tax exempt regulations authorized by 36 M.R.S. §1760 and detailed in Rule 302 (18-125 CMR 302).

7. Labor and Wages

- 7.1 The Contractor shall conform to the labor laws of the State of Maine, and all other laws, ordinances, and legal requirements affecting the work in Maine.
- 7.2 The Consultant shall include a wage determination document prepared by the Maine Department of Labor in the Contract Documents for state-funded contracts in excess of \$50,000. The document shows the minimum wages required to be paid to each category of labor employed on the project.
- 7.3 On projects requiring a Maine wage determination, the Contractor shall submit monthly payroll records to the Owner ("the contracting agency") showing the name and occupation of all workers and all independent contractors employed on the project. The monthly submission must also include the Contractor's company name, the title of the project, hours worked, hourly rate or other method of remuneration, and the actual wages or other compensation paid to each person.
- 7.4 The Contractor shall not reveal, in the payroll records submitted to the Owner, personal information regarding workers and independent contractors, other than the information described above. Such information shall not include Social Security number, employee identification number, or employee address or phone number, for example.
- 7.5 The Contractor shall conform to Maine statute (39-A M.R.S. §105-A (6)) by providing to the Workers' Compensation Board a list of all subcontractors and independent contractors on the job site and a record of the entity to whom that subcontractor or independent contractor is directly contracted and by whom that subcontractor or independent contractor is insured for workers' compensation purposes.
- 7.6 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among their employees at all times, and shall not employ any person unfit or unskilled to do the work assigned to them.
- 7.7 The Contractor shall promptly pay all employees when their compensation is due, shall promptly pay all others who have billed and are due for materials, supplies and services used in the Work, and shall promptly pay all others who have billed and are due for insurance, workers compensation coverage, federal and state unemployment compensation, and Social Security

00 72 13
General Conditions

charges pertaining to this Project. Before final payments are made, the Contractor shall furnish to the Owner affidavits that all such payments described above have been made.

- 7.8 The Contractor may contact the Maine Department of Labor, 54 State House Station, Augusta, Maine 04333 for guidance on labor issues.
- 7.9 The Contractor may contact the Maine Workers' Compensation Board, 27 State House Station, Augusta, Maine 04333 for guidance on workers' compensation issues.

8. Indemnification

- 8.1 The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and its officers and employees from and against any and all damages, liabilities, and costs, including reasonable attorney's fees, and defense costs, for any and all injuries to persons or property, including claims for violation of intellectual property rights, to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, its employees, agents, officers or subcontractors in the performance of work under this Agreement. The Contractor shall not be liable for claims to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Owner or for actions taken in reasonable reliance on written instructions of the Owner.
- 8.2 The Contractor shall notify the Owner promptly of all claims arising out of the performance of work under this Agreement by the Contractor, its employees or agents, officers or subcontractors.
- 8.3 This indemnity provision shall survive the termination of the Agreement, completion of the project or the expiration of the term of the Agreement.

9. Insurance Requirements

- 9.1 The Contractor shall provide, with each original of the signed Contract, an insurance certificate or certificates acceptable to the Owner and BGS. The Contractor shall submit insurance certificates to the Owner and BGS at the commencement of this Contract and at policy renewal or revision dates. The certificates shall identify the project name and BGS project number, and shall name the Owner as certificate holder and as additional insured for general liability and automobile liability coverages. The submitted forms shall contain a provision that coverage afforded under the insurance policies will not be canceled or materially changed unless at least ten days prior written notice by registered letter has been given to the Owner and BGS.
- 9.2 The Owner does not warrant or represent that the insurance required herein constitutes an insurance portfolio which adequately addresses all risks faced by the Contractor or its Subcontractors. The Contractor is responsible for the existence, extent and adequacy of insurance prior to commencement of work. The Contractor shall not allow any Subcontractor to commence work until all similar insurance required of the Subcontractor has been confirmed by the Contractor.
- 9.3 The Contractor shall procure and maintain primary insurance for the duration of the Project and, if written on a Claims-Made basis, shall also procure and maintain Extended Reporting Period (ERP) insurance for the period of time that any claims could be brought. The Contractor shall ensure that all Subcontractors they engage or employ will procure and maintain similar insurance

00 72 13
General Conditions

in form and amount acceptable to the Owner and BGS. At a minimum, the insurance shall be of the types and limits set forth herein protecting the Contractor from claims which may result from the Contractor's execution of the Work, whether such execution be by the Contractor or by those employed by the Contractor or by those for whose acts they may be liable. All required insurance coverages shall be placed with carriers authorized to conduct business in the State of Maine by the Maine Bureau of Insurance.

- 9.3.1 The Contractor shall have Workers' Compensation insurance for all employees on the Project site in accordance with the requirements of the Workers' Compensation law of the State of Maine. Minimum acceptable limits for Employer's Liability are:

Bodily Injury by Accident.....	\$500,000
Bodily Injury by Disease.....	\$500,000 Each Employee
Bodily Injury by Disease.....	\$500,000 Policy Limit

- 9.3.2 The Contractor shall have Commercial General Liability insurance providing coverage for bodily injury and property damage liability for all hazards of the Project including premise and operations, products and completed operations, contractual, and personal injury liabilities. The policy shall include collapse and underground coverage as well as explosion coverage if explosion hazards exist. Aggregate limits shall apply on a location or project basis. Minimum acceptable limits are:

General aggregate limit.....	\$2,000,000
Products and completed operations aggregate	\$1,000,000
Each occurrence limit.....	\$1,000,000
Personal injury aggregate.....	\$1,000,000

- 9.3.3 The Contractor shall have Automobile Liability insurance against claims for bodily injury, death or property damage resulting from the maintenance, ownership or use of all owned, non-owned and hired automobiles, trucks and trailers. Minimum acceptable limit is:

Any one accident or loss	\$500,000
--------------------------------	-----------

- 9.3.4 The Contractor shall have Owner's Protective Liability insurance for contract values \$50,000 and above, naming the Owner as the Named Insured. Minimum acceptable limits are:

General aggregate limit.....	\$2,000,000
Each occurrence limit.....	\$1,000,000

- 9.4 The Owner has determined the appropriate coverage for this particular project, verified the coverage with the State of Maine Division of Risk Management, and selected the proper option on the contract form. Property Insurance for this construction contract shall be one of the options described below.

- 9.4.1 Non-standard project insured by the Contractor –
Projects of this type include, but are not limited to, site improvements such as parking lots, boat launches, utility runs, and free-standing mechanical or electrical equipment, and do not necessarily include buildings. The Contractor shall procure and maintain an appropriate level of property insurance naming the Owner, Contractor and any Subcontractors as insureds as their interest may appear. Covered cause of loss form shall be all Risks of Direct Physical Loss, endorsed to include flood, earthquake, transit and sprinkler leakage where sprinkler coverage is applicable. Unless specifically authorized in writing by the Owner, the limit of insurance shall not be less than the initial contract amount and coverage shall apply during the entire contract period until the Certificate of Substantial Completion is accepted by the Owner.

00 72 13
General Conditions

- 9.4.2 New construction insured by the Contractor –
The Contractor shall procure and maintain Builder's Risk insurance naming the Owner, Contractor and any Subcontractors as insureds as their interest may appear. Covered cause of loss form shall be all Risks of Direct Physical Loss, endorsed to include flood, earthquake, transit and sprinkler leakage where sprinkler coverage is applicable. Unless specifically authorized in writing by the Owner, the limit of insurance shall not be less than the initial contract amount and coverage shall apply during the entire contract period until the Certificate of Substantial Completion is accepted by the Owner.
- 9.4.3 Renovations and additions to existing State-owned buildings insured by the Owner (State of Maine Division of Risk Management) –
Builder's Risk insurance will be provided by the State of Maine in accordance with the terms and conditions of the State's property policy. The Owner shall notify Maine Division of Risk Management concerning the project, including the nature and value of the work, planned start and completion date, and the name of the General Contractor. Said insurance coverage shall cover the interests of the Contractor and Subcontractor, as their interests may appear. Exclusions common to commercial property policies may be applicable. A Builder's Risk certificate of insurance will be furnished to the Contractor upon request.
- The \$500 per occurrence deductible is the responsibility of the Contractor. Should the Contractor or Subcontractor desire coverage in excess of that maintained by the State, it must be acquired by the Contractor and at Contractor expense.
- 9.4.4 Renovations and additions to existing buildings not insured by the Owner (State of Maine Division of Risk Management) –
The Contractor shall procure and maintain Builder's Risk insurance naming the Owner, Contractor and all Subcontractors as insureds as their interests may appear. The covered cause of loss form shall be Risks of Direct Physical Loss, endorsed to include flood, earthquake, testing and ensuing loss and shall include coverage for materials in transit and materials stored off site. Coverage shall be on a replacement cost and a completed value basis. Unless specifically authorized by the Owner, the limit of insurance shall not be less than the contract amount and coverage shall apply during the entire contract period until the Certificate of Substantial Completion is accepted by the Owner.

10. Contract Bonds

- 10.1 When noted as required in the Bid Documents, the Contractor shall provide to the Owner a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond, or "contract bonds", upon execution of the contract. Each bond value shall be for the full amount of the contract and issued by a surety company authorized to do business in the State of Maine as approved by the Owner. The bonds shall be executed on the forms furnished in the Bid Documents. The bonds shall allow for any subsequent additions or deductions of the contract.
- 10.2 The contract bonds shall continue in effect for one year after final acceptance of the contract to protect the Owner's interest in connection with the one year guarantee of workmanship and materials and to assure settlement of claims for the payment of all bills for labor, materials and equipment by the Contractor.

00 72 13
General Conditions

11. Patents and Royalties

- 11.1 The Contractor shall, for all time, secure for the Owner the free and undisputed right to the use of any patented articles or methods used in the Work. The expense of defending any suits for infringement or alleged infringement of such patents shall be borne by the Contractor. Awards made regarding patent suits shall be paid by the Contractor. The Contractor shall hold the Owner harmless regarding patent suits that may arise due to installations made by the Contractor, and to any awards made as a result of such suits.
- 11.2 Any royalty payments related to the work done by the Contractor for the Project shall be borne by the Contractor. The Contractor shall hold the Owner harmless regarding any royalty payments that may arise due to installations made by the Contractor.

12. Surveys, Layout of Work

- 12.1 The Owner shall furnish all property surveys unless otherwise specified.
- 12.2 The Contractor is responsible for correctly staking out the Work on the site. The Contractor shall employ a competent surveyor to position all construction on the site. The surveyor shall run the axis lines, establish correct datum points and check each line and point on the site to insure their accuracy. All such lines and points shall be carefully preserved throughout the construction.
- 12.3 The Contractor shall lay out all work from dimensions given on the Drawings. The Contractor shall take measurements and verify dimensions of any existing work that affects the Work or to which the Work is to be fitted. The Contractor is solely responsible for the accuracy of all measurements. The Contractor shall verify all grades, lines, levels, elevations and dimensions shown on the Drawings and report any errors or inconsistencies to the Consultant prior to commencing work.

13. Record of Documents

- 13.1 The Contractor shall maintain one complete set of Contract Documents on the jobsite, in good order and current status, for access by the Owner and Consultant.
- 13.2 The Contractor shall maintain, continuously updated, complete records of Requests for Information, Architectural Supplemental Instructions (or equivalent), Information Bulletins, supplemental sketches, Change Order Proposals, Change Orders, Shop Drawings, testing reports, et cetera, for access by the Owner and Consultant.

14. Allowances

- 14.1 The Contract Price shall include all allowances described in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall include all overhead and profit necessary to implement each allowance in their Contract Price.
- 14.2 The Contractor shall not be required to employ parties for allowance work against whom the Contractor has a reasonable objection. In such a case, the Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing of their position and shall propose an alternative party to complete the work of the allowance.

00 72 13
General Conditions

15. Shop Drawings

- 15.1 The Contractor shall administer Shop Drawings prepared by the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers or others to conform to the approved Schedule of the Work. The Contractor shall verify all field measurements, check and authorize all Shop Drawings and schedules required by the Work. The Contractor is the responsible party and contact for the Contractor's work as well as that of Subcontractors, suppliers or others who provide Shop Drawings.
- 15.2 The Consultant shall review and acknowledge Shop Drawings, with reasonable promptness, for general conformity with the design concept of the project and compliance with the information provided in the Contract Documents.
- 15.3 The Contractor shall provide monthly updated logs containing: requests for information, information bulletins, supplemental instructions, supplemental sketches, change order proposals, change orders, submittals, testing and deficiencies.
- 15.4 The Contractor shall make any corrections required by the Consultant, and shall submit a quantity of corrected copies as may be needed. The acceptance of Shop Drawings or schedules by the Consultant shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviations from Drawings and Specifications, unless the Contractor has called such deviations to the attention of the Consultant at the time of submission and secured the Consultant's written approval. The acceptance of Shop Drawings or schedules by the Consultant does not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors in Shop Drawings or schedules.

16. Samples

- 16.1 The Contractor shall furnish for approval, with reasonable promptness, all samples as directed by the Consultant. The Consultant shall review and approve such samples, with reasonable promptness, for general conformity with the design concept of the project and compliance with the information provided in the Contract Documents. The subsequent work shall be in accord with the approved samples.

17. Substitutions

- 17.1 The Contractor shall furnish items and materials described in the Contract Documents. If the item or material specified describes a proprietary product, or uses the name of a manufacturer, the term "or approved equal" shall be implied, if it is not included in the text. The specific item or material specified establishes a minimum standard for the general design, level of quality, type, function, durability, efficiency, reliability, compatibility, warranty coverage, installation factors and required maintenance. The Drawing or written Specification shall not be construed to exclude other manufacturers products of comparable design, quality, and efficiency.
- 17.2 The Contractor may submit detailed information about a proposed substitution to the Consultant for consideration. Particular models of items and particular materials which the Contractor asserts to be equal to the items and materials identified in the Contract Documents shall be allowed only with written approval by the Consultant. The request for substitution shall include a cost comparison and a reason or reasons for the substitution.
- 17.3 The Consultant may request additional information about the proposed substitution. The approval or rejection of a proposed substitution may be based on timeliness of the request, source

00 72 13
General Conditions

of the information, the considerations of minimum standards described above, or other considerations. The Consultant should briefly state the rationale for the decision. The decision shall be considered final.

- 17.4 The duration of a substitution review process can not be the basis for a claim for delay in the Schedule of the Work.

18. Assignment of Contract

- 18.1 The Contractor shall not assign or sublet the contract as a whole without the written consent of the Owner. The Contractor shall not assign any money due to the Contractor without the written consent of the Owner.

19. Separate Contracts

- 19.1 The Owner reserves the right to create other contracts in connection with this Project using similar General Conditions. The Contractor shall allow the Owner's other contractors reasonable opportunity for the delivery and storage of materials and the execution of their work. The Contractor shall coordinate and properly connect the Work of all contractors.
- 19.2 The Contractor shall promptly report to the Consultant and Owner any apparent deficiencies in work of the Owner's other contractors that impacts the proper execution or results of the Contractor. The Contractor's failure to observe or report any deficiencies constitutes an acceptance of the Owner's other contractors work as suitable for the interface of the Contractor's work, except for latent deficiencies in the Owner's other contractors work.
- 19.3 Similarly, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Consultant and Owner any apparent deficiencies in their own work that would impact the proper execution or results of the Owner's other contractors.
- 19.4 The Contractor shall report to the Consultant and Owner any conflicts or claims for damages with the Owner's other contractors and settle such conflicts or claims for damages by mutual agreement or arbitration, if necessary, at no expense to the Owner.
- 19.5 In the event the Owner's other contractors sue the Owner regarding any damage alleged to have been caused by the Contractor, the Owner shall notify the Contractor, who shall defend such proceedings at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall pay or satisfy any judgment that may arise against the Owner, and pay all other costs incurred.

20. Subcontracts

- 20.1 The Contractor shall not subcontract any part of this contract without the written permission of the Owner.
- 20.2 The Contractor shall submit a complete list of named Subcontractors and material suppliers to the Consultant and Owner for approval by the Owner prior to commencing work. The Subcontractors named shall be reputable companies of recognized standing with a record of satisfactory work.

00 72 13
General Conditions

- 20.3 The Contractor shall not employ any Subcontractor or use any material until they have been approved, or where there is reason to believe the resulting work will not comply with the Contract Documents.
- 20.4 The Contractor, not the Owner, is as fully responsible for the acts and omissions of Subcontractors and of persons employed by them, as the Contractor is for the acts and omissions of persons directly or indirectly employed by the Contractor.
- 20.5 Neither the Contract Documents nor any Contractor-Subcontractor contract shall indicate, infer or create any direct contractual relationship between any Subcontractor and the Owner.
21. Contractor-Subcontractor Relationship
- 21.1 The Contractor shall be bound to the Subcontractor by all the obligations in the Contract Documents that bind the Contractor to the Owner.
- 21.2 The Contractor shall pay the Subcontractor, in proportion to the dollar value of the work completed and requisitioned by the Subcontractor, the approved dollar amount allowed to the Contractor no more than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner.
- 21.3 The Contractor shall pay the Subcontractor accordingly if the Contract Documents or the subcontract provide for earlier or larger payments than described in the provision above.
- 21.4 The Contractor shall pay the Subcontractor for completed and requisitioned subcontract work, less retainage, no more than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner for the Contractor's approved Requisition for Payment, even if the Consultant fails to certify a portion of the Requisition for Payment for a cause not the fault of the Subcontractor.
- 21.5 The Contractor shall not make a claim for liquidated damages or penalty for delay in any amount in excess of amounts that are specified by the subcontract.
- 21.6 The Contractor shall not make a claim for services rendered or materials furnished by the Subcontractor unless written notice is given by the Contractor to the Subcontractor within ten calendar days of the day in which the claim originated.
- 21.7 The Contractor shall give the Subcontractor an opportunity to present and to submit evidence in any progress conference or disputes involving subcontract work.
- 21.8 The Contractor shall pay the Subcontractor a just share of any fire insurance payment received by the Contractor.
- 21.9 The Subcontractor shall be bound to the Contractor by the terms of the Contract Documents and assumes toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities that the Contractor, by those documents, assumes toward the Owner.
- 21.10 The Subcontractor shall submit applications for payment to the Contractor in such reasonable time as to enable the Contractor to apply for payment as specified.

00 72 13
General Conditions

21.11 The Subcontractor shall make any claims for extra cost, extensions of time or damages, to the Contractor in the manner provided in these General Conditions for like claims by the Contractor to the Owner, except that the time for the Subcontractor to make claims for extra cost is seven calendar days after the receipt of Consultant's instructions.

22. Supervision of the Work

22.1 During all stages of the Work the Contractor shall have a competent superintendent, with any necessary assistant superintendents, overseeing the project. The superintendent shall not be reassigned without the consent of the Owner unless a superintendent ceases to be employed by the Contractor due to unsatisfactory performance.

22.2 The superintendent represents the Contractor on the jobsite. Directives given by the Consultant or Owner to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given directly to the Contractor's main office. All important directives shall be confirmed in writing to the Contractor. The Consultant and Owner are not responsible for the acts or omissions of the superintendent or assistant superintendents.

22.3 The Contractor shall provide supervision of the Work equal to the industry's highest standard of care. The superintendent shall carefully study and compare all Contract Documents and promptly report any error, inconsistency or omission discovered to the Consultant. The Contractor may not necessarily be held liable for damages resulting directly from any error, inconsistency or omission in the Contract Documents or other instructions by the Consultant that was not revealed by the superintendent in a timely way.

23. Observation of the Work

23.1 The Contractor shall allow the Owner, the Consultant and the Bureau continuous access to the site for the purpose of observation of the progress of the work. All necessary safeguards and accommodations for such observations shall be provided by the Contractor.

23.2 The Contractor shall coordinate all required testing, approval or demonstration of the Work. The Contractor shall give sufficient notice to the appropriate parties of readiness for testing, inspection or examination.

23.3 The Contractor shall schedule inspections and obtain all required certificates of inspection for inspections by a party other than the Consultant.

23.4 The Consultant shall make all scheduled observations promptly, prior to the work being concealed or buried by the Contractor. If approval of the Work is required of the Consultant, the Contractor shall notify the Consultant of the construction schedule in this regard. Work concealed or buried prior to the Consultant's approval may need to be uncovered at the Contractor's expense.

23.5 The Consultant may order reexamination of questioned work, and, if so ordered, the work must be uncovered by the Contractor. If the work is found to conform to the Contract Documents, the Owner shall pay the expense of the reexamination and remedial work. If the work is found to not conform to the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall pay the expense, unless the defect in the

00 72 13
General Conditions

work was caused by the Owner's Contractor, whose responsibility the reexamination expense becomes.

- 23.6 The Bureau shall periodically observe the Work during the course of construction and make recommendations to the Contractor or Consultant as necessary. Such recommendations shall be considered and implemented through the usual means for changes to the Work.

24. Consultant's Status

- 24.1 The Consultant represents the Owner during the construction period, and observes the work in progress on behalf of the Owner. The Consultant has authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent expressly provided by the Contract Documents or otherwise demonstrated to the Contractor. The Consultant has authority to stop the work whenever such an action is necessary, in the Consultant's reasonable opinion, to ensure the proper execution of the contract.
- 24.2 The Consultant is the interpreter of the conditions of the contract and the judge of its performance. The Consultant shall favor neither the Owner nor the Contractor, but shall use the Consultant's powers under the contract to enforce faithful performance by both parties.
- 24.3 In the event of the termination of the Consultant's employment on the project prior to completion of the work, the Owner shall appoint a capable and reputable replacement. The status of the new Consultant relative to this contract shall be that of the former Consultant.

25. Management of the Premises

- 25.1 The Contractor shall place equipment and materials, and conduct activities on the premises in a manner that does not unreasonably hinder site circulation, environmental stability, or any long term effect. Likewise, the Consultant's directions shall not cause the use of premises to be impeded for the Contractor or Owner.
- 25.2 The Contractor shall not use the premises for any purpose other than that which is directly related to the scope of work. The Owner shall not use the premises for any purpose incompatible with the proposed work simultaneous to the work of the Contractor.
- 25.3 The Contractor shall enforce the Consultant's instructions regarding information posted on the premises such as signage and advertisements, as well as activities conducted on the premises such as fires, and smoking.
- 25.4 The Owner may occupy any part of the Project that is completed with the written consent of the Contractor, and without prejudice to any of the rights of the Owner or Contractor. Such use or occupancy shall not, in and of itself, be construed as a final acceptance of any work or materials.

26. Safety and Security of the Premises

- 26.1 The Contractor shall designate, and make known to the Consultant and the Owner, a safety officer whose duty is the prevention of accidents on the site.

00 72 13
General Conditions

- 26.2 The Contractor shall continuously maintain security on the premises and protect from unreasonable occasion of injury all people authorized to be on the job site. The Contractor shall also effectively protect the property and adjacent properties from damage or loss.
- 26.3 The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to ensure the safety of workers and others on and adjacent to the site, abiding by applicable local, state and federal safety regulations. The Contractor shall erect and continuously maintain safeguards for the protection of workers and others, and shall post signs and other warnings regarding hazards associated with the construction process, such as protruding fasteners, moving equipment, trenches and holes, scaffolding, window, door or stair openings, and falling materials.
- 26.4 The Contractor shall restore the premises to conditions that existed prior to the start of the project at areas not intended to be altered according to the Contract Documents.
- 26.5 The Contractor shall protect existing utilities and exercise care working in the vicinity of utilities shown in the Drawings and Specifications or otherwise located by the Contractor.
- 26.6 The Contractor shall protect from damage existing trees and other significant plantings and landscape features of the site which will remain a permanent part of the site. If necessary or indicated in the Contract Documents, tree trunks shall be boxed and barriers erected to prevent damage to tree branches or roots.
- 26.7 The Contractor shall repair or replace damage to the Work caused by the Contractor's or Subcontractor's forces, including that which is reasonably protected, at the expense of the responsible party.
- 26.8 The Contractor shall not load, or allow to be loaded, any part of the Project with a force which imperils personal or structural safety. The Consultant may consult with the Contractor on such means and methods of construction, however, the ultimate responsibility lies with the Contractor.
- 26.9 The Contractor shall not jeopardize any work in place with subsequent construction activities such as blasting, drilling, excavating, cutting, patching or altering work. The Consultant must approve altering any structural components of the project. The Contractor shall supervise all construction activities carried out by others on site to ensure that the work is neatly done and in a manner that will not endanger the structure or the component parts.
- 26.10 The Contractor may act with their sole discretion in emergency situations that potentially effect health, life or serious damage to the premises or adjacent properties, to prevent such potential loss or injury. The Contractor may negotiate with the Owner for compensation for expenses due to such emergency work.
- 26.11 The Contractor and Subcontractors shall have no responsibility for the identification, discovery, presence, handling, removal or disposal of, or exposure of persons to, hazardous materials in any form at the project site. The Contractor shall avoid disruption of any hazardous materials or toxic substances at the project site and promptly notify the Owner in writing on the occasion of such a discovery.

00 72 13
General Conditions

- 26.12 The Contractor shall keep the premises free of any unsafe accumulation of waste materials caused by the work. The Contractor shall regularly keep the spaces “broom clean”. See the Close-out of the Work provisions of this section regarding cleaning at the completion of the project.
27. Changes in the Work
- 27.1 The Contractor shall not proceed with extra work without an approved Change Order or Construction Change Directive. A Change Order which has been properly signed by all parties shall become a part of the contract.
- 27.2 A Change Order is the usual document for directing changes in the Work. In certain circumstances, however, the Owner may utilize a Construction Change Directive to direct the Contractor to perform changes in the Work that are generally consistent with the scope of the project. The Owner shall use a Construction Change Directive only when the normal process for approving changes to the Work has failed to the detriment of the Project, or when agreement on the terms of a Change Order cannot be met, or when an urgent situation requires, in the Owner's judgment, prompt action by the Contractor.
- 27.3 The Consultant shall prepare the Construction Change Directive representing a complete scope of work, with proposed Contract Price and Contract Time revisions, if any, clearly stated.
- 27.4 The Contractor shall promptly carry out a Construction Change Directive which has been signed by the Owner and the Consultant. Work thus completed by the Contractor constitutes the basis for a Change Order. Changes in the Contract Price and Contract Time shall be as defined in the Construction Change Directive unless subsequently negotiated with some other terms.
- 27.5 The method of determining the dollar value of extra work shall be by:
- .1 an estimate of the Contractor accepted by Owner as a lump sum, or
 - .2 unit prices named in the contract or subsequently agreed upon, or
 - .3 cost plus a designated percentage, or
 - .4 cost plus a fixed fee.
- 27.6 The Contractor shall determine the dollar value of the extra work for both the lump sum and cost plus designated percentage methods so as not to exceed the following rates. The rates include all overhead and profit expenses.
- .1 Contractor - for any work performed by the Contractor's own forces, up to 20% of the cost;
 - .2 Subcontractor - for work performed by Subcontractor's own forces, up to 20% of the cost;
 - .3 Contractor - for work performed by Contractor's Subcontractor, up to 10% of the amount due the Subcontractor.
- 27.7 The Contractor shall keep and provide records as needed or directed for the cost plus designated percentage method. The Consultant shall review and certify the appropriate amount which includes the Contractor's overhead and profit. The Owner shall make payments based on the Consultant's certificate.
- 27.8 Cost reflected in Change Orders shall be limited to the following: cost of materials, cost of delivery, cost of labor (including Social Security, pension, Workers' Compensation insurance, and unemployment insurance), and cost of rental of power tools and equipment. Labor cost may

00 72 13
General Conditions

- include a pro-ratio share of a foreman's time only in the case of an extension of contract time granted due to the Change Order.
- 27.9 Overhead reflected in Change Orders shall be limited to the following: bond premium, supervision, wages of clerks, time keepers, and watchmen, small tools, incidental expenses, general office expenses, and all other overhead expenses directly related to the Change Order.
- 27.10 The Contractor shall provide credit to the Owner for labor, materials, equipment and other costs but not overhead and profit expenses for those Change Order items that result in a net value of credit to the contract.
- 27.11 The Owner may change the scope of work of the Project without invalidating the contract. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of a change of the scope of work for the Owner's Contractors, which may affect the work of this Contractor, without invalidating the contract. Change Orders for extension of the time caused by such changes shall be developed at the time of directing the change in scope of work.
- 27.12 The Consultant may order minor changes in the Work, not involving extra cost, which is consistent with the intent of the design or project.
- 27.13 The Contractor shall immediately give written notification to the Consultant of latent conditions discovered at the site which materially differ from those represented in the Drawings or Specifications, and which may eventually result in a change in the scope of work. The Contractor shall suspend work until receiving direction from the Consultant. The Consultant shall promptly investigate the conditions and respond to the Contractor's notice with direction that avoids any unnecessary delay of the Work. The Consultant shall determine if the discovered conditions warrant a Change Order.
- 27.14 The Contractor shall, within ten calendar days of receipt of the information, give written notification to the Consultant if the Contractor claims that instructions by the Consultant will constitute extra cost not accounted for by Change Order or otherwise under the contract. The Consultant shall promptly respond to the Contractor's notice with direction that avoids any unnecessary delay of the Work. The Consultant shall determine if the Contractor's claim warrants a Change Order.
28. Correction of the Work
- 28.1 The Contractor shall promptly remove from the premises all work the Consultant declares is non-conforming to the contract. The Contractor shall replace the work properly at no expense to the Owner. The Contractor is also responsible for the expenses of others whose work was damaged or destroyed by such remedial work.
- 28.2 The Owner may elect to remove non-conforming work if it is not removed by the Contractor within a reasonable time, that time defined in a written notice from the Consultant. The Owner may elect to store removed non-conforming work not removed by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. The Owner may, with ten days written notice, dispose of materials which the Contractor does not remove. The Owner may sell the materials and apply the net proceeds, after deducting all expenses, to the costs that should have been borne by the Contractor.

00 72 13
General Conditions

28.3 The Contractor shall remedy any defects due to faulty materials or workmanship and pay for any related damage to other work which appears within a period of one year from the date of substantial completion, and in accord with the terms of any guarantees provided in the contract. The Owner shall promptly give notice of observed defects to the Contractor and Consultant. The Consultant shall determine the status of all claimed defects. The Contractor shall perform all remedial work without unjustifiable delay in either the initial response or the corrective action.

28.4 The Consultant may authorize, after a reasonable notification to the Contractor, an equitable deduction from the contract amount in lieu of the Contractor correcting non-conforming or defective work.

29. Owner's Right to do Work

29.1 The Owner may, using other contractors, correct deficiencies attributable to the Contractor, or complete unfinished work. Such action shall take place only after giving the Contractor three days written notice, and provided the Consultant approves of the proposed course of action as an appropriate remedy. The Owner may then deduct the cost of the remedial work from the amount due the Contractor.

29.2 The Owner may act with their sole discretion when the Contractor is unable to take action in emergency situations that potentially effect health, life or serious damage to the premises or adjacent properties, to prevent such potential loss or injury. The Owner shall inform the Contractor of the emergency work performed, particularly where it may affect the work of the Contractor.

30. Termination of Contract and Stop Work Action

30.1 The Owner may, owing to a certificate of the Consultant indicating that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, without prejudice to any other right or remedy and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety seven days written notice, terminate the employment of the Contractor. At that time the Owner may take possession of the premises and of all materials, tools and appliances on the premises and finish the work by whatever method the Owner may deem expedient. Cause for such action by the Owner includes:

- .1 the contractor is adjudged bankrupt, or makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, or
- .2 a receiver is appointed due to the Contractor's insolvency, or
- .3 the Contractor persistently or repeatedly refuses or fails to provide enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or
- .4 the Contractor fails to make prompt payment to Subcontractors or suppliers of materials or labor, or
- .5 the Contractor persistently disregards laws, ordinances or the instructions of the Consultant, or is otherwise found guilty of a substantial violation of a provision of the Contract Documents.

30.2 The Contractor is not entitled, as a consequence of the termination of the employment of the Contractor as described above, to receive any further payment until the Work is finished. If the unpaid balance of the contract amount exceeds the expense of finishing the Work, including compensation for additional architectural, managerial and administrative services, such balance

00 72 13
General Conditions

shall be paid to the Contractor. If the expense of finishing the Work exceeds the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The Consultant shall certify the expense incurred by the Contractor's default. This obligation for payment shall continue to exist after termination of the contract.

30.3 The Contractor may, if the Work is stopped by order of any court or other public authority for a period of thirty consecutive days, and through no act or fault of the Contractor or of anyone employed by the Contractor, with seven days written notice to the Owner and the Consultant, terminate this contract. The Contractor may then recover from the Owner payment for all work executed, any proven loss and reasonable profit and damage.

30.4 The Contractor may, if the Consultant fails to issue a certificate for payment within seven days after the Contractor's formal request for payment, through no fault of the Contractor, or if the Owner fails to pay to the Contractor within 30 days after submission of any sum certified by the Consultant, with seven days written notice to the Owner and the Consultant, stop the Work or terminate this Contract.

31. Delays and Extension of Time

31.1 The completion date of the contract shall be extended if the work is delayed by changes ordered in the work which have approved time extensions, or by an act or neglect of the Owner, the Consultant, or the Owner's Contractor, or by strikes, lockouts, fire, flooding, unusual delay in transportation, unavoidable casualties, or by other causes beyond the Contractor's control. The Consultant shall determine the status of all claimed causes.

31.2 The contract shall not be extended for delay occurring more than seven calendar days before the Contractor's claim made in writing to the Consultant. In case of a continuing cause of delay, only one claim is necessary.

31.3 The contract shall not be extended due to failure of the Consultant to furnish drawings if no schedule or agreement is made between the Contractor and the Consultant indicating the dates which drawings shall be furnished and fourteen calendar days has passed after said date for such drawings.

31.4 This article does not exclude the recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions in the Contract Document.

32. Payments to the Contractor

32.1 As noted under *Preconstruction Conference* in this section, the Contractor shall submit a Schedule of Values form, before the first application for payment, for approval by the Owner and Consultant. The Consultant may direct the Contractor to provide evidence that supports the correctness of the form. The approved Schedule of Values shall be used as a basis for payments.

32.2 The Contractor shall submit an application for each payment ("Requisition for Payment") on a form approved by the Owner and Consultant. The Consultant may require receipts or other documents showing the Contractor's payments for materials and labor, including payments to Subcontractors.

00 72 13
General Conditions

- 32.3 The Contractor shall submit Requisitions for Payment as the work progresses not more frequently than once each month, unless the Owner approves a more frequent interval due to unusual circumstances. The Requisition for Payment is based on the proportionate quantities of the various classes of work completed or incorporated in the Work, in agreement with the actual progress of the Work and the dollar value indicated in the Schedule of Values.
- 32.4 The Consultant shall verify and certify each Requisition for Payment which appears to be complete and correct prior to payment being made by the Owner. The Consultant may certify an appropriate amount for materials not incorporated in the Work which have been delivered and suitably stored at the site. The Contractor shall submit bills of sale, insurance certificates, or other such documents that will adequately protect the Owner's interests prior to payments being certified.
- 32.5 In the event any materials delivered but not yet incorporated in the Work have been included in a certified Requisition for Payment with payment made, and said materials thereafter are damaged, deteriorated or destroyed, or for any reason whatsoever become unsuitable or unavailable for use in the Work, the full amount previously allowed shall be deducted from subsequent payments unless the Contractor satisfactorily replaces said material.
- 32.6 The Contractor may request certification of an appropriate dollar amount for materials not incorporated in the Work which have been delivered and suitably stored away from the site. The Contractor shall submit bills of sale, insurance certificates, right-of-entry documents or other such documents that will adequately protect the Owner's interests. The Consultant shall determine if the Contractor's documentation for the materials is complete and specifically designated for the Project. The Owner may allow certification of such payments.
- 32.7 Subcontractors may request, and shall receive from the Consultant, copies of approved Requisitions for Payment showing the amounts certified in the Schedule of Values.
- 32.8 Certified Requisitions for Payment, payments made to the Contractor, or partial or entire occupancy of the project by the Owner shall not constitute an acceptance of any work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. The making and acceptance of the final payment constitutes a waiver of all claims by the Owner, other than those arising from unsettled liens, from faulty work or materials appearing within one year from final payment or from requirements of the Drawings and Specifications, and of all claims by the Contractor, except those previously made and still unsettled.
33. Payments Withheld
- 33.1 The Owner shall retain five percent of each payment due the Contractor as part security for the fulfillment of the contract by the Contractor. The Owner may make payment of a portion of this "retainage" to the Contractor temporarily or permanently during the progress of the Work. The Owner may thereafter withhold further payments until the full amount of the five percent is reestablished. The Contractor may deposit with the Maine State Treasurer certain securities in place of retainage amounts due according to Maine Statute (5 M.R.S. §1746).

00 72 13
General Conditions

- 33.2 The Consultant may withhold or nullify the whole or a portion of any Requisitions for Payment submitted by the Contractor in the amount that may be necessary, in his reasonable opinion, to protect the Owner from loss due to any of the following:
- .1 defective work not remedied;
 - .2 claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of claims;
 - .3 failure to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers;
 - .4 a reasonable doubt that the contract can be completed for the balance then unpaid;
 - .5 liability for damage to another contractor.

The Owner shall make payment to the Contractor, in the amount withheld, when the above circumstances are removed.

34. Liens

- 34.1 The Contractor shall deliver to the Owner a complete release of all liens arising out of this contract before the final payment or any part of the retainage payment is released. The Contractor shall provide with the release of liens an affidavit asserting each release includes all labor and materials for which a lien could be filed. Alternately, the Contractor, in the event any Subcontractor or supplier refuses to furnish a release of lien in full, may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner, to indemnify the Owner against any lien.
- 34.2 In the event any lien remains unsatisfied after all payments to the Contractor are made by the Owner, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all cost and reasonable attorney's fees.

35. Workmanship

- 35.1 The Contractor shall provide materials, equipment, and installed work equal to or better than the quality specified in the Contract Documents and approved in submittal and sample. The installation methods shall be of the highest standards, and the best obtainable from the respective trades. The Consultant's decision on the quality of work shall be final.
- 35.2 The Contractor shall know local labor conditions for skilled and unskilled labor in order to apply the labor appropriately to the Work. All labor shall be performed by individuals well skilled in their respective trades.
- 35.3 The Contractor shall perform all cutting, fitting, patching and placing of work in such a manner to allow subsequent work to fit properly, whether that be by the Contractor, the Owner's Contractors or others. The Owner and Consultant may advise the Contractor regarding such subsequent work. Notwithstanding the notification or knowledge of such subsequent work, the Contractor may be directed to comply with this standard of compatible construction by the Consultant at the Contractor's expense.
- 35.4 The Contractor shall request clarification or revision of any design work by the Consultant, prior to commencing that work, in a circumstance where the Contractor believes the work cannot feasibly be completed at the highest quality, or as indicated in the Contract Documents. The Consultant shall respond to such requests in a timely way, providing clarifying information, a feasible revision, or instruction allowing a reduced quality of work. The Contractor shall follow the direction of the Consultant regarding the required request for information.

00 72 13
General Conditions

35.5 The Contractor shall guarantee the Work against any defects in workmanship and materials for a period of one year commencing with the date of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, unless specified otherwise for specific elements of the project. The Work may also be subdivided in mutually agreed upon components, each defined by a separate Certificate of Substantial Completion.

36. Close-out of the Work

36.1 The Contractor shall remove from the premises all waste materials caused by the work. The Contractor shall make the spaces "broom clean" unless a more thorough cleaning is specified. The Contractor shall clean all windows and glass immediately prior to the final inspection, unless otherwise directed.

36.2 The Owner may conduct the cleaning of the premises where the Contractor, duly notified by the Consultant, fails to adequately complete the task. The expense of this cleaning may be deducted from the sum due to the Contractor.

36.3 The Contractor shall participate in all final inspections and acknowledge the documentation of unsatisfactory work, customarily called the "punch list", to be corrected by the Contractor. The Consultant shall document the successful completion of the Work in a dated Certificate of Substantial Completion, to be signed by Owner, Consultant, and Contractor.

36.4 The Contractor shall not call for final inspection of any portion of the Work that is not completely and permanently installed. The Contractor may be found liable for the expenses of individuals called to final inspection meetings prematurely.

36.5 The Contractor and all major Subcontractors shall participate in the end-of-warranty-period conference, typically scheduled close to one year after the Substantial Completion date.

37. Date of Completion and Liquidated Damages

37.1 The Contractor may make a written request to the Owner for an extension or reduction of time, if necessary. The request shall include the reasons the Contractor believes justifies the proposed completion date. The Owner may grant the revision of the contract completion date if the Work was delayed due to conditions beyond the control and the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall not conduct unauthorized accelerated work or file delay claims to recover alleged damages for unauthorized early completion.

37.2 The Contractor shall vigorously pursue the completion of the Work and notify the Owner of any factors that have, may, or will affect the approved Schedule of the Work. The Contractor may be found responsible for expenses of the Owner or Consultant if the Contractor fails to make notification of project delays.

37.3 The Project is planned to be done in an orderly fashion which allows for an iterative submittal review process, construction administration including minor changes in the Work and some bad weather. The Contractor shall not file delay claims to recover alleged damages on work the Consultant determines has followed the expected rate of progress.

00 72 13
General Conditions

- 37.4 The Consultant shall prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion which, when signed by the Owner and the Contractor, documents the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or a designated portion of the Work. The Owner shall not consider the issuance of a Certificate of Occupancy by an outside authority a prerequisite for Substantial Completion if the Certificate of Occupancy cannot be obtained due to factors beyond the Contractor's control.
- 37.5 Liquidated Damages may be deducted from the sum due to the Contractor for each calendar day that the Work remains uncompleted after the completion date specified in the Contract or an approved amended completion date. The dollar amount per day shall be calculated using the Schedule of Liquidated Damages table shown below.

If the original contract amount is:	The per day Liquidated Damages shall be:
Less than \$100,000	\$250
\$100,000 to less than \$2,000,000	\$750
\$2,000,000 to less than \$10,000,000	\$1,500
\$10,000,000 and greater	\$1,500 plus \$250 for each \$2,000,000 over \$10,000,000

38. Dispute Resolution

38.1 Mediation

- 38.1.1 A dispute between the parties which arises under this Contract which cannot be resolved through informal negotiation, shall be submitted to a neutral mediator jointly selected by the parties.
- 38.1.2 Either party may file suit before or during mediation if the party, in good faith, deems it to be necessary to avoid losing the right to sue due to a statute of limitations. If suit is filed before good faith mediation efforts are completed, the party filing suit shall agree to stay all proceedings in the lawsuit pending completion of the mediation process, provided such stay is without prejudice.
- 38.1.3 In any mediation between the Owner and the Consultant, the Owner has the right to consolidate related claims between Owner and Contractor.

38.2 Arbitration

- 38.2.1 If the dispute is not resolved through mediation, the dispute shall be settled by arbitration. The arbitration shall be conducted before a panel of three arbitrators. Each party shall select one arbitrator; the third arbitrator shall be appointed by the arbitrators selected by the parties. The arbitration shall be conducted in accordance with the Maine Uniform Arbitration Act (MUAA), except as otherwise provided in this section.
- 38.2.2 The decision of the arbitrators shall be final and binding upon all parties. The decision may be entered in court as provided in the MUAA.
- 38.2.3 The costs of the arbitration, including the arbitrators' fees shall be borne equally by the parties to the arbitration, unless the arbitrator orders otherwise.

00 72 13
General Conditions

38.2.4 In any arbitration between the Owner and the Consultant, the Owner has the right to consolidate related claims between Owner and Contractor.

00 73 46
Wage Determination Schedule

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specifications Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 Summary

- A. This Section includes the wage determination requirements for Contractors as issued by the State of Maine Department of Labor Bureau of Labor Standards or the United States Department of Labor.

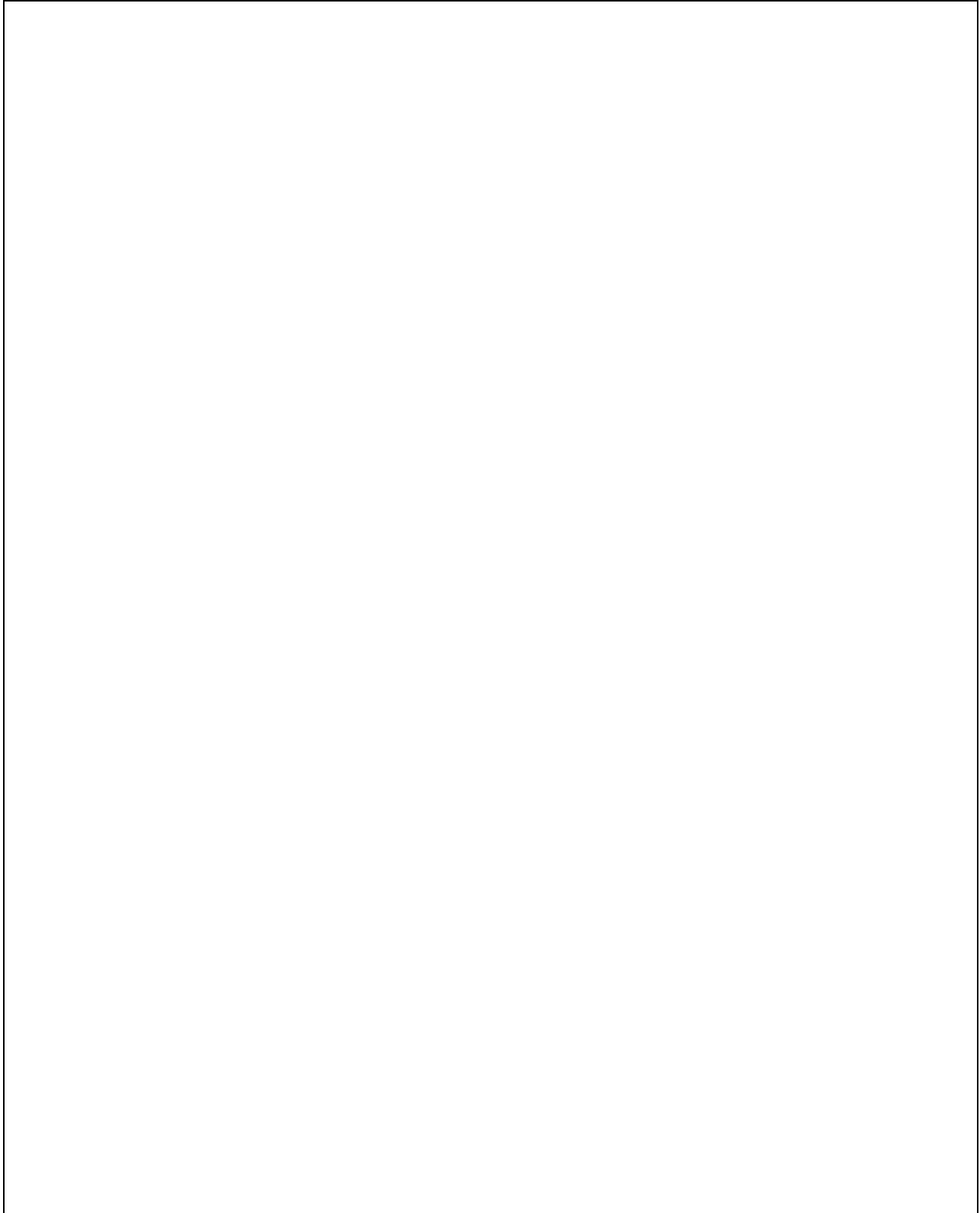
1.3 Requirements

- A. Conform to the wage determination schedule for this project which is shown on the following page.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (not used)

00 73 46
Wage Determination Schedule



End of Section 00 73 46

**State of Maine
Department of Labor
Bureau of Labor Standards
Augusta, Maine 04333-0045
Telephone (207) 623-7906**

Wage Determination - In accordance with 26 MRS §1301 et. seq., this is a determination by the Bureau of Labor Standards, of the fair minimum wage rate to be paid to laborers and workers employed on the below titled project.

**2020 Fair Minimum Wage Rates
Building 2 Knox County
(other than 1 or 2 family homes)**

<u>Occupation Title</u>	<u>Minimum Wage</u>	<u>Minimum Benefit</u>	<u>Total</u>	<u>Occupation Title</u>	<u>Minimum Wage</u>	<u>Minimum Benefit</u>	<u>Total</u>
Asbestos/Lead Removal Worker	\$15.00	\$0.72	\$15.72	Ironworker - Structural	\$23.00	\$3.54	\$26.54
Boilermaker	\$30.00	\$10.86	\$40.86	Laborers (Helpers & Tenders)	\$15.50	\$0.35	\$15.85
Boom Truck (Truck Crane) Operator	\$25.00	\$4.94	\$29.94	Laborer - Skilled	\$18.00	\$1.95	\$19.95
Bricklayer	\$25.67	\$2.90	\$28.57	Line Erector Power/Cable Splicer	\$31.00	\$3.42	\$34.42
Carpenter	\$20.93	\$2.27	\$23.20	Loader Operator - Front-End	\$20.00	\$3.12	\$23.12
Carpenter - Acoustical	\$20.00	\$0.80	\$20.80	Mechanic- Maintenance	\$17.50	\$2.86	\$20.36
Carpenter - Rough	\$18.75	\$2.95	\$21.70	Mechanic- Refrigeration	\$27.00	\$4.37	\$31.37
Cement Mason/Finisher	\$16.00	\$4.04	\$20.04	Millwright	\$24.00	\$10.37	\$34.37
Communication Equip Installer	\$26.47	\$16.78	\$43.25	Oil/Fuel Burner Servicer/Installer	\$28.50	\$8.01	\$36.51
Crane Operator =>15 Tons)	\$30.00	\$7.76	\$37.76	Painter	\$17.00	\$0.62	\$17.62
Dry-Wall Applicator	\$24.00	\$0.00	\$24.00	Paver Operator	\$20.50	\$0.44	\$20.94
Dry-Wall Taper & Finisher	\$22.00	\$1.04	\$23.04	Pipe/Steam/Sprinkler Fitter	\$22.50	\$4.59	\$27.09
Electrician - Licensed	\$26.00	\$16.44	\$42.44	Plumber (Licensed)	\$25.85	\$4.63	\$30.48
Electrician Helper/Cable Puller	\$16.00	\$1.25	\$17.25	Plumber Helper/Trainee	\$18.50	\$3.02	\$21.52
Elevator Constructor/Installer	\$59.47	\$24.57	\$84.04	Propane & Natural Gas Serv/ Inst	\$27.75	\$4.46	\$32.21
Excavator Operator	\$21.43	\$4.13	\$25.56	Roofer	\$17.63	\$1.58	\$19.21
Fence Setter	\$19.75	\$4.10	\$23.85	Sheet Metal Worker	\$19.98	\$5.26	\$25.24
Flagger	\$13.00	\$0.00	\$13.00	Sider	\$18.00	\$0.46	\$18.46
Floor Layer	\$20.00	\$0.03	\$20.03	Tile Setter	\$22.00	\$1.36	\$23.36
Glazier	\$18.00	\$0.96	\$18.96	Truck Driver - Light	\$16.00	\$0.44	\$16.44
Heating (HVAC)	\$25.25	\$3.60	\$28.85	Truck Driver - Medium	\$19.00	\$1.97	\$20.97
Industrial Truck (Forklift) Operator	\$27.42	\$6.26	\$33.68	Truck Driver - Heavy	\$18.63	\$0.98	\$19.61
Insulation Installer	\$22.50	\$4.37	\$26.87	Truck Driver - Tractor Trailer	\$17.50	\$0.94	\$18.44
Ironworker - Ornamental	\$26.00	\$22.37	\$48.37	Truck Driver - (Cement)	\$17.25	\$2.26	\$19.51
Ironworker - Reinforcing	\$29.45	\$23.49	\$52.94				

The Laborer classifications include a wide range of work duties. Therefore, if any specific occupation to be employed on this project is not listed in this determination, call the Bureau of Labor Standards at the above number for further clarification.

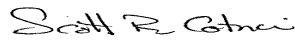
Welders are classified in the trade to which the welding is incidental.

Apprentices – The minimum wage rate for registered apprentices are those set forth in the standards and policies of the Maine State Apprenticeship and Training Council for approved apprenticeship programs.

Title 26 §1310 requires that a clearly legible statement of all fair minimum wage and benefits rates to be paid the several classes of laborers, workers and mechanics employed on the construction on the public work must be kept posted in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site by each contractor and subcontractor subject to sections 1304 to 1313.

Appeal – Any person affected by the determination of these rates may appeal to the Commissioner of Labor by filing a written notice with the Commissioner stating the specific grounds of the objection within ten (10) days from the filing of these rates.

A true copy

Attest: 
Scott R. Cotnoir
Wage & Hour Director
Bureau of Labor Standards

Expiration Date: 12-31-2020

SECTION 011000

SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings, general provisions of the Contract and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Use of premises.
 - 2. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - 3. Work restrictions.
 - 4. Specification formats and conventions.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: Project site is a secured operating correctional facility. The Owner's use of the facilities will continue without interruption during all phases of the project. The contractor shall have limited use of the premises for construction operations, including use of the Project site, during the construction period.
- B. Site and building security will be maintained before, during and after construction, at all times of the day or night. To accommodate the work, the Contractor shall establish operating temporary control and work stations for facility operations. Switch-over periods during which control systems are fully inoperative shall be strictly limited. The contractor shall plan and coordinate a security plan and schedule with the owner prior to start of construction, and once approved not deviate from the approved plan and schedule without written approval of any change not less than 72 hours prior to any change. The owner has the right to modify or reject the plan at the owner's discretion.

- C. Confine operations to areas shown on the drawings or subsequently agreed to with the Architect and Owner which describe the limits of work. Work and access to the existing building outside the limits of Work will be strictly prohibited without advanced consent of the owner. The owner has the right to require any access to these areas to be 'Escorted Access' by the owner's staff. Should any work be required outside the limits of Work, the area is to be maintained in an occupiable condition throughout the construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building and its occupants during the construction period.
- D. Site Access. The contractor's access shall be coordinated with the owner and shall not be considered 'Free Access'. The contractor shall provide and secure material storage trailer/container for placement outside of the secure area. Location of storage trailer/containers shall be in designated areas directed by the owner.
 - 1. Keep driveways, loading areas, entrances, etc. serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
- E. Vehicle Parking. Contractor vehicle parking will be in the area designated on the drawings in the main parking lot. Vehicle access within the perimeter fence will be limited and shall be coordinated with the owner. Any vehicle within the secure perimeter shall be turned-off and locked with all windows tightly closed and keys removed when not occupied. All materials, tools, or other loose items shall be secured when unattended. Vehicles, materials, tools, or loose items not meeting these requirements will be removed at the owner's expense.
- F. Dumpsters. The contractor is responsible for providing its own dumpsters, placed where shown on the drawings. A dumpster will be allowed to be located close to the job site on the other side of the secure fence line. The contractor shall schedule all dumpster removal times with the owner. Search of dumpsters may be done at any time at the discretion of the owner.
- G. Smoking anywhere on site is strictly prohibited.
- H. Lost Items. Any missing items including tools, phones, pagers, keys, etc. shall be reported to the owner immediately. The contractor shall not depart the facility until efforts are made to locate the misplaced or lost item.
- I. Phones. A land line will be provided by the owner. The Superintendent and Foreman will be allowed to have cell phones on the premises and must be documented with the owner. Information required will include the name of person with phone, phone number and phone carrier name. Any lost phone must be reported immediately to the owner.
- J. Facility Radio. The owner will assign a contact employee from the facility for the Contractor. One radio will be provided to the Contractor's designated person for communications. Use of and restrictions related to this radio will be outlined at the Security Orientation.
- K. Contractor Office. A typical contractor office will be provided where directed by the Owner, inside the building, within the project limits. The contractor is to provide any desired furniture such as plan tables, chairs, file cabinets, etc. as needed. The contractor office shall be furnished to accommodate project meetings. There will also be area available for storage within the project limits.

- L. Sanitary Facilities. The owner will designate restrooms for use at no cost to the contractor. Contractor shall clean restrooms professionally, and shall have them cleaned prior to returning to owner use.
 - M. Electric Power Service. The owner will allow connection to circuits within the facility at no cost to the contractor. Where power is required, such as at the contractor's office, and available connection points are limited to utility owned systems, the contractor shall arrange and pay for his own temporary electric power service.
 - N. Space Conditioning Utilities. The Owner will heat or cool interior work areas at no cost to the contractor. The contractor shall maintain existing heating and cooling devices in operational condition as needed to provide heating and cooling, or shall provide equipment as needed to provide heating and cooling.
 - O. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 - P. Fire Extinguishers. The contractor shall provide portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
 - Q. Data Services. The contractor shall provide any desired data access within their contractor's office. The owner will not allow access of any kind to their system. Any wireless system used shall be secured.
 - R. Isolation of Work Area: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
 - 1. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
 - S. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.
- 1.4 OWNER'S OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS
- A. Owner Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of building before Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
- 1.5 WORK RESTRICTIONS
- A. Construction operations shall be limited to the hours between 7 AM and 5 PM weekdays. Weekend or holiday work shall be by written authorization from the Owner's representative in advance.

1. Permission may be granted for after-hour, weekend, or holiday construction operations if submitted in advance and approved. Submit requests for authorization no less than 72 hours prior to the requested period.
- B. Construction work crews will be required to remain on the premises during the entire workday or during the length of time required for their work. Any worker who does leave the premises will not be allowed to return to the work premises that day unless prior arrangements have been made with the MDOC Security and the construction Superintendent and Foreman. Leaving the work premises for lunch will not be permitted. Access to work and personal vehicles and material/storage trailers will be permitted.
- C. Covid -19 Screening. Construction work crews will be required to be screened for Covid-19 symptoms and have temperature checks daily before entering the work premises.
- D. Background checks for each person working within the facility will be done by the owner. The successful contractor shall provide any and all personnel data required by the owner to perform this task not less than 21 days prior to the start of work. If an applicant has no criminal record, access will be granted. Should an applicant be found to have a criminal record sufficient to be deemed inappropriate for entry, access will not be granted. Any questions as to why the worker was denied access to the facility shall be made by the applicant to the Site Security Coordinator in writing. The General Contractor will be notified of those workers being approved and will work with sub-contractors to schedule those workers to attend a security orientation program which will provide an overview of the basic security practices they will be required to comply with during the construction.
 1. Completion of the owner's Security Orientation program is required for all persons prior to working in the facility. This 2-hour program will be administered by the owner's designated person(s) and scheduled by the owner. A minimum of (2) sessions will be scheduled within the first (2) days of construction start. Additional sessions may be scheduled with the owner at the owner's discretion.
 2. No direct contact with the facility residents is allowed at any time. The Security Orientation program will provide further detail on this subject.
 3. A Special Visitor pass will be temporarily issued to persons who will be visiting or working on the construction site for a limited time to provide a service requiring a period not to exceed eight (8) hours to complete. Special Visitors will not be required to complete a criminal background consent form. Special Visitors will have access to the work area but will require a security escort whenever they are within the secure building/secure perimeter outside of the work area. Special Visitor passes are considered controlled security items. Hence, the Security Officer will obtain proper identification from the individual to whom the pass is to be issued. The Security Officer will retain the identification until the Special Visitors pass is returned. In addition, each pass recipient will sign the Special Visitor Pass Log Book. This pass shall be worn above the waist in a clearly visible, conspicuous place by all visitors at all times.
 4. When entering the secure building/secure perimeter, following identification and "sign-in" registration, workers will be screened with a hand-held metal detector. Carry-in items will be searched by security staff for contraband. Workers who require tools or other equipment to enter the facility will have all such equipment approved and inventoried on a form provided. Only those tools necessary to complete the contracted job are permitted inside the facility and must be inventoried by the assigned officer on the approved form

upon entering and departing the facility. Through planning and scheduling the processing of tool documentation can be minimized and so are recommended.

5. Persons required to work outside of the 'Work Area' and within the Secure Facility Perimeter will be escorted by facility staff at all times and will be subject to tool control.

E. Tool Control

1. It is the policy of the MDOC to prevent the use of tools in escape attempts or in the manufacture of weapons. All tools are to be inventoried when entering or departing the facility perimeter. Due to the time-consuming nature of the inventory process and security concerns, contractors are encouraged to bring all required tools in at one time. A secure room will be provided by the owner for storage of tools. Any workers bringing tools in and out daily will be detained for inventory procedures both entering and departing the site.
2. Categories of tools have been established to enable workers to effectively supervise all tools without unduly restricting the use of non-critical items. Although it is difficult to classify every specific tool in use in a facility, two general categories for tools are established, as follows:
 - a. Class A tools are items that can themselves be used as weapons or in an escape or can be used to fabricate weapons or facilitate escape.
 - b. Class B tools are those tools that have nominal weapon or escape facilitation potential.
3. Examples of items which are considered tools required to be stored and inventoried in accordance with this policy are as follows:
 - a. Scissors, shovels, rakes, ladders, extension cords (heavy duty type which in any way could be fashioned together for escape paraphernalia), ropes, hoses, etc.
 - b. Cutting tools. Security of specialty cutting tools for masonry and metals is critical. Therefore, the accountability of broken pieces of blades and bits is critical. Broken blade/bits pieces must be collected and returned to inventory to assure the entire broken item is accounted for.
 - c. Freon and other aerosol containers will be considered Class "A" and will not be allowed to be stored in the secure building at any time.
 - d. Ladders or scaffolding shall be chained and padlocked to an immovable object when outside of the work area.
 - e. Hilti gun (or similar) powder driven kits and charges will be stored in a specialty area and inventoried after each use. At no time will the Hilti gun or charges be approved for storage inside the secure building.
 - f. All flammable, hazardous, poisonous and toxic materials will be considered Class "A" items. This includes such items as gasoline, alcohol, acid, glue, insecticides, etc. These items shall be stored in a flammable storage cabinet or other suitable storage cabinet. All flammable and toxic materials, other than gasoline, will be stored in original containers. When original containers are not available the materials shall be in an appropriate secondary use container properly labeled. The manufacturer's material Safety Data Sheets shall be maintained on all items within the storage areas. A copy of the material SDS shall also be maintained in the facility's Medical Unit. Gasoline and other flammables shall be strictly controlled.

Gasoline shall not be stored or carried in any type container except an approved safety can.

- g. All excess oxygen, propane, acetylene, and other gas tanks (full or empty) shall be stored in a safe, secure, upright manner. Under no circumstances shall any gasoline, pressurized tanks, or mixing chambers be stored inside the secure building.
4. Weapons:
- a. Weapons are not allowed on site beyond the construction entrance gate.

1.6 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 34-division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.
 - 1. Division 01: Sections in Division 01 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
 - 2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
 - a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012300

ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
 - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternates into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include, as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation, whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other Work of the Contract.
- C. Schedule: A Part 3 "Schedule of Alternates" Article is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

1. Add Alternate No. 1: Provide new acoustical tile ceilings and grid. Existing light fixtures and mechanical diffusers to be salvaged for re-use/re-installation in new ceiling.
2. Base Bid: Existing acoustical tile ceilings, grid, and light fixtures to remain. Repair/replace tiles and grid as required for new work. Existing light fixtures and mechanical diffusers to remain.

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012600

CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time as a proposal request. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are issued only as information necessary to describe a change being considered. They are not a direction to modify the Contract or to proceed with the work as described. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change. Upon receipt, consider the schedule implications of the proposed change and immediately advise the Architect through the General Contractor of any coordination necessary between proposed work and work in-progress. If the Owner selects to proceed with the work prior to execution of a Change Order, a written authorization will be issued.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request (20 days if not specified) after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a Contractor Proposal estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

- a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals/Claims: If an Architect issued document or if latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, the Contractor may propose changes by submitting a proposal for a change to the Architect through the General Contractor.
1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 5. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 6. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
- C. Proposal Request Form: SMRT form. The form used is a combined Supplemental Instruction/ Proposal Request Form. Proceed as indicated on form. One form is used for both needs in order that the two may be tracked together.
1. If a Supplemental Instruction has an impact on project cost or project schedule, proceed as indicated for a Proposal Request.
- D. Contractor (and Sub-Contractor) Expenses and Profit: Contractor costs permitted to be charged against a change shall be limited to those items specifically attributable to the change including actual payments for materials, equipment rentals, expendable items, wages and benefits to workmen and supervisors, insurance, bonds, and other probable direct costs, but not including any administrative, accounting, or other indirect or overhead costs, or any wages or benefits of supervisory personnel not assigned full time to the site. Supervisory personnel time shall not exceed 10% of the summed time of those being supervised. Contractor overhead and profit and any other expense not included as a cost identified above shall be limited to 10% of any net increase or decrease of the cost for work performed by any firm's own forces, and shall be limited to 10% of any net increase or decrease of the cost for work performed by any sub-contractor.

1.5 ALLOWANCES (AS APPLICABLE)

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, base each Change Order proposal on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance amount, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.
 - 1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance. If not indicated, installation is not to be accounted for within the allowance value.
 - 2. Unless indicated otherwise, the allowance sum is the cost of the product delivered to the site, or if temporarily stored off-site then to that warehouse. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of additional costs and other margins claimed.
 - 3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
 - 4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.

- B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents. Submit claims within 21 days subsequent to recognition of increase. Failure to submit claim prior to material purchase may be cause for rejection of the claim.
 - 1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated. Only the direct cost change will be paid.

1.6 UNIT COSTS (AS APPLICABLE)

- A. Submit accounting for unit cost expenses as described in the specification for the unit cost. Provide documentation for quantities provided as unit cost material co-signed by the General Contractor on the day material was delivered or placed.

1.7 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. Upon Owner's written approval of a Contractor Proposal, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner, General Contractor and Contractor on the State of Maine Construction Contract Change Order form.
 - 1. When so indicated by the Owner, written approval of a Contractor Proposal shall be notice to proceed with a change.
 - 2. Payment for costs accrued shall be applied for only when the associated Change Order is endorsed by all parties, and the change documented in the monthly Application for Payment.

1.8 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on State of Maine Construction Contract Construction Change Directive form. A Construction Change Directive instructs the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order. Proceed with work as directed when authorized by a Construction Change Directive.
 - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
 - 2. Payment for costs accrued may be applied for based upon an authorized Construction Change Directive, provided that costs are fully accounted for.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
- C. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract for inclusion in a Change Order.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

State of Maine
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
Change Order

Project name
location / school / campus

C. O. Number: **1**

Issue Date: **31-May-2020**

Contractor Company name
address
city state zip code

BGS Project No.:
Other Project No.:

Table A

Show Deduct as a negative number, e.g.: "-\$700".

	Add	Deduct	Total
Net Amount of this Change Order	\$0	\$0	
Net Amount of Previous Change Orders	\$0	\$0	
Net of Change Orders to Date	\$0	\$0	\$0
Original Contract Amount			\$0
Revised Contract Amount			\$0

Table B

Show Deduct as a negative number, e.g.: "-14".

	Add	Deduct	Total
Net Calendar Days Adjusted by this Change Order	0	0	
Net Calendar Days Adjusted by Previous Change Orders	0	0	
Net of Change Orders to Date	0	0	0
Original Contract Final Completion Date			31-Dec-2021
Revised Contract Final Completion Date*			31-Dec-2021

Consultant (Architect or Engineer)

Type firm name here
Type person's name, title here

signature date

Contractor

Type company name here
Type person's name, title here

signature date

Owner

Type contracting entity name here
Type person's name, title here

signature date

Owner's Rep / other - clear if not used

Type entity name here
Type person's name, title here

signature date

Bureau of General Services

-
Type person's name, title here

signature date

Attach list of Change Order items (Table C) and all supporting documentation.

For reference only, see Section 00 71 00 Definitions for full definitions:

Substantial Completion Date: date of first beneficial use by Owner.

*Contract Final Completion Date: Contractor's final completion deadline.

Contract Expiration Date: the Owner's deadline for management of contract accounts.

State of Maine
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Change Order - List of Items

Project name
Contractor Company name

C. O. Number: 1

Table C

CO Item No.	Item name	Reason Code	Calendar Days	Cost
1	Insert brief name of CO item here		0	\$0
			0	\$0
			0	\$0
			0	\$0
			0	\$0
			0	\$0
			0	\$0
			0	\$0
			0	\$0
			0	\$0
			0	\$0
			0	\$0
			0	\$0
			0	\$0
			0	\$0
			0	\$0
			0	\$0
			0	\$0
Totals			0	\$0

- Reason Code
- EO Error or omission of Consultant
 - UC Unforeseen job site condition
 - OC Owner-generated change
 - RC Regulatory authority-generated change
 - CC Contractor-generated change

Attach this sheet to the BGS Change Order Table A (cost) and Table B (time) summaries and signature sheet, and the BGS Change Order Table D (detailed data) sheet, and other supporting documentation.

Use multiples of this Table C sheet, if necessary, with a subtotal on each sheet, and the sum of subtotals of each sheet equal to the totals on Table A and Table B.

State of Maine
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Change Order - Details

Project name
Contractor company name

C. O. Number:

TABLE D

ASI No.	RFI No.	CR No.	CP No.	CO Item No.
Item name				
Description of Work				
Reason or Necessity of Work				
Cost Breakdown	Subcontractor base cost	Subcontractor Markup ($\leq 20\%$)	Contractor base cost	Contractor Markup ($\leq 10\%$ or $\leq 20\%$)
	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Reason Code	CC	Total Cost		\$0
Compensation	lump sum	Calendar Days		0
Initiated by	Consultant	Supporting documentation		is attached

Reason Code

EO Error or omission of Consultant
 UC Unforeseen job site condition
 OC Owner-generated change
 RC Regulatory authority-generated change
 CC Contractor-generated change

- Use one Table D sheet for each Change Order item.
- Use Table D sheets with the BREM Change Order Table A (cost) and Table B (time) summaries and signature sheet, and the BREM Change Order Table C (list of items) sheet.

signature

date

Consultant (A/E)

Contractor

Owner

Other

**Bureau of Real Estate
Management**

19 March 2019

State of Maine
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Construction Change Directive

Project name
Contractor Company name

C. C. D. Number: 1

CCD Item No.	Item Name and Description	Method of Compensation	Projected Calendar Days	Projected Item Cost
1			0	\$0
			0	\$0
			0	\$0
			0	\$0
			0	\$0
Totals			0	\$0

Fully describe the scope of work of the CCD item in the table above and on attached drawings and specifications as necessary.

Indicate the reason for the work, and the estimated schedule and cost impacts.

This CCD records the order to do the work. The documented actual final time and cost changes are subject to approval in a subsequent Change Order process.

Consultant (A/E)

.....

Contractor

.....

Owner

.....

Owner's Rep / other - clear if not used

.....

Bureau of General Services

.....

signature

date

SECTION 012900

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Special Project Requirements".
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements governing use of unit prices as applicable.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing handling and processing of allowances as applicable.
 - 4. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 5. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule, Submittals Schedule, and reports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.

2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
1. Use State of Maine Construction Contract Application for Payment – Continuation Sheet.
 2. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
 - a. For major work items and sub-contracts, provide separate line items for material and labor.
 - b. Within all trades scheduled for commissioning, identify a line item for commissioning equal to eight percent (8%) of the value of the work for each commissioned trade. This value will be paid as a percentage completed as commissioning progresses with not less than two percent (2%) of the value of the work held as retainage against post-occupancy commissioning.
 - c. Within trades which provide programmed electronic controls system, including but not limited to fire alarm, mechanical building management or controls, and security electronic controls systems, identify a line item for system acceptance testing equal to fifteen percent (15%) of the value of the work for each trade.
 3. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
 4. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
 5. Include a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for submittals. Refer to Division 1 Section “Special Project Requirements”.
 6. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item within each.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
 7. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Application for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Enter all changes as new line items at the end of the Schedule of Values. Do not revise scheduled values for items of work subsequent to the initial pay application, except to further break-down a scheduled value if needed to provide more clarity.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified and paid for by Owner.
 - 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for progress payment review meetings shall be the same for each month, and shall coincide with semi-monthly site meetings to permit review of the work in-place. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Forms: Use State of Maine Construction Contract Application for Payment and Continuation Sheet or Contractor's computerized form as approved by the Owner as form for Applications for Payment, modified to additionally provide a certification signature for the General Contractor. Submit quantity of certified copies of application as directed by General Contractor.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Incomplete applications will be returned for completion prior to action is taken on the application.
 - 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 - 2. Include amounts of Change Orders issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
 - 3. Refer to Division 1 Section "Special Project Requirements" for payment retainage requirements.
- E. Preliminary Application: Not less than two days prior to each monthly progress meeting, submit electronic copies of the Payment Application for review and for comparison against the progress of the Work apparent on-site. The Architect will review the application against work in place and advise of necessary corrections necessary for the final application.
 - 1. Plan submission of Material Location Reports to coincide with draft Payment Application submissions.
 - 2. Plan submission of updated Project Schedules to coincide with draft Payment Application submissions.
- F. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
 - 1. Refer to Division 1 Section "Special Project Requirements" for limitations on payment for stored materials.
 - 2. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
 - 3. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices.
 - 4. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:

- a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
 - b. Value of previously stored materials removed from storage (installed) after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
 - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested before deduction for retainage, on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 4. Waiver Delays: Submit each Application for Payment with Contractor's waiver of mechanic's lien for the construction period preceding the current application.
 - a. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by final waivers from every entity on the list of subcontractors, principal suppliers and fabricators. Submit the list for Owner's approval.
 5. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms acceptable to the Owner.
 6. Maintain a complete list of all subcontractors on the project and distribute to the Architect and General Contractor.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of Values.
 3. Schedule of unit prices (if applicable).
 4. Schedule of allowances (if applicable).
 5. Proposed Preliminary Construction Schedule
 6. Products list.
 7. LEED submittal for project materials cost data as applicable.
 8. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 9. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 10. Copy of building permit.
 11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 12. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 13. Performance and payment bonds.
 14. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- J. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
 6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
 7. Lien waivers from lower tier suppliers and subcontractors.
 8. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 9. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

**MAINE STATE PRISON
DORIS BUFFET HIGHER EDUCATION CENTER
WARREN, MAINE**

**OCTOBER 21, 2020
ISSUED FOR BID**

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State of Maine
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
 Application for Payment

Project name
 location / school / campus

Application Number: **1**

Contractor Company name
 address
 city state zip code

Period Start Date: **1-Jan-2020**
 Period End Date: **31-Jan-2020**
 BGS Project No.:
 Other Project No.:

1	Original Contract Amount		\$0
2	Net of Change Orders to Date (from table below)		\$0
3	Contract Sum to Date (line 1 plus or minus line 2)		\$0
4	Total Completed and Stored to Date (column G on Continuation Sheet)		\$0
5a	5% Retainage of Completed Work (columns D + E x 5%)	\$0	
5b	5% Retainage of Stored Materials (column F x 5%)	\$0	
5c	Total Retainage (column I)		\$0
6	Total Earned Less Retainage (line 4 minus line 5c)		\$0
7	Less Previous Approved Applications for Payment (line 6 from previous Application)		\$0
8	Current Payment Due (line 6 minus line 7)		\$0
9	Balance to Finish, Including Retainage (line 3 minus line 6)	\$0	

Change Order Summary	Additions	Deductions
Total Changes Approved in Previous Months	\$0	\$0
Total Changes Approved this Month	\$0	\$0
Subtotals	\$0	\$0
Net of Change Orders to Date		\$0

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which the previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

Contractor
 Type company name here
 Type person's name, title here

 signature date

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this Application, the Consultant certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Consultant's knowledge, information, and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the Amount Certified. **Amount Certified:** _____

Consultant (Architect or Engineer)
 Type firm name here
 Type person's name, title here

 signature date

Owner
 Type contracting entity name here
 Type person's name, title here

 signature date

Owner's Rep / other - clear text if not used
 Type entity name here
 Type person's name, title here

 signature date

Bureau of General Services
 Type person's name, title here

 signature date

State of Maine

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Application for Payment - Continuation Sheet

Application Number: **1**

Period Start Date: **1-May-2020**

Period End Date: **31-May-2020**

BGS Project No.:

Other Project No.:

Project name

page **2**
of **2**

Contractor Company name

A Item No.	B Description of Work	C Scheduled Value	D From Previous Application (Previous D + E)	E		F Work Completed This Period	G Total Completed and Stored to Date (D + E + F)	H Balance to Finish (C - G)	I Retainage 5%	
				Work in Place	Materials Stored (Not in D or E)					%
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0	\$0	0	
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0	\$0	0	
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0	\$0	0	
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0	\$0	0	
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0	\$0	0	
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0	\$0	0	
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0	\$0	0	
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0	\$0	0	
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0	\$0	0	
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0	\$0	0	
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0	\$0	0	
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0	\$0	0	
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0	\$0	0	
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0	\$0	0	
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0	\$0	0	
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0	\$0	0	
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0	\$0	0	
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0	\$0	0	
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0	\$0	0	
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0	\$0	0	
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0	\$0	0	
		\$0	0	0	0	0	0	\$0	0	
	Total Change Order Work	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	
	Total Base Contract Work	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	
	Grand Total	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	

SECTION 013100

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General project coordination procedures.
 - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 3. Project meetings.
 - 4. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs).
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Summary of Work" for a description of the Work of the contract.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Project Coordination Drawings" for preparing and submitting coordination drawings.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractors' Construction Schedule.
 - 4. Division 01 Section "Execution Requirements" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
 - 5. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Contractor seeking interpretation or clarification of the Contract Documents.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: General Contractor will manage multiple contractor construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. General Contractor will manage construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation. Coordination includes the following tasks:
1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.
- B. Administrative Procedures: General Contractor will coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of Contractors' Construction Schedule.
 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 5. Progress meetings.
 6. Pre-installation conferences.
 7. Project closeout activities.
 8. Commissioning, startup and adjustment of systems.
 9. Project closeout activities.
- C. Conservation: Construction activities shall be coordinated to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: With information from each Contractor, General Contractor will prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list mailing and e mail addresses and telephone numbers including cell phone, home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
 - 1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.6 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: General Contractor will schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 - 3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Pre-construction Conference: General Contractor will schedule a pre-construction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - 1. Attendees: General Contractor, authorized representatives of Owner, Architect and their consultants; Contractors and its superintendents; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Phasing.
 - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - e. Lines of communication and authority.
 - f. Use of web-based Project software.
 - g. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - h. Procedures for RFIs.
 - i. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - j. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - k. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - l. Submittal procedures.
 - m. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - n. Use of the premises.

- o. Work hours and restrictions.
 - p. Owner's occupancy requirements when applicable.
 - q. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - s. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - t. Parking availability.
 - u. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - v. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - w. First aid.
 - x. Security.
 - y. Progress cleaning.
3. Minutes: Contractor will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Pre-installation Conferences: Conduct a pre-installation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
- 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
 - 2. Pre-installation conferences shall be required for the following areas of the project at a minimum:
 - a. Site work: Earthwork, installation of utilities, site paving and concrete
 - b. Building foundations
 - c. Underground utilities within the building
 - d. Concrete slabs: on-grade and elevated
 - e. Masonry and installation of hollow metal frames
 - f. Roofing
 - g. Metal Siding
 - h. MEP Rough In
 - i. Security Systems
 - j. Detention Doors, Frames, Furniture and Hardware
 - 3. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. The Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.
 - j. Compatibility problems.
 - k. Time schedules.

- l. Weather limitations.
 - m. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - n. Warranty requirements.
 - o. Compatibility of materials.
 - p. Acceptability of substrates.
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.
 - v. Coordination with other work.
 - w. Required performance results.
 - x. Protection of adjacent work.
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
4. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 5. Reporting: General Contractor shall record and distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
 6. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: General Contractor will conduct progress meetings on a biweekly basis, or at intervals as agreed among all parties. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
1. Attendees: In addition to General Contractor, representatives of Owner and Architect, each Contractor, major subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractors' Construction Schedule: An updated Construction Schedule shall be presented by the Contractor reviewing progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractors' Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.

- 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Work hours.
 - 10) Hazards and risks.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 14) Field observations.
 - 15) RFIs.
 - 16) Status of proposal requests.
 - 17) Pending changes.
 - 18) Status of Change Orders.
 - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
3. Minutes: General Contractor will record and distribute the meeting minutes.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractors' Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- E. Coordination Meetings: General Contractor shall conduct Contractor project coordination meetings at biweekly intervals or as agreed among all parties. Project subcontractor coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and pre-installation conferences.
1. Attendees: In addition to General Contractor, representatives of Contractor, major subcontractors, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Combined Contractors' Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Combined Contractors' Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

- b. Schedule Updating: Revise Combined Contractors' Construction Schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
 - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Resolution of coordination conflicts.
 - 4) Status of submittals.
 - 5) Deliveries.
 - 6) Off-site fabrication.
 - 7) Access.
 - 8) Site utilization.
 - 9) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 10) Work hours.
 - 11) Safety.
 - 12) Progress cleaning.
 - 13) Quality and work standards
 - 14) RFIs.
 - 15) Change Orders.
3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.
- F. Project Closeout Conference: General Contractor will schedule and Conduct a Project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
 2. Attendees: General Contractor, authorized representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of record documents.
 - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
 - c. Procedures for completing and archiving we-based Project software data files.
 - d. Submittal of written warranties.
 - e. Requirements for preparing sustainable design documentation where required.
 - f. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
 - g. Requirements for delivery of maintenance stock, spare parts, and tools.
 - h. Requirements for demonstration and training.
 - i. Preparation of Contractors' punch list.

- j. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
 - k. Submittal procedures.
 - l. Coordination of separate contracts.
 - m. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
 - n. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
 - o. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

1.7 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION/ INTERPRETATION (RFIs)

- A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
1. RFIs shall originate with Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than a Contractor will be returned with no response. All RFIs shall be submitted through the General Contractor for review, logging and distribution. Upon receipt, the Architect will review and respond to all RFIs. Responses shall be in writing and will be distributed to the General Contractor and Owner by the Architect. The General Contractor will distribute responses to Contractors.
 2. RFIs submitted directly to the Architect or Owner by a contractor, sub-contractor or supplier will be returned to the General Contractor with no response.
 3. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in your work or that of others.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Date.
 3. Name of General Contractor.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of Architect.
 6. Contractor's RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 7. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 8. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 9. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 10. Contractor's suggested solution(s). If Contractor's solution(s) impact the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 11. Contractor's signature.
 12. Attachments: Include drawings, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Supplementary drawings prepared by Contractor shall include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments.

- C. RFIs shall be submitted electronically.
1. Hard-Copy RFIs: Identify each page of attachments with the RFI number and sequential page number. Convert to PDF format for transmission.
 2. Software-Generated RFIs: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and return it. Allow five working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day. RFI responses will be provided as soon as reasonably possible, which will be dependent upon the research required.
1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - f. Incomplete, incoherent, or unnecessary RFIs, frivolous RFIs, or RFIs with numerous errors.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will start again.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. On receipt of Architect's action, General Contractor will update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Contractors shall review response and notify General Contractor within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
- F. RFI Log: General Contractor will prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. The log will include the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Name of General Contractor.
 3. Name of Contractor.
 4. Name of Architect.
 5. Contractor's RFI number.
 6. General Contractor's RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
 7. RFI description.
 8. Date the RFI was submitted.
 9. Date Architect's response was received.

10. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.8 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT

- A. Web-Based Project Software: General Contractor will provide, administer, and use web-based Project software site for purposes of hosting and managing Project communication and documentation until Final Completion.
 1. Web-based Project software site includes, at a minimum, the following features:
 - a. Compilation of Project data, including General Contractor, Contractors, subcontractors, Architect, architect's consultants, Owner, and other entities involved in Project. Include names of individuals and contact information.
 - b. Access control for each entity for each workflow process, to determine entity's digital rights to create, modify, view, and print documents.
 - c. Document workflow planning, allowing customization of workflow between project entities.
 - d. Creation, logging, tracking, and notification for Project communications required in other Specification Sections, including, but not limited to, RFIs, submittals, Minor Changes in the Work, Construction Change Directives, and Change Orders.
 - e. Track status of each Project communication in real time, and log time and date when responses are provided.
 - f. Procedures for handling PDFs or similar file formats, allowing markups by each entity. Provide security features to lock markups against changes once submitted.
 - g. Processing and tracking of payment applications.
 - h. Processing and tracking of contract modifications.
 - i. Creating and distributing meeting minutes.
 - j. Document management for Drawings, Specifications, and coordination drawings, including revision control.
 - k. Management of construction progress photographs.
 - l. Mobile device compatibility, including smartphones and tablets.
 2. Provide web-based Project software user licenses for Contractors plus Owner, Commissioning Authority, Architect, and Architect's consultants.
 3. At completion of Project, provide digital archive in format that is readable by common desktop software applications in format acceptable to Architect. Provide data in locked format to prevent further changes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 2. Submittals Schedule.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.
 2. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
 3. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
 4. Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.
 5. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic negatives as Project Record Documents at Project closeout.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 2. Predecessor activity is an activity that must be completed before a given activity can be started.
- B. CPM: Critical Path Method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

- C. Critical Path: The longest continuous chain of activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
 - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
 - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the following activity.
 - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- F. Fragnet: A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.
- G. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
- H. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
- I. Network Diagram: A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing activities and activity relationships.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals Schedule: Submit three copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a graphic or spreadsheet format:
 - 1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - 2. Specification section numbers with title of submittals.
 - 3. Submittal category (action or informational).
 - 4. Name of subcontractor.
 - 5. Description of the Work covered.
 - 6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
 - 7. Critical path date for final release and approval.
- B. Contractors' Construction Schedule: Submit two printed copies of initial schedule, one a reproducible print and one a blue- or black-line print, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Pre-scheduling Conference: Contractor will conduct a conference at Project site following start of the Work to discuss the overall project schedule and to identify critical shop drawing submittals required from the DEC..

1. Review software limitations, content, and format for submissions.
2. Discuss phasing, staging of the Work, interim milestone dates, and dates for Owner occupancy.
3. Review time required for production of submittals, submittal requirements and procedures, review of schedule impacts from re-submittals.
4. Review time required for completion and equipment startup and commissioning procedures.
5. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
6. Review schedule for work of separate contracts, including work by Owner.
7. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULE FORMAT

- A. Submit required schedules as PDF electronic files.

2.2 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

- A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals arranged in chronological order by dates required correlating with construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal and second review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
 1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of contractors, subcontractors, the Schedule of Values, and Contractors' Construction Schedule.
 2. Identify priority submittals and schedule submission first to permit processing so as to keep pace with the construction schedule.
 3. Group related products within a specification division that require simultaneous review.
 4. Group other related products within a specification division when possible.
 5. Distribute dates for return of submittals to match actual need, and to reasonably distribute review work load. Show float where available to permit prioritization of returns.
 6. Initial Submittal: Submit within three weeks of notice to proceed and prior to first submittal. Show schedule for submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 7. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Procedures: Comply with procedures contained in AGC's "Construction Planning & Scheduling."
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Activities: Treat each building area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work.
 - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so that no activity is longer than 30 days.
 - 2. Procurement: Include procurement process activities for long lead items and major equipment. Include submittals/resubmittals, purchasing, fabrication, delivery.
 - 3. Startup and Testing: Include realistic schedule period for start-up and testing.
 - 4. Indoor Air Quality Venting: If specified, include facility ventilation period prior to occupancy consistent with LEED EQ Credit 3.2 criteria (14,000 cubic feet/square foot floor area).
- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
 - 1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
 - 2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
 - 3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
- E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Partial Occupancy, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.
- F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence within the next three weeks. Identify issues that need immediate resolution. Prepare for presentation at regular construction meetings.
- G. Computer Software: Prepare schedules using a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's construction schedule using a time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
 - 1. Develop network so that it can be accepted no later than the submission of the second Application for Payment.

2. Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work.
 - a. Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationships of each activity in relation to other activities. Include time frames for submittals, mobilization, materials purchase, fabrication, delivery, installation, testing and commissioning, punch list inspection.
 3. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities including those for interim completion dates.
 4. Process data to produce a computer drawn time scaled network of activities. Revise and reorganize as often as necessary to produce a schedule compliant with the Contract Time. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with the Contract dates.
 5. Format: Locate the critical path for the project and clearly mark on the schedule, indicating which activities are on the critical path. Sub-networks for activities that are off of the critical path may be on separate pages. Indicate float for each scheduled activity at front and back of each. Highlight any activity which has zero float.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 2. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- C. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 013300

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the Schedule of Values.
2. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes and for submitting Coordination Drawings.
3. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
4. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports and for mockup requirements.
5. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.
6. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
7. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
8. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.
9. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for submittals in those Sections. (Located on Drawings)

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Submittal: Submit first project submittal within one week of Notice to Proceed. First project submittal shall be a sample of the Contractor's submittal review stamp incorporating the specified compliance statement. Submittal shall also demonstrate correct transmittal form, submittal format, numbering, etc. for project.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's and/or Owner's responsive action including product data submittals and shop drawings. Refer to Part 2.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's and Owner's approval such as test reports, certifications, maintenance data, insurance certificates, etc. Refer to Part 2. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

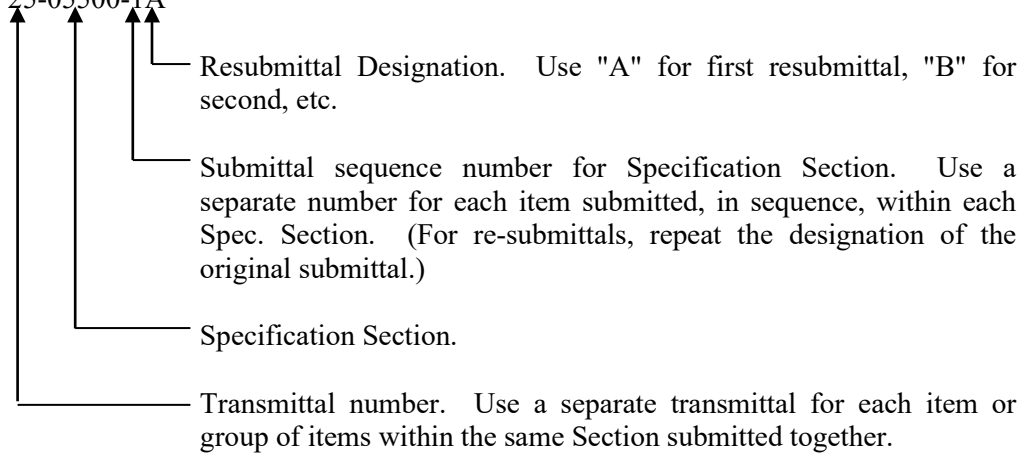
- A. General: Copies of Architectural Floor Plan drawings in digital format will be provided by the architect to those requesting same in accordance with the "Authorization Statement for Electronic Transfer" form. (Example attached herein). Information provided in digital format is for the sole information and use of the authorizing entity. Further copying or transfer of this information is prohibited by copyright.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.
- D. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 1. Initial Review: Allow 14 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination. Submittal review periods will apply only with the submittal and approval of the submittal schedule.
 - 2. Resubmittal Review: Allow 14 days for review of each resubmittal.
 - 3. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing.
 - 4. Submittals with Color Selections: Deliver to Architect a list of submittals required for the exterior color package and a list required for the interior color package. The Architect needs to coordinate the colors of all exterior and interior items and will hold submittals

with color selections until all materials in the exterior color package have been received. Allow 2 weeks after the last item has been submitted for return of exterior color selections. The Architect will hold submittals with color selections until all materials in the interior color package have been received. Allow 3 weeks after the last item has been submitted for return of interior color selections. Careful coordination of the Submittal Schedule by the Contractor is required so as not to delay the Work.

E. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
3. Submittal tracking number: Mark each submittal with a tracking number as follows:

25-05500-1A



4. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:

- a. Project name.
- b. Date.
- c. Name and address of Architect.
- d. Name and address of Contractor.
- e. Name and address of subcontractor.
- f. Name and address of supplier.
- g. Name of manufacturer.
- h. Submittal tracking number.
- i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
- j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
- k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
- l. Other necessary identification.

F. Deviations: Submit only specified products. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise identify minor deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals. Deviations not specifically approved and later found to be in conflict with Contract Documents may be rejected. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" for substitution requirements.

- G. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Submittals transmitted together will be reviewed and returned together. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.
1. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include the same label information as the related submittal.
 2. Include Contractor's certification stating that information submitted complies with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 3. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Destination (To:).
 - d. Source (From:).
 - e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - f. Submittal tracking number.
 - g. Submittal purpose and description.
 - h. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - i. Remarks.
 - j. Signature of transmitter.
- H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
- I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- J. Use for Construction: Use only approved submittals with mark indicating action taken by Architect in connection with construction.
- K. Electronic Submittals:
1. Contractor shall include in the submittal schedule an indication of submittals that are intended to be submitted electronically. Upon receipt of the submittal schedule, the Engineer reserves the right to indicate submittals that will not accepted electronically. Paper copies of such submittals shall be furnished as referenced in this specification.
 2. The Architect/Engineer reserves the right to require paper copies of submittals that are received electronically. Review cycle for such submittals shall not commence until such time that the paper copies are received.
 3. Electronic Submittals shall be submitted in searchable Protected Document Format (PDF) compatible with Adobe Acrobat Professional version 7.0 or later. Electronic files

shall not be broken into smaller individual files. Refer to 011000 section 1.11 H for file requirements.

4. The submission of submittals electronically does not relieve the contractor of their responsibility to review the submittal prior to transmission to the Architect/Engineer. Electronic Submittals shall include a statement or stamp of approval by Contractor, representing that the Contractor has seen and examined the submittal and that all requirements listed in this Section and Division 1 have been complied with. Electronic submittals without the Contractor's stamp will be rejected and returned.
5. The Architect/Engineer assumes no responsibility for the printed reproduction of submittals reviewed electronically, transmission errors or returned electronic submittals that become corrupt or are otherwise not accessible by the Contractor's or Subcontractor's computer hardware and/or software.
6. Distribution list for transmitting documents to include Owner.
7. Once submittal phase is complete, provide the owner and architect with CD of all transmitted documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
 1. Number of Copies: Submit the number of copies of each submittal the Contractor requires plus those required for reviewers, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will retain two copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - d. Standard color charts.
 - e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - g. Printed performance curves.
 - h. Operational range diagrams.
 - i. Mill reports.
 - j. Standard product operating and maintenance manuals.
 - k. Compliance with recognized trade association standards.
 - l. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.
 - m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.

- n. Notation of coordination requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
1. Preparation: Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Dimensions.
 - b. Identification of products.
 - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
 - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
 - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
 - f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
 - g. Templates and patterns.
 - h. Schedules.
 - i. Design calculations.
 - j. Compliance with specified standards.
 - k. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - l. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 2. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 3. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 24 by 36 inches.
 4. Number of Copies: Submit one reproducible print and two blue- or black-line prints. Architect will return the reproducible print. At the Contractor's option, a black line print may be submitted as the reproducible print.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- E. Samples: Prepare physical units of materials or products, including the following:
1. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for mockups.
 2. Samples for Selection:
 - a. When indicated, submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - b. When indicated, submit full-size units or samples of size indicated, prepared from the same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with the product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

3. Preparation: Mount, display, or package Samples in manner specified to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare Samples to match Architect's sample where so indicated. Attach label on unexposed side that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name or name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 4. Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, provide the following:
 - a. Size limitations.
 - b. Compliance with recognized standards.
 - c. Availability.
 - d. Delivery time.
 5. Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between final submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
 - a. If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of the variations.
 - b. Refer to individual Specification Sections for requirements for Samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.
 6. Number of Samples for Selection: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a Project Record Sample.
 - a. Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 7. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
- F. Product Schedule or List: Prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product.
 2. Number and name of room or space.

3. Location within room or space.
- G. Delegated-Design Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- H. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for Architect's action.
- I. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- J. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- K. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- L. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.
 1. Number of Copies: Submit two copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
 2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- C. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- D. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements.

- E. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- F. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements and, where required, is authorized for this specific Project.
- G. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- H. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements.
- I. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements.
- J. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements.
- K. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- L. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements.
- M. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- N. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 - 2. Date of evaluation.
 - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - 5. Description of product.
 - 6. Test procedures and results.
 - 7. Limitations of use.

- O. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- P. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- Q. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Preparation of substrates.
 - 2. Required substrate tolerances.
 - 3. Sequence of installation or erection.
 - 4. Required installation tolerances.
 - 5. Required adjustments.
 - 6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.
- R. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- S. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.
- T. Material Safety Data Sheets: Submit information directly to Owner. If submitted to Architect, Architect will not review this information but will return it with no action taken.

2.3 DELEGATED DESIGN

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit three copies of a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
 1. Stamp or statement shall include the following: "The Contractor represents that he has determined and verified all materials, field measurements, and field construction criteria related thereto or will do so, and that he has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents."

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will respond to each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:

- APPROVED
- APPROVED AS NOTED
- INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTTAL FOR RECORD ONLY
- REJECTED
- REVISE AND RESUBMIT
 - RESUBMIT SPECIFIED ITEM
- INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTAL FOR RECORD ONLY

- NO ACTION TAKEN
- NO EXCEPTIONS

This review was performed for the limited purpose of determining general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the formation given in the Contract Documents. Modifications or comments made on the submittal during this review do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the requirements of the drawings and specifications. Approval of a specific item does not include approval of the assembly of which the item is a component. The Contractor is responsible for: quantities and dimensions to be confirmed and correlated at the jobsite; information that pertains solely to the fabrication processes or to the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction; coordination of the work of all trades; and for performing all work in a safe and satisfactory manner.

SMRT, Inc.

Date _____

By _____

- C. The action stamp above will be appropriately marked and executed to indicate whether the submittal returned is approved for unrestricted release, final-but-restricted release, returned for resubmittal, or not approved.
1. Final Unrestricted Release/Approved: When the Architect/Engineer marks a submittal or a part of a submittal "APPROVED", the Work covered by the submittal or part of a submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.
 - a. Marking: "APPROVED"
 2. Final-But-Restricted Release/Conditionally Approved: When the Architect/Engineer marks a submittal or part of a submittal "APPROVED AS NOTED," the Work covered by the submittal or part of a submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.
 - a. Marking: "APPROVED AS NOTED"
 3. Returned for Resubmittal/Not Approved: When the Architect/Engineer marks a submittal or part of a submittal "REVISE AND RESUBMIT," do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal or part of a submittal, including purchasing, fabrication,

delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain different action mark.

- a. Do not use, or allow others to use, submittals marked "REVISE AND RESUBMIT" at the Project Site or elsewhere where Work is in progress.
 - b. Marking: "REVISE AND RESUBMIT" or "RESUBMIT SPECIFIC ITEM"
4. Not approved: When the Architect/Engineer marks a submittal or part of a submittal "REJECTED", the Work covered by the submittal or part of a submittal does not conform to the contract documents. Submittal of specified item is required prior to proceeding with Work covered by the submittal.
 5. Informational Submittal: Informational submittal items are filed for project record only. Informational submittals do not require an action, though they may cause a reaction if the information reported identifies a problem to be resolved. Refer to specific submittals for further information. "INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTAL FOR RECORD ONLY"
 6. Not a Required Submittal: When the Architect/Engineer marks a submittal or part of a submittal "NO ACTION TAKEN", the submittal is not required and approval is not required. All copies may be returned with no action taken.
- D. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Project No.	Required	Project Name	Enter Project Name
Ordered By	Enter Name		
Description of Service	Enter Description		
Fee Basis	<input type="checkbox"/> Enter Fee	<input type="checkbox"/> Fee Waived	

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

All documents and information prepared by SMRT, Inc. for this project, including information in electronic format, are instruments of our service, and are for use solely with respect to this project. SMRT, Inc. retains all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including the copyright for these instruments of service.

Use of design information in electronic format from SMRT, Inc. does not represent review or approval of the user’s work by the design professional. Making this information available in electronic format, in no way implies that the recipient is required by SMRT, Inc. to use it. Use of information supplied by SMRT, Inc. in electronic format is at the sole risk and liability of the user. The user agrees to waive any claim against SMRT, Inc. and our employees, and to defend, indemnify, and hold them harmless from any claim or liability that allegedly arises from the use of information furnished in electronic format.

The decision to use design information in electronic format obligates the user to verify the accuracy of the design against hardcopy representation of the design bearing the same issuance date. Information supplied in electronic format represents the most current status of the design at the date of the drawing’s issuance. It is the user’s responsibility to verify that the electronic information in their possession stays current throughout the life of the project, and to update the information as required to maintain it current. The user is also responsible to compare design information received in electronic format with field measurements and conditions prior to their making use of the information.

Information provided in digital format is for the sole information and use of the authorizing entity. Further copying or transfer of this information is prohibited by copyright. Payment for information in electronic format is due in full prior to transmittal of the information.

AUTHORIZATION

I/We hereby grant permission or have obtained permission for SMRT, Inc. to perform the above services.

APPROVED/ACCEPTED BY: Enter Name

Sign Here:

Print or type signer's name here:

Signer's Name

SMRT Architects and Engineers

Enter Name, Project Manager

Date: Enter Date

cc: Enter Initials, SB (if fee charged), File Enter File /23.2

SECTION 014000

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractors of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractors' quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractors to provide quality-control services required by General Contractor, Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by testing and inspecting activities.
 - 3. Divisions 2 through 38 Sections for specific delegated design, and test and inspection requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and ensure that proposed construction complies with requirements.

- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate whether completed construction complies with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by the General Contractor and Architect.
- C. Mockups: Full-size, physical example assemblies to illustrate finishes and materials. Mockups are used to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation. Mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged. Refer to Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for requirements.
- D. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

1.4 DELEGATED DESIGN

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of a Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements are specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for direction before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional licensed in the project jurisdiction, for each product and system specifically assigned to a Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.
 - D. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and submit a schedule of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.
 - 2. Description of test and inspection.
 - 3. Identification of applicable standards.
 - 4. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 - 5. Number of tests and inspections required.
 - 6. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 - 7. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
 - E. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 - 10. Ambient conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
 - F. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.
- 1.7 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN
- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's Construction Schedule.

- B. **Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications:** Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
- C. **Submittal Procedure:** Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. **Testing and Inspection:** In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including Subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.
 - 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections.
 - 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.
- E. **Continuous Inspection of Workmanship:** Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. **Monitoring and Documentation:** Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work General Contractor or Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Fabricator Qualifications:** A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- B. **Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications:** An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- C. **Installer Qualifications:** A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- D. **Manufacturer Qualifications:** A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Specialists: Certain sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
 - 1. Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and similar regulations governing the Work, nor interfere with local trade-union jurisdictional settlements and similar conventions.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented by ASTM E 548, and that specializes in types of tests and inspections to be performed.
- H. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- I. Source Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- J. Pre-construction Testing: Testing agency shall perform pre-construction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods.
 - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens and assemblies representative of proposed materials and construction. Provide sizes and configurations of assemblies to adequately demonstrate capability of product to comply with performance requirements.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Fabricate and install test assemblies using installers who will perform the same tasks for Project.
 - d. When testing is complete, remove assemblies; do not reuse materials on Project.
 - 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to General Contractor and Architect with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by General Contractor.
2. Notify General Contractor and Architect not less than seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed by submitting a transmittal for the mock-up as a product sample submittal.
3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
4. Obtain Architect's and General Contractor's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction. Approval will be recorded as a return submittal.
5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities:

1. Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform testing services.
2. Payment for these services will be made by Owner through the General Contractor.
3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to responsible Contractor without reimbursement.

B. Contractor Responsibilities:

1. For tests and inspections specified as the responsibility of the Contractor, provide these services. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ the same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 - b. Payment for these services will be made by the Contractor.
2. For all required tests, notify General Contractor and testing agency at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner.

1. Testing agency will notify General Contractor and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Testing agency will submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to General Contractor with copy to Architect, Contractor, and to authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Testing agency will submit a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 4. Testing agency will interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 5. Testing agency will retest and reinspect corrected work.
- D. **Manufacturer's Field Services:** Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing.
- E. **Manufacturer's Technical Services:** Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in pre-installation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- F. **Retesting/Re-inspecting:** Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that revised or replaced Work that failed to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents.
- G. **Testing Agency Responsibilities:** Cooperate with General Contractor and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify General Contractor and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 3. Submit a certified written report, in triplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service.
 4. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase requirements of the Contract Documents or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 5. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- H. **Associated Services:** Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify testing agency to permit coordination with the testing agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field-curing of test samples.
 5. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 6. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

- I. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- J. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Assist in the General Contractor's preparation of a preliminary schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Cooperate with the testing agent to finalize scheduled testing requirements. Submit schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work.
 1. Distribution: General Contractor will distribute schedule to Owner, testing agencies, Contractor and each other party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching.
 2. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200

REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
 - 2. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org.
 - 3. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
 - 4. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
 - 5. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
 - 6. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
 - 7. ABMA - American Boiler Manufacturers Association; www.abma.com.
 - 8. ACI - American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); www.concrete.org
 - 9. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concrete-pipe.org.
 - 10. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
 - 11. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
 - 12. AGA - American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
 - 13. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
 - 14. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
 - 15. AI - Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
 - 16. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
 - 17. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
 - 18. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
 - 19. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; www.aitc-glulam.org.

20. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
21. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
22. AOSA - Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; www.aosaseed.com.
23. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
24. APA - Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
25. API - American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
26. ARI - Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
27. ARI - American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
28. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
29. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
30. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
31. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
32. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
33. ASSE - American Society of Safety Engineers (The); www.asse.org.
34. ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.
35. ASTM - ASTM International; www.astm.org.
36. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
37. AWEA - American Wind Energy Association; www.awea.org.
38. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.
39. AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
40. AWPA - American Wood Protection Association; www.awpa.com.
41. AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
42. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
43. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
44. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
45. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
46. BIFMA - BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); www.bifma.org.
47. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
48. BWF - Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); www.bissc.org.
49. CDA - Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
50. CE - Conformance Europeenne; <http://ec.europa.eu/growth/single-market/ce-marking/>
51. CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
52. CEA - Consumer Electronics Association; www.ce.org.
53. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
54. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
55. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
56. CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
57. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
58. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
59. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
60. CPA - Composite Panel Association; www.pbmdf.com.
61. CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
62. CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.
63. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.

64. CSA - Canadian Standards Association; www.csa.ca.
65. CSA - CSA International; (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services); www.csa-international.org.
66. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csinet.org.
67. CSSB - Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
68. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.cti.org.
69. CWC - Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).
70. DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
71. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
72. ECA - Electronic Components Association; (See ECIA).
73. ECAMA - Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECIA).
74. ECIA - Electronic Components Industry Association; www.eciaonline.org.
75. EIA - Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
76. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
77. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
78. ESD - ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); www.esda.org.
79. ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).
80. ETL - Intertek (See Intertek); www.intertek.com.
81. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
82. FCI - Fluid Controls Institute; www.fluidcontrolsinstitute.org.
83. FIBA - Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); www.fiba.com.
84. FIVB - Federation Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); www.fivb.org.
85. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
86. FM Global - FM Global; (Formerly: FMG - FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.
87. FRSA - Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridarroof.com.
88. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
89. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
90. GA - Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.
91. GANA - Glass Association of North America; www.glasswebsite.com.
92. GS - Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
93. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
94. HI/GAMA - Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
95. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
96. HPVA - Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; www.hpva.org.
97. HPW - H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; www.hpwhite.com.
98. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
99. IAS - International Accreditation Service; www.iasonline.org.
100. IAS - International Approval Services; (See CSA).
101. ICBO - International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
102. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
103. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
104. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Alliance; www.icpa-hq.org.
105. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
106. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
107. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
108. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); www.ies.org.

109. IESNA - Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
110. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
111. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; www.igmaonline.org.
112. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.okstate.edu.
113. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.iliai.com.
114. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.
115. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); www.isa.org.
116. ISAS - Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
117. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); www.isfanow.org.
118. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
119. ISSFA - International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
120. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int/home.
121. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
122. LMA - Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
123. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
124. MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
125. MCA - Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
126. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
127. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
128. MHIA - Material Handling Industry of America; www.mhia.org.
129. MIA - Marble Institute of America; www.marble-institute.com.
130. MMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; www.wmmpa.com.
131. MPI - Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
132. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org.
133. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
134. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); www.nace.org.
135. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
136. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
137. NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
138. NBI - New Buildings Institute; www.newbuildings.org.
139. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
140. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.
141. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
142. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
143. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
144. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
145. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
146. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
147. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association; www.nfpa.org.
148. NFPA - NFPA International; (See NFPA).
149. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
150. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
151. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.

152. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
153. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
154. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
155. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
156. NSF - NSF International; www.nsf.org.
157. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
158. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
159. NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
160. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
161. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
162. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.
163. PLASA - PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association); <http://www.plasa.org>.
164. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
165. RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
166. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service; www.redwoodinspection.com.
167. SAE - SAE International; www.sae.org.
168. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
169. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
170. SDI - Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
171. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (The); www.sefalabs.com.
172. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
173. SIA - Security Industry Association; www.siaonline.org.
174. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
175. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
176. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
177. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.
178. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
179. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
180. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
181. SRCC - Solar Rating & Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
182. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
183. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; www.sspc.org.
184. STI - Steel Tank Institute; www.steeltank.com.
185. SWI - Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
186. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
187. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.
188. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; www.tileusa.com.
189. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
190. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association (The); (Formerly: TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); www.tiaonline.org.
191. TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
192. TMS - The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
193. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
194. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrassod.org.
195. TRI - Tile Roofing Institute; www.tilerroofing.org.

196. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; <http://www.ul.com>.
197. UNI - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
198. USAV - USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
199. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
200. USITT - United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
201. WASTEC - Waste Equipment Technology Association; www.wastec.org.
202. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.wclib.org.
203. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
204. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
205. WI - Woodwork Institute; www.wicnet.org.
206. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.
207. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association; www.wwpa.org.

C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. DIN - Deutsches Institut fur Normung e.V.; www.din.de.
2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
3. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
4. DOD - Department of Defense; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
8. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
9. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; www.eetd.lbl.gov.
12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
13. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; www.trb.org.
15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
17. USDOJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; www.usp.org.

19. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.

- E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
 2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
 4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
 5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 - a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
 - b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
 - c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org/ccb.
 6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
 7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
 8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. Installation, removal, and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service: Owner will pay sewer-service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Water Service: Owner will pay water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.
- D. Electric Power Service: Owner will pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.
- E. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- F. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- G. Sewer, Water, and Electric Power Service: Use charges are specified in Section 011200 "Multiple Contract Summary."

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within 15 days of date established for commencement of the Work, submit schedule indicating implementation and termination dates of each temporary utility.
- C. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.
- D. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.
- E. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold. Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
 - 1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and requirements for replacing water-damaged Work.
 - 2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
 - 3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.
- F. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Include the following:
 - 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
 - 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
 - 3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
 - 4. Waste-handling procedures.
 - 5. Other dust-control measures.
- G. Noise and Vibration Control Plan: Identify construction activities that may impact the occupancy and use of existing spaces within the building or adjacent existing buildings, whether occupied by others, or occupied by the Owner. Include the following:
 - 1. Methods used to meet the goals and requirements of the Owner.
 - 2. Concrete cutting method(s) to be used.
 - 3. Location of construction devices on the site.
 - 4. Show compliance with the use and maintenance of quieted construction devices for the duration of the Project.

5. Indicate activities that may disturb building occupants and that are planned to be performed during non-standard working hours as coordinated with the Owner.
6. Indicate locations of sensitive equipment areas or other areas requiring special attention as identified by Owner. Indicate means for complying with Owner's requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top rails.
- B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.
- C. Fencing Windscreen Privacy Screen: Polyester fabric scrim with grommets for attachment to chain-link fence, sized to height of fence, in color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
- D. Wood Enclosure Fence: Plywood, 6 feet (1.8 m) high, framed with four 2-by-4-inch (50-by-100-mm) rails, with preservative-treated wood posts spaced not more than 8 feet (2.4 m) apart.

- E. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil (0.25-mm) minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less in accordance with ASTM E84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.
- F. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-Off Mats: Provide mats, minimum 36 by 60 inches (914 by 1524 mm).
- G. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices: Owner will provide conditioned interior space for field offices for duration of Project.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, General Contractor, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
 - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents, including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
 - 2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of **10** individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- (1.2-m-) square tack and marker boards.
 - 3. Drinking water and private toilet.
 - 4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F (20 to 22 deg C).
 - 5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc (215 lx) at desk height.
- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
 - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.

2. Heating, Cooling, and Dehumidifying Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

- A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.
- C. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed.
 - a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
 - b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area, using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.

2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
 1. Connect temporary sewers to private system indicated as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- E. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, safety shower and eyewash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
 1. Use of Permanent Toilets: Use of Owner's existing toilet facilities is permitted.
- F. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
 1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.
- G. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- H. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
 1. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner.

- I. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
- J. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install WiFi cell phone access equipment one land-based telephone line(s) for each field office.
 - 1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:
 - a. Provide one telephone line(s) for Owner's use.
 - 2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
 - a. Police and fire departments.
 - b. Ambulance service.
 - c. Contractor's home office.
 - d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
 - e. Architect's office.
 - f. Engineers' offices.
 - g. Owner's office.
 - h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
- K. Electronic Communication Service: Provide secure WiFi wireless connection to internet with provisions for access by Architect and Owner.
- L. Project Computer: Provide a desktop computer in the primary field office adequate for use by Architect and Owner to access Project electronic documents and maintain electronic communications. Equip computer with not less than the following:
 - 1. Processor: Intel Core i5 or i7.
 - 2. Memory: 16 gigabyte.
 - 3. Disk Storage: 1-terabyte hard-disk drive and combination DVD-RW/CD-RW drive.
 - 4. Display: 24-inch (610-mm) LCD monitor with 256-Mb dedicated video RAM.
 - 5. Full-size keyboard and mouse.
 - 6. Network Connectivity: 10/100BaseT Ethernet.
 - 7. Operating System: Microsoft Windows 10 Professional.
 - 8. Productivity Software:
 - a. Microsoft Office Professional, 2013 or higher, including Word, Excel, and Outlook.
 - b. Adobe Reader DC.
 - c. WinZip 10.0 or higher.
 - 9. Printer: "All-in-one" unit equipped with printer server, combining color printing, photocopying, scanning, and faxing, or separate units for each of these three functions.
 - 10. Internet Service: Broadband modem, router, and ISP, equipped with hardware firewall, providing minimum 10.0 -Mbps upload and 15-Mbps download speeds at each computer.

11. Internet Security: Integrated software, providing software firewall, virus, spyware, phishing, and spam protection in a combined application.
12. Backup: External hard drive, minimum 2 terrabytes, with automated backup software providing daily backups.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary field offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines that is noncombustible in accordance with ASTM E136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Utilize designated area within existing building for temporary field offices.
3. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas within construction limits indicated on Drawings.

1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.

C. Temporary Use of Planned Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.

1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas in accordance with Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.
4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course in accordance with Section 321216 "Asphalt Paving."

D. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain, including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

E. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.

F. Storage and Staging: Use designated areas of Project site for storage and staging needs.

- G. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
 - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- H. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
 - 1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 - 3. Maintain and touch up signs, so they are legible at all times.
- I. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- J. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."
- K. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
 - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- L. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.
 - 1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas, so no evidence remains of correction work.

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
 - 1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.

- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
 - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent and requirements specified in Section 311000 "Site Clearing."
- D. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings] [requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
 - 1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant-protection zones.
 - 2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
 - 3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
 - 4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.
- E. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- F. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- G. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals, so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- H. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
 - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
 - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.
- I. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.

- J. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- K. Temporary Egress: Provide temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide signage directing occupants to temporary egress.
- L. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- M. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
 - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
 - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
 - 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign, stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 01 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
 2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.
 3. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted. (ON DRAWINGS)

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility, except that products consisting of recycled-content materials are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles. No substitution will be allowed if timeframe for decision causes delay in project schedule.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use facsimile of form provided at end of Section.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
 - j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 7 days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.
- B. Products with asbestos: Asbestos containing materials are not to be purchased or installed in this project.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 1. Deliver product to job site only, not to main hospital loading dock.
 2. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 3. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 4. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 5. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
1. **Manufacturer's Warranty:** Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. **Special Warranty:** Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.
- B. **Special Warranties:** Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
1. **Manufacturer's Standard Form:** Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. **Specified Form:** When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
 3. Refer to Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. **Submittal Time:** Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. **General Product Requirements:** Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
7. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved substitute" or approved," comply with provisions in "Product Substitutions" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single product and manufacturer, provide the named product that complies with requirements.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.
3. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
4. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
5. Available Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in "Product Substitutions" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
6. Available Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in "Product Substitutions" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
7. Product Options: Where Specifications indicate that sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide the specified product or system. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for consideration of an unnamed product or system.
8. Basis-of-Design Products: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in "Product Substitutions" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
9. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

- a. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for proposal of product.
10. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.
- a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
 - b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after commencement of the Work. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
- B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

Project: _____ Substitution Request Number: _____
To: _____ From: _____
Re: _____ Date: _____

Specification Title: _____ Description: _____
Section: _____ Page: _____ Article/Paragraph: _____

Proposed Substitution: _____
Manufacturer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____
Trade Name: _____ Model No. _____

Attached data includes product description, specifications, drawings, and performance and test data adequate for evaluation of the request: applicable portions of the data are clearly identified.

Attached data also includes a description of changes to the Contract Documents that the proposed substitutions will require for its proper installation.

The Undersigned certifies:

1. Has investigated proposed Product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
2. Will provide the same warranty for the Substitution as for the specified Product.
3. Will provide no additional cost to the Owner.
4. Will coordinate installation and make changes to other Work that may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to Owner.
5. Waive claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
6. Will reimburse Owner and Architect/Engineer for review or redesign services associated with substitution.

Submitted By: _____
Signed By: _____
Firm: _____
Address: _____
Telephone: _____ Fax: _____

A/E's REVIEW AND ACTION

- Submission approved - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01330.
 Submission approved as noted - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01330.
 Submission rejected - Use specified materials.
 Submission request received too late - Use specified materials.

Signed by: _____ Date: _____

Supporting Data Attached: Drawings Product Data Samples Tests Reports
 Other _____

END OF SECTION 016000

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 017000

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The requirements of Section 230000, "Basic Mechanical Requirements", Section 230500, "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" and Section 220000, "Basic Plumbing Requirements" apply to work defined by this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes TAB to produce design objectives for the following:
 - 1. Air Systems:
 - a. Variable-air-volume systems.
 - 2. Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a. Constant-flow systems.
 - b. Variable-flow systems.
 - c. Primary-secondary systems.
 - 3. HVAC equipment quantitative-performance settings.
 - 4. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
 - 5. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.
- B. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches, and terminals, according to indicated quantities.
- C. Barrier or Boundary: Construction, either vertical or horizontal, such as walls, floors, and ceilings that are designed and constructed to restrict the movement of airflow, smoke, odors, and other pollutants.

- D. Draft: A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person's skin than is normally dissipated.
- E. NC: Noise criteria.
- F. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.
- G. RC: Room criteria.
- H. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.
- I. Static Head: The pressure due to the weight of the fluid above the point of measurement. In a closed system, static head is equal on both sides of the pump.
- J. Suction Head: The height of fluid surface above the centerline of the pump on the suction side.
- K. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
- L. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.
- M. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- N. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.
- O. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of systems or equipment.
- P. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Firm: The entity responsible for performing and reporting TAB procedures.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 15 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of evidence that TAB firm and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 45 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in Part 3 "Preparation" Article. Include a complete set of report forms intended for use on this Project.

- D. Certified TAB Reports: Submit two copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.
- E. Sample Report Forms: Submit two sets of sample TAB report forms.
- F. Warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. TAB Conference: Meet with Owner's and Architect's representatives on approval of TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Ensure the participation of TAB team members, equipment manufacturers' authorized service representatives, HVAC controls installers, and other support personnel. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
 - 1. Agenda Items: Include at least the following:
 - a. Submittal distribution requirements.
 - b. The Contract Documents examination report.
 - c. TAB plan.
 - d. Work schedule and Project-site access requirements.
 - e. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - f. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.
- C. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 - 2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems."
- E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."
- F. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every six months or more frequently if required by instrument manufacturer.
 - 1. Keep an updated record of instrument calibration that indicates date of calibration and the name of party performing instrument calibration.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.
- B. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- C. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. National Project Performance Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" forms stating that AABC will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:
- B. Special Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on NEBB forms stating that NEBB will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee shall include the following provisions:
 - 1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
 - 1. Contract Documents are defined in the General and Supplementary Conditions of Contract.

2. Verify that balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.
- C. Examine Project Record Documents described in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."
- D. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system. Calculate system effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from those presented when the equipment was performance tested at the factory. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," Sections 7 through 10; or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems--Duct Design," Sections 5 and 6. Compare this data with the design data and installed conditions.
- F. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- G. Examine system and equipment test reports.
- H. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- I. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.
- J. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure that clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- K. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, to verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- L. Examine plenum ceilings used for supply air to verify that they are airtight. Verify that pipe penetrations and other holes are sealed.
- M. Examine strainers for clean screens and proper perforations.

- N. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
- O. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- P. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- Q. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.
- R. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:
 - 1. Dampers, valves, and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller.
 - 2. Dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.
 - 3. Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. This includes dampers in mixing boxes, and variable-air-volume terminals.
 - 4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including two-way valves and three-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
 - 5. Thermostats and humidistats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.
 - 6. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
 - 7. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
 - 8. Controller set points are set at indicated values.
 - 9. Interlocked systems are operating.
 - 10. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to indicated values.
- S. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
 - 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - 4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 - 5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 - 6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
 - 7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 - 8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.
- C. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outside-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers, through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.
- L. Check for proper sealing of air duct system.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

- A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a maximum set-point airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
- B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
 - 1. Set outside-air dampers at minimum, and return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
 - 2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
 - 3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
 - 4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - 5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
 - 6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outside airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - 7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
 - 8. Record the final fan performance data.

3.6 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

- C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
 - 1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
 - 2. Check expansion tank liquid level.
 - 3. Check makeup-water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
 - 4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation and set at indicated flow.
 - 5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
 - 6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
 - 7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
 - 8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC AND DOMESTIC HOT WATER RECIRCULATION SYSTEMS

- A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures, except for positive-displacement pumps:
 - 1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 - 2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
 - 3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
 - 4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 5 percent of design.
- B. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.
- C. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
 - 1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.
- D. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.
- E. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
 - 1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.

2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
 3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.
- F. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.
- G. Measure the differential-pressure control valve settings existing at the conclusions of balancing.
- 3.8 PROCEDURES FOR RADIANT SLAB HEATING SYSTEMS
- A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures, except for positive-displacement pumps:
1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
 3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
 4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 5 percent of design.
- B. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.
- C. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.
- D. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.
- E. Adjust manifold balancing valves to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
 2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
 3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.
- F. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.

- G. Measure the differential-pressure control valve settings existing at the conclusions of balancing.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Balance the primary system crossover flow first, then balance the secondary system.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT EXCHANGERS

- A. Measure water flow through all circuits.
- B. Adjust water flow to within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure inlet and outlet water temperatures.
- D. Check the setting and operation of safety and relief valves. Record settings.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 - 1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
 - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 - 3. Motor rpm.
 - 4. Efficiency rating.
 - 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 - 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 - 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass for the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations, including controller manufacturer, model and serial numbers, and nameplate data.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR CHILLERS

- A. Balance water flow through each evaporator and condenser to within specified tolerances of indicated flow with all pumps operating. With only one chiller operating in a multiple chiller installation, do not exceed the flow for the maximum tube velocity recommended by the chiller manufacturer. Measure and record the following data with each chiller operating at design conditions:
1. Evaporator-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
 2. If water-cooled chillers, condenser-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
 3. Evaporator and condenser refrigerant temperatures and pressures, using instruments furnished by chiller manufacturer.
 4. Power factor if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatt.
 5. Kilowatt input if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatt.
 6. Capacity: Calculate in tons of cooling.
 7. If air-cooled chillers, verify condenser-fan rotation and record fan and motor data including number of fans and entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

3.14 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

- A. Verify proper rotation of fans.
- B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
- C. Record compressor data.

3.15 PROCEDURES FOR BOILERS

- A. If hydronic, measure entering- and leaving-water temperatures and water flow.
- B. If steam, measure entering-water temperature and flow and leaving steam pressure, temperature, and flow.

3.16 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Water Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:
1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
 2. Water flow rate.
 3. Water pressure drop.
 4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
 6. Airflow.
 7. Air pressure drop.

B. Refrigerant Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.17 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS

- A. During TAB, report the need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.
- B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of two successive eight-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.
- C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

3.18 PROCEDURES FOR INDOOR-AIR QUALITY MEASUREMENTS

- A. After air balancing is complete and with HVAC systems operating at indicated conditions, perform indoor-air quality testing.
- B. Observe and record the following conditions for each HVAC system:
1. The distance between the outside-air intake and the closest exhaust fan discharge, cooling tower, flue termination, or vent termination.
 2. Specified filters are installed. Check for leakage around filters.
 3. Cooling coil drain pans have a positive slope to drain.
 4. Cooling coil condensate drain trap maintains an air seal.
 5. Evidence of water damage.
 6. Insulation in contact with the supply, return, and outside air is dry and clean.
- C. Measure and record indoor conditions served by each HVAC system. Make measurements at multiple locations served by the system if required to satisfy the following:
1. Most remote area.
 2. One location per floor.
 3. One location for every 5000 sq. ft..
- D. Measure and record the following indoor conditions for each location two times at two-hour intervals, and in accordance with ASHRAE 113:
1. Temperature.
 2. Relative humidity.
 3. Air velocity.
 4. Concentration of carbon dioxide (ppm).

5. Concentration of carbon monoxide (ppm).
6. Nitrogen oxides (ppm).
7. Formaldehyde (ppm).

3.19 TEMPERATURE-CONTROL VERIFICATION

- A. Verify that controllers are calibrated and commissioned.
- B. Check transmitter and controller locations and note conditions that would adversely affect control functions.
- C. Record controller settings and note variances between set points and actual measurements.
- D. Check the operation of limiting controllers (i.e., high- and low-temperature controllers).
- E. Check free travel and proper operation of control devices such as damper and valve operators.
- F. Check the sequence of operation of control devices. Note air pressures and device positions and correlate with airflow and water flow measurements. Note the speed of response to input changes.
- G. Check the interaction of electrically operated switch transducers.
- H. Check the interaction of interlock and lockout systems.
- I. Check main control supply-air pressure and observe compressor and dryer operations.
- J. Record voltages of power supply and controller output. Determine whether the system operates on a grounded or nongrounded power supply.
- K. Note operation of electric actuators using spring return for proper fail-safe operations.

3.20 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus 5 to plus 10 percent.
 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: 0 to plus 10 percent.
 4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: 0 to plus 5 percent.

3.21 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: As Work progresses, prepare reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.22 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.
- B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 1. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- C. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:
 - 1. Pump curves.
 - 2. Fan curves.
 - 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 5. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- D. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of TAB firm.
 - 3. Project name.
 - 4. Project location.
 - 5. Architect's name and address.
 - 6. Engineer's name and address.
 - 7. Contractor's name and address.
 - 8. Report date.
 - 9. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.
 - 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.

11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer, type size, and fittings.
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.
 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- E. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 5. Terminal units.
 6. Balancing stations.
 7. Position of balancing devices.
- F. Air-Handling Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
1. Unit Data: Include the following:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - i. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - j. Number of belts, make, and size.
 - k. Number of filters, type, and size.

2. Motor Data:
 - a. Make and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - f. Preheat coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - g. Cooling coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Heating coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - i. Outside airflow in cfm.
 - j. Return airflow in cfm.
 - k. Outside-air damper position.
 - l. Return-air damper position.
 - m. Vortex damper position.

G. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil type.
 - d. Number of rows.
 - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
 - f. Make and model number.
 - g. Face area in sq. ft..
 - h. Tube size in NPS.
 - i. Tube and fin materials.
 - j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Average face velocity in fpm.
 - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
 - d. Outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - h. Water flow rate in gpm.

- i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
 - m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
 - n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
 - o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.
- H. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Fuel type in input data.
 - g. Output capacity in Btuh.
 - h. Ignition type.
 - i. Burner-control types.
 - j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
 - l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
 - m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - n. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
 - e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
 - f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
 - g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Low-fire fuel input in Btuh.
 - i. High-fire fuel input in Btuh.
 - j. Manifold pressure in psig.
 - k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
 - l. Operating set point in Btuh.
 - m. Motor voltage at each connection.
 - n. Motor amperage for each phase.
 - o. Heating value of fuel in Btuh.

- I. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - h. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Make and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Number of belts, make, and size.
 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.
- J. Round and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
 1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Duct size in inches.
 - f. Duct area in sq. ft..
 - g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
 - h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
 - i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
 - j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig.

K. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Test apparatus used.
 - d. Area served.
 - e. Air-terminal-device make.
 - f. Air-terminal-device number from system diagram.
 - g. Air-terminal-device type and model number.
 - h. Air-terminal-device size.
 - i. Air-terminal-device effective area in sq. ft..
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Air velocity in fpm.
 - c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
 - d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
 - e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
 - f. Final velocity in fpm.
 - g. Space temperature in deg F.

L. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Room or riser served.
 - d. Coil make and size.
 - e. Flowmeter type.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
 - e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

M. Packaged Chiller Reports:

1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Make and model number.
 - c. Manufacturer's serial number.

- d. Refrigerant type and capacity in gal..
 - e. Starter type and size.
 - f. Starter thermal protection size.
 - g. Compressor make and model number.
 - h. Compressor manufacturer's serial number.
2. Air-Cooled Condenser Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Refrigerant pressure in psig.
 - b. Refrigerant temperature in deg F.
 - c. Entering- and leaving-air temperature in deg F.
3. Evaporator Test Reports (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Refrigerant pressure in psig.
 - b. Refrigerant temperature in deg F.
 - c. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - d. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - e. Entering-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - f. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
4. Compressor Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Suction pressure in psig.
 - b. Suction temperature in deg F.
 - c. Discharge pressure in psig.
 - d. Discharge temperature in deg F.
 - e. Oil pressure in psig.
 - f. Oil temperature in deg F.
 - g. Voltage at each connection.
 - h. Amperage for each phase.
 - i. Kilowatt input.
 - j. Crankcase heater kilowatt.
 - k. Chilled-water control set point in deg F.
 - l. Condenser-water control set point in deg F.
 - m. Refrigerant low-pressure-cutoff set point in psig.
 - n. Refrigerant high-pressure-cutoff set point in psig.
5. Refrigerant Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Oil level.
 - b. Refrigerant level.
 - c. Relief valve setting in psig.
 - d. Unloader set points in psig.
 - e. Percentage of cylinders unloaded.
 - f. Bearing temperatures in deg F.
 - g. Vane position.
 - h. Low-temperature-cutoff set point in deg F.

N. Compressor and Condenser Reports: For refrigerant side of unitary systems, stand-alone refrigerant compressors, air-cooled condensing units, or water-cooled condensing units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Unit make and model number.
 - d. Compressor make.
 - e. Compressor model and serial numbers.
 - f. Refrigerant weight in lb.
 - g. Low ambient temperature cutoff in deg F.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Inlet-duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - b. Outlet-duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Entering-air, dry-bulb temperature in deg F.
 - d. Leaving-air, dry-bulb temperature in deg F.
 - e. Condenser entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - f. Condenser leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - g. Condenser-water temperature differential in deg F.
 - h. Condenser entering-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Condenser leaving-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - j. Condenser-water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - k. Control settings.
 - l. Unloader set points.
 - m. Low-pressure-cutout set point in psig.
 - n. High-pressure-cutout set point in psig.
 - o. Suction pressure in psig.
 - p. Suction temperature in deg F.
 - q. Condenser refrigerant pressure in psig.
 - r. Condenser refrigerant temperature in deg F.
 - s. Oil pressure in psig.
 - t. Oil temperature in deg F.
 - u. Voltage at each connection.
 - v. Amperage for each phase.
 - w. Kilowatt input.
 - x. Crankcase heater kilowatt.
 - y. Number of fans.
 - z. Condenser fan rpm.
 - aa. Condenser fan airflow rate in cfm.
 - bb. Condenser fan motor make, frame size, rpm, and horsepower.
 - cc. Condenser fan motor voltage at each connection.
 - dd. Condenser fan motor amperage for each phase.

- O. Heat-Exchanger/Converter Test Reports: For steam and hot-water heat exchangers, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Service.
 - d. Make and type.
 - e. Model and serial numbers.
 - f. Ratings.
 2. Primary Water Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - b. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - c. Entering-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - d. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - e. Water flow rate in gpm.
 3. Secondary Water Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - b. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - c. Entering-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - d. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - e. Water flow rate in gpm.
- P. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Service.
 - d. Make and size.
 - e. Model and serial numbers.
 - f. Water flow rate in gpm.
 - g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Pump rpm.
 - j. Impeller diameter in inches.
 - k. Motor make and frame size.
 - l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - m. Voltage at each connection.
 - n. Amperage for each phase.
 - o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
 - b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - c. Actual impeller size in inches.
 - d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
 - e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
 - j. Voltage at each connection.
 - k. Amperage for each phase.

Q. Boiler Test Reports:

1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Service.
 - d. Make and type.
 - e. Model and serial numbers.
 - f. Fuel type and input in Btuh.
 - g. Number of passes.
 - h. Ignition type.
 - i. Burner-control types.
 - j. Voltage at each connection.
 - k. Amperage for each phase.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Operating pressure in psig.
 - b. Operating temperature in deg F.
 - c. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - d. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - e. Number of safety valves and sizes in NPS.
 - f. Safety valve settings in psig.
 - g. High-limit setting in psig.
 - h. Operating-control setting.
 - i. High-fire set point.
 - j. Low-fire set point.
 - k. Voltage at each connection.
 - l. Amperage for each phase.
 - m. Draft fan voltage at each connection.
 - n. Draft fan amperage for each phase.
 - o. Manifold pressure in psig.

- R. Indoor-Air Quality Measurement Reports for Each HVAC System:
1. HVAC system designation.
 2. Date and time of test.
 3. Outdoor temperature, relative humidity, wind speed, and wind direction at start of test.
 4. Room number or similar description for each location.
 5. Measurements at each location.
 6. Observed deficiencies.

S. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make.
 - b. Serial number.
 - c. Application.
 - d. Dates of use.
 - e. Dates of calibration.

3.23 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the Final Report.
2. Randomly check the following for each system:
 - a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
 - b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
 - c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
 - d. Measure sound levels at two locations.
 - e. Measure space pressure of at least 10 percent of locations.
 - f. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
 - g. Note deviations to the Contract Documents in the Final Report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and evidence by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect.
2. TAB firm test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect.
3. Architect shall randomly select measurements documented in the final report to be rechecked. The rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded, or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

4. If the rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
6. TAB firm shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes and resubmit the final report.
7. Request a second final inspection. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner shall contract the services of another TAB firm to complete the testing and balancing in accordance with the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the final payment.

3.24 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional testing, inspecting, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 017000

SECTION 017300

EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. General installation of products.
4. Coordination and support of other contractors hired by the Owner to install specific systems.
5. Progress cleaning.
6. Starting and adjusting.
7. Protection of installed construction.
8. Correction of the Work.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
2. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
3. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for procedural requirements for cutting and patching necessary for the installation or performance of other components of the Work.
4. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by professional engineer certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - a. Description of the Work.
 - b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - d. Recommended corrections.
 2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.

4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. **Field Measurements:** Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. **Space Requirements:** Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- C. **Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions:** Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect through the General Contractor. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents. Submit requests on "Request for Interpretation/ Information" Form.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. **Verification:** Before proceeding to layout the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. **General:** Engage a professional surveyor to layout the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. **Site Improvements:** Locate and layout site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.
- D. **Building Lines and Levels:** Locate and layout control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and

electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
 - 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of General Contractor and Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
 - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
 - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
 - 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, conduit, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated. Obtain written authorization to expose items prior to installation.
 - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 8 feet (2.4 m) in spaces without a suspended ceiling. Obtain written authorization to install items below this height.

- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
- G. Joints: Make similar joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Except where sealant or grout joints are indicated, fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- H. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.
- I. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction activities to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period. Where applicable, such exposures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Excessive static or dynamic loading.
 - 2. Excessive internal or external pressures.
 - 3. Excessively high or low temperatures.
 - 4. Thermal shock.
 - 5. Excessively high or low humidity.
 - 6. Air contamination or pollution.
 - 7. Water or ice.
 - 8. Solvents.
 - 9. Chemicals.
 - 10. Light.
 - 11. Radiation.
 - 12. Puncture.
 - 13. Abrasion.
 - 14. Heavy traffic.
 - 15. Soiling, staining and corrosion.
 - 16. Bacteria.
 - 17. Rodent and insect infestation.
 - 18. Combustion.
 - 19. Electrical current.
 - 20. High speed operation,

21. Improper lubrication,
22. Unusual wear or other misuse.
23. Contact between incompatible materials.
24. Destructive testing.
25. Misalignment.
26. Excessive weathering.
27. Unprotected storage.
28. Improper shipping or handling.
29. Theft.
30. Vandalism.

3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily in accordance with OSHA requirements. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Cutting and Patching: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.
 1. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

- H. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- I. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- J. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- K. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.9 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017329

CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Miscellaneous elements include the following:
 - 1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - 2. Membranes and flashings.
 - 3. Equipment supports.
 - 4. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 - 5. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
- C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

- D. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
 - 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete or Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - 3. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
- D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 017329

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 017419

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
1. Salvaging non-hazardous construction waste.
 2. Recycling non-hazardous construction waste.
 3. Disposing of non-hazardous construction waste.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for environmental-protection measures during construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- D. Salvage: Recovery of construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- E. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.4 PERFORMANCE GOALS

- A. General: Develop waste management plan that results in end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling of 50 percent by weight of total waste generated by the Work.

B. Salvage/Recycle Goals: Owner's goal is to salvage and recycle as much nonhazardous construction waste as possible including the following materials:

1. Construction Waste:

- a. Site-clearing waste.
- b. Masonry and CMU.
- c. Lumber.
- d. Wood sheet materials.
- e. Wood trim.
- f. Metals.
- g. Piping.
- h. Electrical conduit.
- i. Packaging: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated above, salvage or recycle 100 percent of the following uncontaminated packaging materials:
 - 1) Paper.
 - 2) Cardboard.
 - 3) Boxes.
 - 4) Plastic sheet and film.
 - 5) Polystyrene packaging.
 - 6) Wood crates.
 - 7) Plastic pails.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Management Plan: Submit 3 copies of plan within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit 3 copies of calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
 1. Comply with Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for operation, termination, and removal requirements.

- B. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work occurring at Project site.
 - 1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within 3 days of submittal return.
 - 2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Comply with Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical.
 - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
 - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
 - 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
 - 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
 - 5. Remove recyclable waste off Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.3 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

- A. Packaging:
 - 1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
 - 2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
 - 3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- B. Site-Clearing Wastes: Chip brush, branches, and trees.
1. Comply with requirements in Division 32 Section "Plants" for use of chipped organic waste as organic mulch.
- C. Wood Materials:
1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
 2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.
 - a. Comply with requirements in Division 32 Section "Plants" for use of clean sawdust as organic mulch.
- 3.4 DISPOSAL OF WASTE
- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 017700

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial Completion and Final Completion.
 - 2. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. List of Incomplete Items: Contractor-prepared list of items to be completed or corrected, prepared for the Architect's use prior to Architect's inspection, to determine if the Work is substantially complete.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- B. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

- C. Field Report: For pest-control inspection.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items required by other Sections.

1.7 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 2. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
 - 4. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
 - 5. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
 - 6. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 - 7. Complete final cleaning requirements.
 - 8. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- C. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - 1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 - 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.8 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment in accordance with Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
 5. Submit Final Completion photographic documentation.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.9 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
1. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.
 2. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. PDF Electronic File: Architect will return annotated file.
 - b. Web-Based Project Software Upload: Utilize software feature for creating and updating list of incomplete items (punch list).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.
- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste-disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." and 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations required by Section 017300 "Execution" before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

- 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
- 2. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- 3. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, and finishes systems and equipment. Submit in electronic format.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
- 2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
- 3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for preparing Record Drawings for operation and maintenance manuals.
- 4. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections. (ON DRAWINGS)

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Initial Submittal: Submit 2 draft copies of each manual at least 15 days before requesting inspection for Substantial Completion. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Architect will return one copy of draft and mark whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Owner's and Architect's comments. Submit 3 copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments.
- B. Final Submittal: Submit one copy of each manual in final form at least 15 days before final inspection. Architect will return copy with comments within 15 days after final inspection.
 1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit 3 copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 1. List of documents.
 2. List of systems.
 3. List of equipment.
 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 MANUALS, GENERAL

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
 6. Name and address of Architect.
 7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder. Also furnish an electronic version.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.

3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
 1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 4. Equipment function.
 5. Operating characteristics.
 6. Limiting conditions.
 7. Performance curves.
 8. Engineering data and tests.
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 1. Startup procedures.
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 5. Instructions on stopping.
 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.

8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.4 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 4. Material and chemical composition.
 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
1. Inspection procedures.
 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - 6. Demonstration and training videotape, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."
- F. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 017839

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 3. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Record documents indicated below may be submitted together on USB digital media provided that three complete drives are provided with complete matching documents.
- B. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Initial Submittal: Submit one set(s) half-size of marked-up Record Drawings. Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded. Architect will review and mark whether general scope of changes recorded is acceptable. Architect will return prints for organizing into sets for printing, binding and final submittal.
 - 2. Final Submittal
 - a. Reproduce and submit one full size bound set and one half-size bound set of Record Drawing. Plot and print each Drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded. Bind half size set with a durable front and back cover and binding. Submit full size set unbound.

3. Submit 3 labeled CD, DVD data discs or USB memory drives with Drawings in Adobe PDF format and in AutoCAD or Revit 2016. Label PDF files with document Number and Title.
- C. Record Specifications:
1. Submit Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications marked or edited into specs.
 2. Submit 3 labeled CD, DVD or USB memory drives with Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications marked or edited into specs, all in Adobe PDF format. Label files with specifications by division or section numbers and headings.
- D. Record Product Data: Submit each Product Data submittal in Adobe PDF format.
1. Where Record Product Data is required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit marked-up Product Data as an insert in manual instead of submittal as Record Product Data.
 2. Submit 3 labeled CD, DVD data discs or USB memory drives with Product Data documents in Adobe PDF format. Label PDF files with document Number and Title.
- E. Record Communications: Submit all Record Communications in Adobe PDF format.
1. Submit 3 labeled CD, DVD data discs or USB memory drives with communications documents in Adobe PDF format. Provide separate files for different types of communications and include all attachments.
 2. Include Supplemental Instructions/ Proposal Requests, Proposals, Change Orders, Requests-for-Information, Letters, Claims, Meeting Notes, etc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Drawings: Maintain one set of black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings current at the project site to be the project Record Drawings.
1. Architect Issued Drawings: Architect will issue full scale PDF drawing sheets for Supplemental Instructions. Maintain project Record Drawing set current by inserting or replacing drawing sheets as issued/approved by Change Order. Transfer site marked documentation to most current issued drawing sheet at time of insertion into construction Record Drawings set.
 2. Preparation: Mark Record Drawings to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Drawings.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.

- c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 3. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 4. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
 5. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 6. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 7. Note Supplemental Instruction, Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable. Where sketches are issued to illustrate a clarification in the work, it is acceptable to paste applicable drawings onto a blank drawing sheet within the Record Drawings.
- B. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing page; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
 1. Record Drawings: Organize Record Drawings into manageable sets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect and General Contractor where applicable.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 3. Scan drawings to create Adobe Acrobat PDF files for each drawing sheet.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications manually or electronically (PDF) to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected. Contractor option: Markings and revisions may be done within PDF electronic version of specifications provided markings are differentiated from original text.
 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data by cross reference.
 5. Note related Change Orders and Supplemental Instructions and Record Drawings where applicable.
 6. Scan record specifications to create Adobe Acrobat PDF files for each specification with file names matching specification titles. Record Specifications marked in PDF format can be submitted directly.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA (MANUFACTURER PROVIDED) – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store Record Documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's and General Contractor's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 017900

DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Demonstration and training videotapes.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for preinstruction conferences.
2. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections. (ON DRAWINGS)

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1. At completion of training, submit one complete training manual for Owner's use.

- B. Qualification Data: For instructor and photographer.

- C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

- D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

- E. Demonstration and Training Videotapes: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and address of photographer.
 - c. Name of Architect and General Contractor.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Date videotape was recorded.
 - f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
 - 2. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- B. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.
- C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 - 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 - 3. Review required content of instruction.
 - 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:

1. Motorized doors, including automatic entrance doors.
2. Fire-protection systems, including fire alarm and fire-extinguishing systems.
3. Intrusion detection systems.
4. Conveying systems, including elevators.
5. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
6. Heat generation, including boilers, pumps and water distribution piping.
7. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps and distribution piping.
8. HVAC systems, including air-handling equipment, air distribution systems and terminal equipment and devices.
9. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
10. Electrical service and distribution, including transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies and motor controls.
11. Packaged engine generators, including transfer switches.
12. Lighting equipment and controls.
13. Communication systems, including intercommunication voice and data equipment.

- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Operations manuals.

- b. Maintenance manuals.
 - c. Project Record Documents.
 - d. Identification systems.
 - e. Warranties and bonds.
 - f. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning

- e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual.
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 - 2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
 - 3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.
- C. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, a written, or a demonstration performance-based test.
- D. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

**MAINE STATE PRISON
DORIS BUFFET HIGHER EDUCATION CENTER
WARREN, MAINE**

**OCTOBER 21, 2020
ISSUED FOR BID**

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 024119

SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
- 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
- 3. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements not part of selective demolition.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse or store.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
 - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.
- B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection as it relates to hazardous materials scheduled to be abated. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Use of stairs.
- D. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.
- E. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Hazardous Materials: Present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
 - 1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- B. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule to align with abatement contractor's schedule.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.

1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.
 - D. Verify the hazardous materials that will be remediated before proceeding with selective building demolition operations.
 - E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use preconstruction photographs or video.
- 3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- A. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
 - d. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
- 3.3 PROTECTION
- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
 - B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by hazardous materials abatement as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least two hours after flame-cutting operations.
 6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and recycle or dispose of them according to Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE

- A. Remove: Drywall or plaster ceilings as required to access asbestos containing pipe length or elbow coverings.
- B. Remove: Drywall, plaster or CMU walls as required to access asbestos containing pipe length or elbow coverings.
- C. Remove: CMU exterior walls as required to remove asbestos containing mastic. It is up to the demolition contractor if they want to remove interior drywall at these locations to access the mastic or if entire exterior wall can be removed all at once and disposed of in a lined dumpster.
- D. Remove: Roofing materials as required to remove asbestos containing roof felt. It is up to the demolition contractor if entire roof perimeter is removed including the roofing felt and disposed in a lined dumpster.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 061000

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) or greater but less than 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) in least dimension.
- C. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
 3. RIS: Redwood Inspection Service.
 4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
 3. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

- B. Fastener Patterns: Full-size templates for fasteners in exposed framing.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 - 1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
 - 2. Engineered wood products.
 - 3. Shear panels.
 - 4. Power-driven fasteners.
 - 5. Powder-actuated fasteners.
 - 6. Expansion anchors.
 - 7. Metal framing anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Certified Wood: Materials shall be produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship," for the following:
 - 1. Dimension lumber framing.
 - 2. Timber.
 - 3. Laminated-veneer lumber.
 - 4. Parallel-strand lumber.
 - 5. Rim boards.
 - 6. Miscellaneous lumber.

- B. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
 - 3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
 - 4. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent
 - 1. by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2[for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground].
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
 - 2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
 - 1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, [furring,] [stripping,] and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
 - 4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches (460 mm) above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
 - 5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
1. Blocking.
 2. Nailers.
 3. Utility shelving.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide No. 2 grade lumber and the following species:
1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 2. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
 3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
 5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 6. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
 7. Northern species; NLGA.
 8. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.
- C. For utility shelving, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and the following species and grades:
1. Eastern white pine, Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, or sugar pine; No. 2 grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 2. Mixed southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.
 3. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); No. 2 grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 4. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; No. 2 grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- D. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and the following species and grades:
1. Mixed southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.
 2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); No. 2 grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; No. 2 grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 4. Eastern softwoods; No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA.
 5. Northern species; No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
 6. Western woods; No. 2 grade; WCLIB or WWPA.
- E. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- F. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- G. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1 (ASME B18.2.3.8M).
- F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

2.5 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
- B. Allowable Design Loads: Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.
 - 1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 (Z550) coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch (0.9 mm) thick.
 - 1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.
- E. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304 or Type 316.
 - 1. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
- F. Joist Hangers: as specified on structural drawings.
- G. Top Flange Hangers: as specified on structural drawings.

- H. Bridging: as specified by the truss fabricator.
- I. Post Bases: Unless noted otherwise, adjustable-socket type for bolting in place with standoff plate to raise post 1 inch (25 mm) above base and with 2-inch- (50-mm-) minimum side cover, socket 0.062 inch (1.6 mm) thick, and standoff and adjustment plates 0.108 inch (2.8 mm) thick.
- J. Rafter Tie-Downs: as specified on structural drawings.
- K. Hold-Downs: as specified on structural drawings.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch (25-mm) nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.
- B. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.
- C. Flexible Flashing: Unless noted otherwise, composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch (0.6 mm).
- D. Adhesives for Gluing Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.
 - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. Water-Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate, combined with an insecticide containing chlorpyrifos as its active ingredient.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide solid blocking, including tight connections, inside floor cavities underneath columns and jamb studs at sides of wall openings. Cross-sectional area of blocking shall equal or exceed the bearing area of the column or jamb studs above. An additional post shall be provided inside the wall underneath the blocking such that continuous support is provided to either the foundation or a supporting beam. Post area and species shall equal (or exceed) that of the column or jamb studs above.
- D. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- E. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
 - 1. All 8d nails (8 "penny" nails) shall be 3" long except that Simpson 8d x 1 ½" long nails may be used where specifically indicated on structural details.
- F. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.
- G. Do not splice structural members between supports.
- H. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
- I. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- J. Comply with AWPAC M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- K. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
 - 3. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.

- L. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.
- M. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced, and with adjacent rows staggered.
 - 1. Comply with indicated fastener patterns where applicable. Before fastening, mark fastener locations, using a template made of sheet metal, plastic, or cardboard.
 - 2. Use finishing nails unless otherwise indicated. Countersink nail heads and fill holes with wood filler.
 - 3. Use common nails unless otherwise indicated. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads.

3.2 WOOD GROUND, SLEEPER, BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- D. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
- B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Unless noted otherwise, install 1-by-3-inch nominal- (19-by-63-mm actual-) size furring horizontally and vertically at 16 inches o.c.
- C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board : Install 1-by-2-inch nominal- (19-by-38-mm actual-) size furring vertically at 16 inches o.c.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes [wet] [sufficiently wet that moisture content exceeds that specified], apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 078413

PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.

1. Floors, typically. Fire-stop all floor openings to rating indicated.
2. Walls and partitions. Refer to drawings for rated wall construction and locations. Fire stop openings to rating indicated.
3. Smoke barriers. Refer to drawings for smoke barrier locations. Provide fire stopping equal to wall rating where smoke barriers are indicated, but not less than what is required for a 1 hour rated wall or partition.
4. Compartmentalized areas are indicated on the drawings. Provide a full barrier with all openings protected to comply with code requirements to complete compartmentalization enclosure.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 07 Section: "Fire Resistive Joint Systems" for joint firestopping.
2. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants.
3. Division 7 Section "Joint Seal Schedule"
4. Division 21 Section "Fire Suppression Sprinkler Systems" for sleeve and piping penetrations.
5. Divisions 22, 23 Sections: "Plumbing Piping", "Hydronic Piping", and "Steam and Steam Condensate Piping" for sleeve and piping penetrations.
6. Divisions 26, 27, and 28 Sections for cable and conduit penetrations.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For penetrations through the following fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to

requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.

1. Fire-resistance-rated walls including fire barriers and smoke barriers.
- B. Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with the following ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479:
1. F-Rating: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
 2. T-Rating: At least one-hour but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within a wall cavity or shaft.
 3. L-Rated Systems: Where through-penetration firestop systems are indicated in smoke barriers, provide through-penetration firestop systems with L-ratings of not more than 3.0 cfm/sq. ft (0.01524cu. m/s x sq. m) at both ambient temperatures and 400 deg F (204 deg C).
- C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.
1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
 2. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.
- D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, show each type of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and type of penetrating item. Include firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.
1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each through-penetration firestop system configuration for construction and penetrating items.
 2. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular through-penetration firestop condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

- C. Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule: Indicate locations of each through-penetration firestop system, along with the following information:
 - 1. Types of penetrating items.
 - 2. Types of constructions penetrated, including fire-resistance ratings and, where applicable, thicknesses of construction penetrated.
 - 3. Through-penetration firestop systems for each location identified by firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- E. Product Certificates: For through-penetration firestop system products, signed by product manufacturer.
- F. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating through-penetration firestop system complies with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing through-penetration firestop systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain through-penetration firestop systems, for each kind of penetration and construction condition indicated, through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article:
 - 1. Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL, or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Through-penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Part 1 Performance Requirements" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Through-penetration firestop system products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- D. Special Inspections: Allow for 1 of each type of firestopping system to be removed and inspected for conformance with approved submittals. All firestopping shall be inspected prior to the installation of ceilings.
- E. Above Ceiling review: Prior to the installation of ceilings, a review of construction completion shall be done for firestopping and other items that will not be visible when the ceilings have been installed.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver through-penetration firestop system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, lot number, shelf life if applicable, qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials for through-penetration firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install through-penetration firestop systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Ventilate through-penetration firestop systems per manufacturer's written instructions by natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate through-penetration firestop systems.
- C. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until each installation has been examined by building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the through-penetration firestop systems indicated for each application that are produced by one of the following manufacturers:
 - 1. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
 - 2. Grace, W. R. & Co. - Conn.
 - 3. Hilti, Inc.
 - 4. Johns Manville.
 - 5. Nelson Firestop Products.

6. NUCO Inc.
7. RectorSeal Corporation (The).
8. Specified Technologies Inc.
9. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.
10. Tremco; Sealant/Weatherproofing Division.
11. USG Corporation.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another; with the substrates forming openings; and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Accessories: Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated. Accessories include, but are not limited to, the following items:
 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
 - a. Slag-/rock-wool-fiber insulation.
 - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
 - c. Fire-rated form board.
 - d. Fillers for sealants.
 2. Temporary forming materials.
 3. Substrate primers.
 4. Collars.
 5. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide through-penetration firestop systems containing the types of fill materials indicated in the Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule at the end of Part 3 by referencing the types of materials described in this Article. Fill materials are those referred to in directories of referenced testing and inspecting agencies as "fill," "void," or "cavity" materials.
- B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that after cure do not re-emulsify during exposure to moisture.
- C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

- D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized steel sheet.
- E. Intumescent Putties and Putty Pads: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.
- F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
- G. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives.
- H. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- I. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces requiring a nonslumping, gunnable sealant, unless indicated firestop system limits use to nonsag grade for both opening conditions.
 - 2. Grade for Horizontal Surfaces: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces.
 - 3. Grade for Vertical Surfaces: Nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces.

2.4 MIXING

- A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing through-penetration firestop systems to comply with firestop system manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of through-penetration firestop systems.
 - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with through-penetration firestop systems. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent through-penetration firestop systems from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestop system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestop system's seal with substrates.

3.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install through-penetration firestop systems to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and with firestop system manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.
- C. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify through-penetration firestop systems with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of edge of the firestop systems so that labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestop systems. Use mechanical fasteners for metal labels. For plastic labels, use self-adhering type with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed and, in combination with label material, will result in partial destruction of label if removal is attempted. Include the following information on labels:
1. The words "Warning - Through-Penetration Firestop System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 3. Through-penetration firestop system designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 4. Date of installation.
 5. Through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's name.
 6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2174.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Firestop Systems with No Penetrating Items:
 - 1. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Silicone sealant.
 - c. Intumescent putty.
- B. Firestop Systems for Metallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing:
 - 1. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Silicone sealant.
 - c. Intumescent putty.
- C. Firestop Systems for Nonmetallic Pipe, Conduit, or Tubing:
 - 1. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Silicone sealant.
 - c. Intumescent putty.
 - d. Intumescent wrap strips.
 - e. Firestop device.
- D. Firestop Systems for Electrical Cables:
 - 1. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Silicone sealant.
 - c. Intumescent putty.
 - d. Silicone foam.
 - e. Pillows/bags.
- E. Firestop Systems for Cable Trays or Hooks:
 - 1. Type of Fill Materials:
 - a. Pillows/bags.

- F. Firestop Systems for Insulated Pipes:
 - 1. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Intumescent putty.
 - c. Silicone foam.
 - d. Intumescent wrap strips.

- G. Firestop Systems for Miscellaneous Electrical Penetrants:
 - 1. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Intumescent putty.

- H. Firestop Systems for Miscellaneous Mechanical Penetrants:
 - 1. Type of Fill Materials: One or both of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.

- I. Firestop Systems for Groupings of Penetrants:
 - 1. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Mortar.
 - c. Intumescent wrap strips.
 - d. Firestop device.
 - e. Intumescent composite sheet.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 079200

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes sealants for the following applications, including those specified by reference to this Section:
1. Exterior joints in the following vertical surfaces and non-traffic horizontal surfaces:
 - a. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - b. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - c. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors and windows.
 - d. Control and expansion joints in ceiling and overhead surfaces.
 - e. Joints at the top of reglets supporting counterflashings.
 - f. Fill under door thresholds.
 - g. Other joints as indicated.
 2. Exterior joints in the following horizontal traffic surfaces:
 - a. Control, expansion, and isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 3. Interior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings.
 - c. Vertical control or material joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry and concrete walls and partitions.
 - d. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, and elevator entrances.
 - e. Joints between inmate plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors.
 - f. Joints between countertop sinks and countertops.
 - g. Joints between cabinets/countertops and walls.
 - h. Joints between Contractor anchored furnishings and floors/ walls.
 - i. Other joints as indicated.

4. Interior joints in the following horizontal traffic surfaces:
 - a. Control and expansion joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs not concealed by floor finishes.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 3 Sections "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete floor joints to be sealed.
2. Division 7 Section "Traffic Coatings" for sealant requirements associated with this product.
3. Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for fire-resistant building joint-sealant systems.
4. Division 7 Section "Fire Resistive Joint Systems" for building joint seals including top-of-wall / partition joint sealing.
5. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glazing sealants.
6. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for sealing perimeter joints of gypsum board partitions to reduce sound transmission.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.
- B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that establish and maintain airtight and water-resistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

- C. Mockups: Before installing joint sealants, apply elastomeric sealants as follows to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution:
 - 1. Joints in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants, which are specified by reference to this Section.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Sealant Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit substrate products to joint-sealant manufacturers for compatibility and adhesion testing according to sealant manufacturer's standard testing methods.
 - 1. Submit manufacturer's recommended number of pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, joint-sealant backings, and miscellaneous materials.
 - 2. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, staining of, and compatibility with joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.
 - 3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - 4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures, including use of specially formulated primers.
- B. Preconstruction Field Testing of Sealants: Before installing joint sealants, field test their adhesion to joint substrates.
 - 1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Conduct field tests for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
 - 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
 - 4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
 - a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
 - 1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
 - 5. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.

6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration date, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.
- B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer.
 2. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).
 3. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which elastomeric sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish elastomeric joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

- C. Special warranties specified in this Article exclude deterioration or failure of elastomeric joint sealants from the following:
 - 1. Movement of the structure resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction.
 - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
 - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range for this characteristic.
- C. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Provide sealants and sealant primers for use inside the weatherproofing system that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Part 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses.
- B. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where elastomeric sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.

- C. Type U-1: Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant: Where joint sealants of this type are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
1. Products: Provide one of the following.
 - a. Vulkem 116; Tremco
 - b. DynaTrol I-XL; Pecora Corporation
 - c. Sikaflex - 1a; Sika Corporation.
 - d. NP 1; Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex Inc.
 - e. Dymonic; Tremco.
 2. Shore A Hardness: 35 minimum
 3. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
 4. ASTM C920 Class 25.
 5. Applications:
 - a. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Seal Schedule".
- D. Type U-2 Multicomponent Nonsag Urethane Sealant: Where joint sealants of this type are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
1. Products: Provide one of the following:
 - a. Chem-Calk 500; Bostik Inc.
 - b. Dynatrol II; Pecora Corporation.
 - c. PSI-270; Polymeric Systems, Inc.
 - d. NP 2; Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex Inc.
 - e. Sikaflex-2c, NS; Sika
 - f. Dymonic 240FC; Tremco.
 2. Shore A Hardness: 25-35
 3. Type and Grade: M (multicomponent) and NS (nonsag).
 4. ASTM C920 Class 50.
 5. Applications:
 - a. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Seal Schedule".
- E. Type U-3: Urethane Security Sealant: Where joint sealants of this type are indicated, provide products formulated as a one or two-part sealant that comply with the following:
1. Products: Provide one of the following.
 - a. Dynaflex; Pecora Corporation.
 - b. Sikaflex, 2cNS TG Mix, Sika Corporation.
 2. Hardness: 45 - 55
 3. Type and Grade: S or M, and NS (nonsag).
 4. ASTM C920 Class 25.
 5. Applications:

- a. Refer to Division 7 Section “Joint Seal Schedule”.
- F. Type U-4: Multicomponent Pourable Urethane Sealant: Where joint sealants of this type are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
1. Products: Provide one of the following:
 - a. Chem-Calk 550; Bostik Inc.
 - b. Vulkem 245; Tremco.
 - c. NR-200 Urexpand; Pecora Corporation.
 - d. Sikaflex - 2c SL; Sika Corporation.
 - e. SL 2; Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex Inc.
 - f. THC-901; Tremco.
 2. Shore A Hardness: 25-35
 3. Type and Grade: M (multicomponent) and P (pourable).
 4. ASTM C920 Class 25.
 5. Applications:
 - a. Refer to Division 7 Section “Joint Seal Schedule”.
- G. Type S-1: Low-Modulus Neutral-Curing (Moisture-Curing) Silicone Sealant: Where joint sealants of this type are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
1. Products: Provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
 - b. Silpruf LM; GE Silicones.
 - c. 890NST; Pecora Corporation.
 - d. Spectrum 1; Tremco.
 2. Shore A Hardness: 20
 3. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
 4. ASTM C920 Class 100.
 5. Additional Movement Capability: 50 percent movement in extension and 50 percent movement in compression for a total of 100 percent movement.
 6. Applications:
 - a. Refer to Division 7 Section “Joint Seal Schedule”.
- H. Type S-2: Mildew Resistant Acid-Curing Silicone Sealant: Where joint sealants of this type are indicated provide products complying with the following:
1. Products: Provide one of the following:
 - a. 786 Mildew Resistant; Dow Corning
 - b. Sanitary 1700; GE Silicones.
 - c. 898NST Silicone Sanitary Sealant; Pecora Corporation.
 - d. Tremsil 200 Sanitary; Tremco.

2. Shore A Hardness: 25-35
3. Type and Grade: S (single component), and NS (nonsag).
4. ASTM C920 Class 50
5. Additional Movement Capability: 50 percent movement in extension and 50 percent movement in compression for a total of 100 percent movement.
6. Applications:
 - a. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Seal Schedule".

I. Type E-1: High Modulus, High Strength, Structural, Epoxy Paste Sealant: Where joint sealants of this type are indicated, provide products complying with the following:

1. Products: Provide one of the following:
 - a. Sikadur 31 Hi-Mod Gel; Sika Corporation.
 - b. Dynapoxy EP-1200; Pecora Corporation.
2. Shore A Hardness: 70
3. Applications:
 - a. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Seal Schedule".

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex Sealant Standard: Comply with ASTM C 834 for each product of this description indicated.

B. Type L-1: Latex Sealant: Where joint sealants of this type are indicated, provide products complying with the following:

1. Products: Provide one of the following.
 - a. Chem-Calk 600; Bostik Inc.
 - b. NuFlex 330; NUCO Industries, Inc.
 - c. LC 160 All Purpose Acrylic Caulk; Ohio Sealants, Inc.
 - d. AC-20; Pecora Corporation.
 - e. PSI-701; Polymeric Systems, Inc.
 - f. Sonolac; Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex, Inc.
 - g. Tremflex 834; Tremco.
2. Applications:
 - a. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Seal Schedule".

2.5 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are non-staining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Backer Rod: ASTM C 1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants with joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Non-staining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated and recommended in writing by joint sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
1. Apply primer on all porous surfaces such as exterior masonry, granite or precast concrete.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

- C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and back of joints.
- E. Install sealants by proven techniques to comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses provided for each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect adjacent surfaces of recessed tooled joints.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

**MAINE STATE PRISON
DORIS BUFFET HIGHER EDUCATION CENTER
WARREN, MAINE**

**OCTOBER 21, 2020
ISSUED FOR BID**

END OF SECTION 079200

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 083113

ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following types of access doors, unless specified elsewhere:
1. Fire-rated wall access doors.
 2. Ceiling access doors.
 3. Fire-rated ceiling access doors.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
1. Division 4 Sections for installation of access doors set in masonry construction.
 2. Division 9 Sections for installation of access doors installed in gypsum systems ceilings and partitions.
 3. Division 9 Section "Painting" for field painting.
 4. Division 9 Section "Color and Finish Schedule" for finish colors.
 5. Division 11 Section "Detention/Non-Detention Hollow Metal" for scheduled chase doors.
 6. Division 11 "Detention/Non-Detention Hardware" for keyed lock types.
 7. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for duct access doors.
 8. Divisions 21, 22, 23, 26 for provision of access doors per this specification by trades installing items requiring access.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data for each type of access door assembly specified, including details of construction relative to materials, individual components, profiles, finishes, and fire-protection ratings (if required).
1. Include complete schedule, including types, general locations, sizes, wall and ceiling construction details, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.
- B. Shop drawings showing fabrication and installation of customized access doors and frames, including details of each frame type, elevations of door design types, anchorage, and accessory items.

- C. Schedule: Submit schedule of access doors with locations and sizes required.
 - 1. Coordinate with each trade contractor for locations needed. Review will be for size, placement, and type required by location.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain access doors for entire Project from one source and by a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Units that comply with NFPA 80, are identical to door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics per test method as indicated below, and are labeled and listed by UL, Warnock Hersey, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Test Method for Vertical Installations: ASTM E 152.
 - 2. Test Method for Horizontal Installations: ASTM E 119.
- C. Size Variations: Obtain Architect's acceptance of manufacturer's standard size units, which may vary slightly from sizes indicated.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Each trade to determine specific locations, quantities and sizes of access doors needed to gain access to concealed equipment, and indicate on schedule specified under "Submittals" Article. Provide this information to the Construction Manager for coordination. Access doors and frames are to be furnished by trade required to provide access to equipment. Access door installation is to be by Division providing wall or ceiling in which panel is installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inryco.
 - 2. J.L. Industries.
 - 3. Karp Associates, Inc.
 - 4. Larsen's Manufacturing Co.
 - 5. Milcor, Inc.
 - 6. Nystrom, Inc.
 - 7. Peterson Enterprises
 - 8. The Williams Bros. Corporation of America.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 366 (ASTM A 366M) commercial-quality, cold-rolled steel sheet with baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.

2.3 COMMERCIAL GRADE ACCESS DOORS

- A. Insulated, Fire-Rated Access Doors: Self-latching units consisting of frame, trim, door, insulation, and hardware, including automatic closer, interior latch release, and complying with the following requirements:

1. Frame with Exposed Trim: Perimeter frame with integral exposed trim complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Metal: 0.0598-inch- (1.52-mm-) thick steel sheet.
 - b. Trim: 1-1/4-inch (31.75-mm) flange overlapping surfaces surrounding door frame.
2. Door: 0.0359-inch- (0.91-mm-) thick steel sheet, welded pan type.
3. Hinges: Continuous type.
4. Latches: Bolt type, operated by key-operated cylinder lock (keyed alike).
5. Insulation: 2-inch- (50.8-mm-) thick mineral-fiber insulation.
6. Fire-Protection Rating for Walls: Refer to drawings for requirement. Provide 90 minute rating where 2-hour walls are indicated. Provide 60 minute rating where 1-hour rating or less is indicated.
7. Locks: Key-operated cylinder lock (keyed alike).

- B. Flush Access Doors with Exposed Trim: Units consisting of frame with exposed trim, door, hardware, and complying with the following requirements:

1. Frame: 0.0598-inch- (1.52-mm-) thick steel sheet.
2. Door: 0.0747-inch- (1.90-mm-) thick steel sheet.
3. Trim: Flange integral with frame, 1 inch (25 mm) wide, overlapping surrounding finished surface.
4. Hinge: Continuous type.
5. Locks: Key-operated cylinder lock (keyed alike).

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Manufacture each access door assembly as an integral unit ready for installation.
- B. Steel Access Doors and Frames: Continuous welded construction. Grind welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access panels to types of supports indicated.
1. Exposed Flange: Nominal 1 to 1-1/2 inches (25.4 to 38.1 mm) wide around perimeter of frame.
 2. For installation in masonry construction, furnish frames with adjustable metal masonry anchors.

- C. Locking Devices: Furnish number required to hold door in flush, smooth plane when closed.
 - 1. For cylinder lock, furnish 1 key per lock and key all locks alike (commercial or mogul). Coordinate with Division 11 Section "Detention Equipment". Provide matched mogul keying per approved keying schedule.
- D. Sizes: 16 by 16 inch minimum for arm-reach access, 24 by 24 inch for arm and shoulder access. Refer to drawings and schedules for other sizes required.
- E. Finish: Factory primed for final finish under Division 9.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Advise Installers of other work about specific requirements relating to access door installation, including sizes of openings to receive access door and frame, as well as locations of supports, inserts, and anchoring devices. Furnish inserts and anchoring devices for access doors that must be built into other construction. Coordinate delivery with other work to avoid delay.
- B. Provide access doors where required to access valves, controls, electrical equipment, and other items requiring access, above non-accessible ceilings and behind walls.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for installing access doors.
- B. Set frames accurately in position and attach securely to supports with plane of face panels aligned with adjacent finished surfaces. Securely anchor detention grade access panels in masonry or concrete walls by welding to embeds, not less than 1/2" shank expansion bolts with security heads, or masonry anchors of same thickness metal as frames. Install concealed-frame access doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces. All detention grade security access panels shall utilize security fasteners.

3.3 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Adjust hardware and panels after installation for proper operation.
- B. Remove and replace panels or frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

3.4 SCHEDULE OF ACCESS PANEL LOCATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide commercial grade access panels in the following areas and rooms except where an access panel provides a potential breach in a secure perimeter ceiling or wall (See drawings):
1. Areas outside the secure facility perimeter (boiler room, administrative offices, and lobby areas.)
 2. Staff toilet rooms.
 3. Central Control.
 4. Gypsum systems ceilings 10' or greater above a floor except within housing units provide detention grade.

END OF SECTION 083113

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 083463

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior hollow-metal doors and frames.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Sealants".
 - 2. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glass.
 - 3. Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum-Thickness Steel: Indicated as the specified minimum thicknesses for base metal without coatings, according to NAAMM-HMMA 803.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 - 1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide assemblies with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
 - 2. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.

3. Temperature-Rise Limit: At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
 4. Labels shall be issued by a testing laboratory with follow-up service. Should any door and frame assembly indicated to be rated not qualify for labeling for any reason, shop drawings shall clearly indicate non-compliance with labeling requirements for review by the authority having building code jurisdiction. Fabrication shall not proceed without written authorization specifically identifying that fabrication of X-Labeled doors are released for manufacture.
- B. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with the specified accessibility codes and standards identified in Division 1 Section "Applicable Codes" to the greatest extent possible. Notify Architect of all deviations from requirements.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors that are to be embedded in adjacent construction. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.6 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, label compliance, fire-resistance rating, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes for each door and frame type specified.
- B. Shop Drawings: In addition to requirements below, provide a schedule using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings:
 1. Elevations of each door type.
 2. Direction of swing or slide.
 3. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details, and metal thicknesses.
 4. Details of frames, including dimensioned profiles, and metal thicknesses.
 5. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 6. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 7. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.

8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
 9. Details of conduits, junction boxes, and preparations for electrically operated door hardware.
- C. Product Schedule: For doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.
 - D. Qualification Data: For Installer.
 - E. Welding certificates.
 - F. Product Test Reports: For door, frame, and sidelight assemblies indicating compliance with performance requirements for complete test sequence according to applicable ASTM F 1450, F 1577, F 1592, F 1643, F 1758 and F 1915 standards.
 1. Certification: Provide a current (not before January 2017) independent testing laboratory report and certification in compliance with specified attach resistance per ASTM F 1592 Tables 1 and 2, certifying minimum performance data for manufacturer's production security frames perform as specified.
 - G. Examination reports, documenting inspection of substrates, areas, and conditions.
 - H. Anchor inspection reports, documenting inspections of built-in and cast-in anchors.
 - I. Field quality-control reports, documenting inspections of installed products.
 1. Field quality-control certification, signed by Contractor.
 - J. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.
- 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
 - B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
 3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

4. Exposed plug welds shall be ¼ inch minimum at 3/8-inch diameter holes equally and uniformly spaced over each frame, evenly spaced not greater than 10 inches on center. Exposed fillet (stitch) welds shall be 1/8-inch minimum, 1-1/2-inches long (minimum length) evenly spaced not great than 10 inches on center. Exposed to view welds that occur at frame corners and at door frames shall start no further than 3 inches above sills and corners. Where surfaces are exposed to view, grind and sand welds smooth; fill all weld voids, seams, holes, non-welded spaces between welds, imperfections, and blemished with polyester mineral filler so surfaces will be uniform, smooth, without indication where welds are located, prior to field finish painting.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
- B. Deliver frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- (102-mm-) high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6.3-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following manufacturers:
 1. American Steel Products Corp, 211 Broad Hollow Road, P.O. Box 313, Swainsboro, GA 30401.
 2. Habersham Metal Products Co., 264 Stapleton Rd., Cornelia, GA.
 3. Trussbilt, Inc. 2112 Old Highway 8, New Brighton, MN 55112.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain doors and frames from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

2. Oversize Fire-Rated Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
3. Temperature-Rise Limit: At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.

- B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.3 GENERAL

- A. Provide commercial grade doors and frames, typically, for all doors indicated to receive commercial grade locks.
- B. Where a wall or partition also includes a borrowed lite or side lite, the borrowed lite or side lite shall match the construction grade of the door in the same wall or partition enclosing the room. All side lites or borrowed lites in walls or partitions without a door shall match gauge thickness of door frames.

2.4 INTERIOR HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Commercial Doors and Frames: NAAMM-HMMA 861; SDI A250.4, Physical Performance Level A.

1. Doors:

- a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
- b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).
- c. Face: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (1.0 mm).
- d. Edge Construction: Continuously welded with no visible seam.
- e. Core: Steel stiffened.
- f. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard laminated mineral board core for fire-rated and temperature-rise-rated doors.

2. Frames:

- a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm), except 0.067 inch (1.7 mm) for openings exceeding 4 feet (1219 mm) wide.
- b. Sidelite Frames: Fabricated from same material as adjacent door frame.
- c. Construction: Full profile welded.

3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

- B. Jamb Anchors:

1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches (610 mm) of frame height above 7 feet (2.1 m).
3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.
 - a. Provide post-installed anchors only where approved in writing prior to fabrication. Do not field modify frames for post-installation.

C. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.

D. Floor Anchors for Concrete Slabs with Underlayment: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch (51-mm) height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at top of underlayment.

E. Anchor Material: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

2.5 BORROWED LITES AND SIDE LITES

A. Fabricate of uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm).

B. Construction: Full profile welded.

C. Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as metal as frames.

D. Stops: Provide stops as specified under detention hollow metal lites and sidelites. Provide security fasteners.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B; with G60 (Z180) zinc (galvanized) or A60 (ZF180) zinc-iron-alloy (galvannealed) coating designation.

- D. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- E. Concealed Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Masonry Anchors: Fabricated from same steel sheet as door face.
- G. Embedded Anchors: Fabricated from mild steel shapes and plates, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- H. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941/F 1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).
- I. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- J. Grout: Comply with ASTM C 476, with a slump of not more than 4 inches (102 mm) as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- K. Insulation: Slag-wool-fiber/rock-wool-fiber or glass-fiber blanket insulation. ASTM C 665, Type I (unfaced); with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics. Minimum 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) density.
- L. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.
- M. Waterborne Asphaltic Emulsion Coating: Minimum 2.5-mil (0.06-mm) dry film thickness.

2.7 FABRICATION OF DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Door Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
 - 1. Sidelite Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by welding.
 - 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

3. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
 4. Terminated Stops: Terminate stops 4 inches (101 mm) above finish floor with a 45-degree angle cut, and close open end of stop with steel sheet closure. Cover opening in extension of frame with welded-steel filler plate, with welds ground smooth and flush with frame.
- C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.
- D. Glazed Lites: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted hairline joints.
1. Provide stops and moldings flush with face of door, and with square stops unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal doors and frames.
 4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
 5. Provide stops for installation with countersunk flat-, pan-, or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches (230 mm) o.c. and not more than 2 inches (51 mm) o.c. from each corner.

2.8 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM-NOMMA 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish doors and frames after assembly.

2.9 METALLIC-COATED STEEL SHEET FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces with nonpetroleum solvent so surfaces are free of oil and other contaminants. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas and apply

galvanizing repair paint, complying with SSPC-Paint 20, to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

- B. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Apply shop primer specified in "Shop Primer" Subparagraph below immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Apply a smooth coat of even consistency to provide a uniform dry film thickness of not less than 0.7 mil (0.02 mm).
 - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's or fabricator's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for zinc-coated steel; compatible with substrate and field-applied finish paint system indicated; and providing a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure.

2.10 STEEL SHEET FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning" or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling".
- B. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Apply shop primer specified in "Shop Primer" Subparagraph below immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Apply a smooth coat of even consistency to provide a uniform dry film thickness of not less than 0.7 mil (0.02 mm).
 - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's or fabricator's standard, fast-curing, corrosion-inhibiting, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer complying with SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; compatible with substrate and field-applied finish paint system indicated; and providing a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure.

2.11 IDENTIFICATION MARKINGS

- A. Mark each door and frame with Architect scheduled door identification alpha-numeric designation. Provide either a metal adhesive mounted plate with stamped characters or directly mark hollow metal with characters. Stamped characters in hollow metal shall be legible subsequent to painting.

2.12 SEALANTS

- 1. Provide sealants as specified in Division 7 Sections "Joint Sealants" and "Joint Seal Schedule".

2.13 ACCESSORIES

- A. Concealed Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Embedded Plate Anchors: Fabricated from mild steel shapes and plates, minimum 3/16 inch (4.8 mm) thick; with minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) diameter, headed studs welded to back of plate.
- C. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- D. Polyester Filler: Two part, catalytic, mineral filled. Provide for filling holes and weld voides in metal surfaces for interior frames only. Do not use for repair of damaged products. Damaged products shall be replaced with new undamaged products.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations of frame connections before frame installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Inspect embedded plate installations before installing frames to verify that plate installations comply with requirements. Prepare inspection reports.
 - 1. Remove and replace plates where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements. Reinspect after repairs or replacements are made.
 - 2. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory.
- B. Before installation and with shipping spreaders removed, adjust frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:
 - 1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb and perpendicular to frame head.
 - 2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of face.
 - 3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of door rabbet.

4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.
- C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
- D. Fill all voids, gaps, seams, abutting and overlapping material joints, spaces between welds, and minor surface imperfections with polyester filler. Utilize manufacturer recommended abrasive cloth to smooth surface and prime paint with factory primer to prepare doors for field applied paint finish.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place, complying with Drawings, schedules, and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Anchorage: Set frame anchorage devices according to details on Shop Drawings and according to anchorage device manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Masonry Anchors: Coordinate frame installation to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
 2. Embedded Anchors: Install embedded plates in wall surrounding frame openings to match frame angle locations.
 3. Postinstalled Anchors: Drill holes in existing construction at locations to match bolt locations, and install bolt expansion shields or inserts.
 4. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
- C. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping limitations, assemble frames and install angle splices at each corner, of same material and thickness as frame, and extend at least 4 inches (102 mm) on both sides of joint.
 1. Field splice only at approved locations. Weld, grind, and finish as required to conceal evidence of splicing on exposed faces.
 2. Continuously weld and finish smooth joints between faces of abutted, multiple-opening, frame members.
 3. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - b. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - c. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - d. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

- D. Apply bituminous waterborne asphaltic emulsion coating to backs of frames before filling with grout.
 - E. Placing Frames: Install frames of sizes and profiles indicated. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - 1. Embedded Anchors: Remove jamb faces from frames and set frames into opening. Weld steel connector angle to frame angle and to embedded plate with 1-inch- (25-mm-) long welds at each end of connector angle to form a rigid frame assembly that is solidly anchored. Reinstall jamb faces using security fasteners.
 - 2. Postinstalled Anchors: Install bolt. After bolt is tightened, weld bolt head to provide nonremovable condition. Grind, dress, and finish smooth welded bolt head.
 - 3. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - 4. Install frames with removable stops located on non-inmate side of opening.
 - F. Grout: Fully grout frame jambs and heads. Completely fill space between frames and adjacent substrates. Hand trowel grout and take other precautions, including bracing frames, to ensure that frames are not deformed or damaged by grout forces.
 - G. Sealant: Apply sealant at all exposed gaps between frames and adjacent substrates.
 - H. Swinging Doors: Fit non-fire-rated doors accurately in their frames, with the following clearances:
 - 1. Between Doors and Frames at Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
 - 2. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
 - 3. At Door Sills with Threshold: 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
 - 4. At Door Sills without Threshold: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
 - 5. Between Door Bottom and Nominal Surface of Floor Covering: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
 - I. Fire-Rated Doors: Install with clearances as specified in NFPA 80.
 - J. Smoke-Control Doors: Install according to NFPA 105 and UL 1784.
 - K. Installation Tolerances: Comply with installation tolerances indicated in NAAMM-HMMA 863.
 - L. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 " Glazing" unless otherwise indicated.
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Inspect installed products to verify compliance with requirements. Prepare inspection reports and indicate compliance with and deviations from the Contract Documents.
 - B. Work will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - C. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work.

- D. Prepare field quality-control certification that states installed products comply with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- E. For verification that construction complies with requirements, select one detention door at random from detention doors delivered to Project and have it cut in half or otherwise taken apart.
 - 1. Test Method: Verify weld strength by prying or chiseling door apart at edge seams, end channels, or stiffeners. Not more than 5 percent of welds may fail test.
 - a. If tested door fails, replace or rework all detention doors to bring them into compliance at Contractor's expense.
 - b. If tested door passes, replace tested door at Contractor's expense.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Clean grout and other bonding material off doors and frames immediately after installation.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.
 - 1. Provide high zinc-dust content paint for touch-up of galvanized surfaces with a dry film content of not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight, SSPC 20.
- D. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying primer.
 - 1. After finishing smooth field welds, apply air-drying primer.

END OF SECTION 083463

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 087111

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:

1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:
 - a. Swinging doors.
2. Cylinders for door hardware specified in other Sections.
3. Electrified door hardware.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for door silencers provided as part of hollow-metal frames.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction and installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

- B. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified door hardware, indicating the following:

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring and including the following:
 - a. Details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
 - b. Schematic diagram of systems that interface with electrified door hardware.
 - c. Point-to-point wiring.
 - d. Risers.
 - e. Elevations doors controlled by electrified door hardware.
2. Operation Narrative: Describe the operation of doors controlled by electrified door hardware.

C. Other Action Submittals:

1. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as installation procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - a. Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
 - b. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule." Double space entries, and number and date each page.
 - c. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in the Contract Documents.
 - d. Content: Include the following information:
 - 1) Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
 - 2) Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
 - 3) Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
 - 4) Description of electrified door hardware sequences of operation and interfaces with other building control systems.
 - 5) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - 6) Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - 7) Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - 8) List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.
2. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals. Include final hardware and keying schedule.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of door hardware from a single manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.
- B. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- D. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the DOJ's 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design for door hardware on doors in an accessible route.
 - 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf (22.2 N).
 - 2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
 - a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf (22.2 N) applied perpendicular to door.
 - 3. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.
 - 4. Closers: Adjust door and gate closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 90 degrees, the time required to move the door to a position of 12 degrees from the latch is 5 seconds minimum.
- E. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." In addition to Owner, Contractor, and Architect, conference participants shall also include Owner's security personnel. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
 - 2. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
 - 3. Requirements for key control system.
 - 4. Requirements for access control.
 - 5. Address for delivery of keys.
- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - 3. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in for electrified door hardware.

4. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security personnel.
- C. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
 2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Exit Devices: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.10 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Provide door hardware for each door as scheduled in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article and on Drawings to comply with requirements in this Section.
1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated.
 2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.
- B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article. Products are identified by descriptive titles corresponding to requirements specified in Part 2.

2.2 HINGES

- A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on hollow-metal doors and hollow-metal frames.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hager Companies.
 - b. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - c. Stanley Commercial Hardware; a division of Stanley Security Solutions.
- B. Antifriction-Bearing Hinges:
1. Mounting: Full mortise (butts).
 2. Bearing Material: Ball bearing.
 3. Grade: Grade 1 (heavy weight).
 4. Base and Pin Metal:
 - a. Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel with stainless-steel pin.
 - b. Interior Hinges: Brass with stainless-steel pin body and brass protruding heads.
 5. Pins: Nonremovable.
 - a. Outswinging Corridor Doors with Locks: Nonremovable.
 6. Tips: Flat button.
 7. Corners: Square.
- C. Electrified Antifriction-Bearing Hinges: Full-mortise mounting.
1. Bearing Material: Ball bearing.
 2. Grade: Grade 1 (heavy weight).

3. Base and Pin Metal:
 - a. Interior Hinges: Brass with stainless-steel pin body and brass protruding heads.
 4. Pins: Nonremovable.
 - a. Outswinging Corridor Doors with Locks: Nonremovable.
 5. Tips: Flat button.
 6. Corners: Square.
 7. Electric Option: Concealed electric through wires.
- D. Plain-Bearing Hinges: Grade 3 (standard weight).
1. Mounting: Full mortise (butts).
 2. Base and Pin Metal: Brass with stainless-steel pin body and brass protruding heads.
 3. Pins: Non-rising loose unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Outswinging Corridor Doors with Locks: Nonremovable.
 4. Tips: Flat button.
 5. Corners: Square.

2.3 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Lock Functions: As indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
 1. Mortise Locks: Minimum 3/4-inch (19-mm) latchbolt throw.
 2. Deadbolts: Minimum 1-inch (25-mm) bolt throw.
- C. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches (70 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Lock Trim:
 1. Levers: Wrought.
 - a. Equal to Sargent 8200 Series B style lever.
 2. Escutcheons (Roses): Wrought.
 3. Operating Device: Lever with escutcheons (roses).
- E. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch. Retain applicable subparagraphs below.
- F. Mortise Locks: BHMA A156.13; Operational Grade 1; stamped steel case with steel or brass parts; Series 1000.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Best Access Systems; Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.
 - b. Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - c. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.
 - d. Schlage; an Allegion brand.
 - e. Yale Security Inc; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.4 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. Electric Strikes: BHMA A156.31; Grade 1; with faceplate to suit lock and frame.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Adams Rite Manufacturing Co; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - b. Folger Adam, a brand of HES; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - c. HES, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - d. Security Door Controls.
 - e. Von Duprin; an Allegion brand.
2. Material: Stainless steel.
3. Mounting: Mortised.

2.5 MANUAL FLUSH BOLTS

- A. Manual Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16; minimum 3/4-inch (19-mm) throw; designed for mortising into door edge.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Adams Rite Manufacturing Co; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - b. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
 - c. Don-Jo Mfg., Inc.
 - d. Ives; an Allegion brand.

- B. Dustproof Strikes: Grade 1, polished wrought brass, with 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) diameter, spring-tension plunger.

1. Fire Rated: Listed and labeled for use in fire-rated assemblies.

2.6 EXIT DEVICES AND AUXILIARY ITEMS

- A. Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items: BHMA A156.3.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - b. Door Controls International, Inc.
 - c. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.
 - d. Von Duprin; an Allegion brand.
 - B. Panic Exit Devices: Listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.
 - C. Rim Exit Devices: Grade 1.
 1. Type: Type 1, rim.
 2. Grade: Grade 1.
 3. Actuating Bar: Cross bar.
 4. Material: Brass.
 5. Electrified Options:
 - a. Electric locking and unlocking.
 - D. Electronic Exit Bars: Nonlatching electronic actuating (releasing) device activated by an adjustable capacitance sensor and with no moving parts; listed and labeled as panic exit hardware. Fabricate bar from extruded aluminum, and provide door and frame transfer device and 16 feet (4.9 m) of cord to route wiring off the door frame.
 - E. Exit Device Outside Trim: Lever with cylinder; material and finish to match locksets, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Match design for lock trim, unless otherwise indicated.
 - F. Through-Bolt Fasteners: For exit devices and trim on metal doors.
- 2.7 LOCK CYLINDERS
- A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Best Access Systems; Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.
 - b. Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - c. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.
 - d. Schlage; an Allegion brand.
 - e. Yale Security Inc; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - B. Standard Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.5; Grade 1; permanent cores that are removable; face finished to match lockset.
 1. Number of Pins: Five.

2. Type: Mortise type.

- C. Construction Master Keys: Provide cylinders with feature that permits voiding of construction keys without cylinder removal. Provide 10 construction master keys.
- D. Construction Cores: Provide construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores. Provide 10 construction master keys.

2.8 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, Appendix A. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference.
 - 1. Grand Master Key System: Change keys, a master key, and a grand master key operate cylinders.
 - 2. Keyed Alike: Key all cylinders to same change key.
- B. Keys: Nickel silver.
 - 1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:
 - a. Notation: Information to be furnished by Owner.
 - 2. Quantity: In addition to one extra key blank for each lock, provide the following:
 - a. Cylinder Change Keys: Three.
 - b. Master Keys: Five.
 - c. Grand Master Keys: Five.

2.9 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Key Control Cabinet: BHMA A156.5; metal cabinet with baked-enamel finish; containing key-holding hooks, labels, 2 sets of key tags with self-locking key holders, key-gathering envelopes, and temporary and permanent markers; with key capacity of 150 percent of the number of locks.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Key Boxes and Cabinets.
 - b. GE Security, Inc.
 - c. HPC, Inc.
 - d. Lund Equipment Co., Inc.
 - e. MMF Industries.
 - f. Oasis International; a Lynn Tilton company.

2. Wall-Mounted Cabinet: Cabinet with hinged-panel door equipped with key-holding panels and pin-tumbler cylinder door lock.

2.10 OPERATING TRIM

- A. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6; stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
 - b. Don-Jo Mfg., Inc.
 - c. Hager Companies.
 - d. Ives; an Allegion brand.
 - e. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - f. Trimco.
 - B. Push-Pull Plates: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, 3-1/2 inches wide by 15-3/4 inches high (89 mm wide by 400 mm high) with square corners, beveled edges, and raised integral lip; secured with exposed screws.
 - C. Straight Door Pulls: With minimum clearance of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) from face of door.
 1. Type: 3/4-inch (19-mm) constant-diameter pull.
 2. Mounting: Surface applied with concealed fasteners.
 3. Overall Length: 9 inches (229 mm).

2.11 SURFACE CLOSERS

- A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - b. LCN; an Allegion brand.
 - c. Norton Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - d. Rixson Specialty Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - e. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.
 - f. Yale Security Inc; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - B. Surface Closer with Cover: Grade 1; Modern Type with mechanism enclosed in cover.
 1. Mounting: Hinge side.

2. Type: Extra Delay Arm.
3. Backcheck: Adjustable, effective between 60 and 85 degrees of door opening.
4. Cover Material: Aluminum.
5. Closing Power Adjustment: At least 50 percent more than minimum tested value.

2.12 MECHANICAL STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Wall- and Floor-Mounted Stops: BHMA A156.16; polished cast brass, bronze, or aluminum base metal.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
 - b. Don-Jo Mfg., Inc.
 - c. Hager Companies.
 - d. Ives; an Allegion brand.
 - e. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - f. Trimco.
- B. Dome-Type Floor Stop: Grade 1; with minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) high bumper for doors without threshold and 1-3/8-inch- (35-mm-) high bumper for doors with threshold; provide with extruded aluminum riser for carpet installations.
- C. Wall Bumpers: Grade 1; with rubber bumper; 2-1/2-inch (64-mm) diameter, minimum 3/4-inch (19-mm) projection from wall; with backplate for concealed fastener installation; with convex bumper configuration.

2.13 ELECTROMAGNETIC STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Electromagnetic Door Holders: BHMA A156.15, Grade 1; wall-mounted electromagnetic single unit with strike plate attached to swinging door; coordinated with fire detectors and interface with fire-alarm system for labeled fire-rated door assemblies.

2.14 DOOR GASKETING

- A. Door Gasketing: BHMA A156.22; air leakage not to exceed 0.50 cfm per foot (0.000774 cu. m/s per m) of crack length for gasketing other than for smoke control, as tested according to ASTM E 283; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. M-D Building Products, Inc.
 - b. National Guard Products, Inc.

- c. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
- d. Zero International, Inc.

- B. Adhesive-Backed Perimeter Gasketing: Neoprene bulb gasket material applied to frame rabbet with self-adhesive.
- C. Door Sweeps: Neoprene gasket material held in place by flat aluminum housing or flange; surface mounted to face of door with screws.

2.15 THRESHOLDS

- A. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21; fabricated to full width of opening indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. M-D Building Products, Inc.
 - b. National Guard Products, Inc.
 - c. Pemko Manufacturing Co.
 - d. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
 - e. Zero International, Inc.
- B. Saddle Thresholds:
 - 1. Type: Thermal break and fluted top, barrier free.
 - 2. Base Metal: Aluminum.

2.16 METAL PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

- A. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; fabricated from 0.050-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick stainless steel; with manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screw fasteners.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
 - b. Don-Jo Mfg., Inc.
 - c. Ives; an Allegion brand.
 - d. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - e. Trimco.
- B. Armor Plates: 36 inches (914 mm) high by door width with allowance for frame stops.
- C. Kick Plates: 8 inches (203 mm) high by door width with allowance for frame stops.

2.17 AUXILIARY ELECTRIFIED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Auxiliary Electrified Door Hardware:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.
 - b. Schlage; an Allegion brand.
 - c. Securitron Magnalock Corporation; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - d. Security Door Controls.
- B. Boxed Power Supplies: Modular unit in NEMA ICS 6, Type 4 enclosure; filtered and regulated; voltage rating and type matching requirements of door hardware served; listed and labeled for use with fire alarm systems.
- C. Door Position Switches: Magnetically operated reed switch designed for concealed mounting.
- D. Door and Frame Transfer Devices: Steel housing for mortise in hinge stile of door, with flexible tube for wiring bundle; accommodating doors that swing open to 120 degrees.

2.18 FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.
 1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.
- B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18.
- C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
 2. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
 3. Fasteners for Wood Doors: Comply with requirements in DHI WDHS.2, "Recommended Fasteners for Wood Doors."
 4. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

2.19 FINISHES

- A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches (750 mm) of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.
- D. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as directed by Owner.
- E. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.
- F. Boxed Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings. Verify location with Architect.
1. Configuration: Provide least number of power supplies required to adequately serve doors with electrified door hardware.
- G. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors and other doors indicated in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- H. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.
- I. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
- 3.4 ADJUSTING
- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
1. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
 2. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.

- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.6 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

HWS-1: 3 HINGES 4 ½ FM ICS 32D, 1 EXIT DEVICE 1308 x V 39L 32D, 1 MORTISE CYLINDER (ASSA) 26D, 1 CONCEALED CLOSER 2215 AL, 1 WALL STOP 232W 32D, 1 SET GASKETING S88D

HWS-2: 3 HINGES 4 1/2 FM ICS 32D, 1 MORTISE LOCK ML2255 NSA 32D, 1 MORTISE CYLINDER (ASSA) 26D, 1 WALL STOP 232W 32D, 3 SILENCERS GJ 64

HWS-3: 3 HINGES 4½ FM ICS 32D, 1 MORTISE LOCK ML2257 NSA 32D, 1 MORTISE CYLINDER (ASSA) 26D, 1 WALL STOP 232W 32D, 3 SILENCERS GJ 64, PROVIDE OH STOP

END OF SECTION 087111

SECTION 088000

GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 11 Section "Detention/Non-Detention Hollow Metal" for doors & frames.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
 - 1. Doors.
 - 2. Interior & borrowed lights.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Manufacturer: A firm that produces primary glass or fabricated glass as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit that contains dehydrated air or a specified gas.
- C. Deterioration of Laminated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.
- D. Deterioration of Coated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in metallic coating.
- E. Deterioration of Insulating Glass: Failure of the hermetic seal under normal use that is attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written

instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Glass Design: Glass thicknesses indicated are minimums and are for detailing only. Confirm glass thicknesses and heat strengthening/tempering by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites for various size openings in nominal thicknesses indicated, but not less than thicknesses and in strengths (annealed or heat treated) required to meet or exceed the following criteria:
 - 1. Glass Thicknesses: Select minimum glass thicknesses to comply with ASTM E 1300, according to the following requirements or as indicated in the glazing schedules:
 - a. Probability of Breakage for Vertical Glazing: 8 lites per 1000 for lites set vertically or not more than 15 degrees off vertical and under wind action.
 - 1) Load Duration: 60 seconds or less.
 - b. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For the following types of glass supported on all four edges, provide thickness required that limits center deflection at design wind pressure to 1/50 times the short side length or 1 inch (25 mm), whichever is less.
 - 1) For monolithic-glass lites heat treated to resist wind loads.
 - 2) For insulating glass.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
- B. Samples: For the following products, in the form of 6-inch- (150-mm-) square Samples for glass.
 - 1. Float and Heat Treated Glass
- C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For sealant tape provided for Detention Hollow Metal Exterior Windows, in 12-inch (300-mm) lengths.
- D. Glazing Schedule: Use same designations indicated in this section for glazed openings in preparing a schedule listing glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location.
 - 1. Provide glazing types submittal within 3 weeks of award to permit coordination of frame preparation for glass thicknesses.
- E. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of glass and glazing products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

- F. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: The manufacturer shall have been actively engaged in the manufacture of security glazing materials for a minimum of five years.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories from one source for each product and installation method indicated.
- D. Glass Product Testing: Obtain glass test results for product test reports in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing glass products.
1. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548 and accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.
 2. Security Glazing Testing Agency Qualifications: Subject to compliance with requirements, testing agency is one of the following:
 - a. H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.
 - b. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
 - c. Wiss, Janney, Elstner Associates, Inc.
- E. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.
- F. Fire-Rated Window Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257.
- G. Safety Glass: Category II materials complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 and ANSI Z97.1.
- H. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
1. Delete GANA's "Laminated Glass Design Guide" from subparagraph below if no laminated glass is specified for Project.
 2. GANA Publications: GANA'S "Glazing Manual" and "Laminated Glass Design Guide."
 3. IGMMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- I. H.P. White Test (HPW): Provide security glass products that are identical to those tested per Test Procedure, HPW-TP-0500, "Transparent Materials and Assemblies for Use in Forced Entry or Containment Barriers".

- J. WMFL Test Procedure: Provide security glass products that are identical to those tested per WMFL Three Level test method, consisting of Level I, 44 magnum ballistics; Level II, 60 minutes of physical attack; and Level III, 20 minutes of physical attack.
- K. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. For insulating-glass units that will be exposed to substantial altitude changes, comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing to avoid hermetic seal ruptures.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install liquid glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Laminated Glass: Written warranty, made out to Owner and signed by laminated-glass manufacturer agreeing to furnish replacements for laminated-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents. Provide the following products in quantities indicated:

1. Glazing Type 4: 10 percent of each size installed for sizes occurring at 10 locations or more.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following products:

1. Float and Heat Treated Glass:
 - a. Ford Motor Co., Glass Div.
 - b. Globe Amerada Glass Co.
 - c. Guardian Industries Corp.
 - d. Interpane Glass Company
 - e. Pilkington Sales (North America) Limited.
 - f. Vitro Architectural Glass
 - g. Southwall Technologies
 - h. Tempglass.
 - i. Viracon, Inc.

2.2 PRIMARY FLOAT GLASS

- A. Clear Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I (transparent glass, flat); Quality q3 (glazing select); Class 1 (clear), Kind FT (fully tempered), thickness as indicated in the schedule.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide products of type indicated, complying with the following requirements:
1. Compatibility: Select glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
 3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range for this characteristic.
- B. Elastomeric Glazing Sealant Standard: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied, chemically curing sealant, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses.

1. Additional Movement Capability: Where additional movement capability is specified in the Glazing Sealant Schedule, provide products with the capability, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, to withstand the specified percentage change in the joint width existing at time of installation and remain in compliance with other requirements in ASTM C 920 for uses indicated.
- C. Low-Modulus Nonacid-Curing Silicone Glazing Sealant: Where glazing sealants of this designation are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
1. Products: Available products include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. 790; Dow Corning.
 - b. Silpruf; GE Silicones.
 - c. 864; Pecora Corporation.
 - d. Omniseal; Sonneborn, Div of ChemRex, Inc.
 - e. Spectrem 1; Tremco.
 2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
 3. Class: 25.
 4. Additional Movement Capability: 50 percent movement in extension and 50 percent movement in compression for a total of 100 percent movement.
 5. Applications: Wet sealant installations.

2.4 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Preformed Butyl-Polyisobutylene Glazing Tape: Provide manufacturer's standard solvent-free butyl-polyisobutylene formulation with a solids content of 100 percent; complying with AAMA A 804.1; in extruded tape form; non-staining and non-migrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; packaged on rolls with a release paper on one side; with continuous spacer rod as recommended by manufacturers of tape and glass for application indicated.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, glazing sealants which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Chem-Tape 60; Bostik Construction Products Div.
 - b. Shim-Seal; Pecora Corp.
 - c. Pre-shimmed Tremco 440 Tape; Tremco Inc.
 2. Color: Black.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.
- G. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Identical to product used in test assembly to obtain fire-resistance rating.
- H. Mirror Mastic: An adhesive setting compound, produced specifically for setting mirrored glass by spot application, certified by both mirrored glass manufacturer and mastic manufacturer as compatible with glass coating and substrates on which mirrored glass will be installed.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Gunther Mirror Mastics.
 - b. Palmer Products Corporation.
- I. Mirror Support Angle: Aluminum extrusion with mill finish, size as required for mirror size, with predrilled flange. Provide fasteners into wall at each stud of kind and in quantity necessary to support weight of glass.

2.6 FABRICATION OF GLASS AND OTHER GLAZING PRODUCTS

- A. Fabricate glass and other glazing products in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing standard, to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
 - a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- B. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
4. Minimum required bite.
5. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.
- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where the length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm) as follows:
 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.

2. Provide 1/8-inch (3-mm) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- J. Set coated glazing with proper orientation so that coatings and films face exterior or interior as specified.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Application: Exterior and interior hollow metal doors and windows.
- B. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- C. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening. Where tape will be visible through glass, install tape straight and parallel with bar. Replace tape that is not placed straight an in alignment.
- D. Where framing joints are vertical, cover these joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Where framing joints are horizontal, cover these joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.
- E. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- F. Do not remove release paper from tape until just before each glazing unit is installed.
- G. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- H. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- I. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Application: Aluminum storefront and curtain wall systems.
- B. Fabricate compression gaskets in lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with stretch allowance during installation.

- C. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- D. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove them immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for build-up of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged in any way, including natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.
- E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended by glass manufacturer.

3.7 GLAZING SCHEDULE

- A. The following glazing types consist of combinations of glazing types specified above. Provide air-gap systems, laminated or combined units as complete assemblies. Refer to glass types noted on the drawings.
- B. Glazing Type GL-1: Where this designation is indicated, provide .250 inch (6 mm) clear float glass type FT.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 092216

NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
- 2. Grid suspension systems for gypsum board ceilings.

B. Related sections include the following:

- 1. Section 054000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for exterior and interior load-bearing and exterior non-load-bearing wall studs and ceiling joists.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations, fabrication, and installation of control and expansion joints including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other units of Work

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.

- B. Evaluation Reports: For embossed, high-strength steel studs, tracks and firestop tracks, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Certified Steel Stud Association.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Horizontal Deflection: For composite wall assemblies, limited to 1/240 of the wall height based on horizontal loading of 5 lbf/sq. ft. (239 Pa).

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C754 for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C645 requirements for steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Protective Coating: Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A653/A653M, G40 (Z120), hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C645. Use either conventional steel studs and tracks or embossed, high-strength steel studs and tracks.
 - 1. Steel Studs and Tracks:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) ClarkDietrich.
 - 2) MarinoWARE.
 - 3) MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
 - 4) SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
 - 5) Steel Construction Systems.
 - b. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0179 inch (0.455 mm).
 - c. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Single Long-Leg Track System: ASTM C645 top track with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top track and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.

2. Double-Track System: ASTM C645 top outer tracks, inside track with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer track sized to friction-fit over inner track.
 3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top track manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) ClarkDietrich.
 - 2) MarinoWARE.
 - 3) Metal-Lite.
 - 4) SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
 - 5) Steel Construction Systems.
 - D. Firestop Tracks: Top track manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich.
 - b. Fire Trak Corp.
 - c. MarinoWARE.
 - d. Metal-Lite.
 - E. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.0538-inch (1.367-mm) minimum base-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.
 1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
 2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches (38 by 38 mm), 0.068-inch- (1.72-mm-) thick, galvanized steel.
 - F. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C645.
 1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0179 inch (0.455 mm).
 2. Depth: 7/8 inch (22.2 mm).
 - G. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm), wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch (22 mm), minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0179 inch (0.455 mm), and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.
- 2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS
- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
 1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following:
 - 1. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
 - 1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.
- B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:
 - 1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling tracks to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
 - 2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that are required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C754.
 - 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.

- C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 - 1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.
 - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 - 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
- E. Direct Furring:
1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
- F. Z-Shaped Furring Members:
1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-shaped furring members spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
 2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
 3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches (305 mm) from corner and cut insulation to fit.
- G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092900

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board including fire rated gypsum board assemblies.
2. Abuse/impact resistant gypsum board.
3. Plywood Sheathing for infill walls.
4. Sound attenuation blankets (acoustic batt insulation).
5. Acoustical Sealant.

B. Related sections include the following:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking.
2. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for plywood sheathing.
3. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping material used as acoustic sealant.
4. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural steel framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.
5. Section 099100 "Painting" for painting gypsum board assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gypsum Board Terminology: Refer to ASTM C11 for definitions of terms for gypsum board assemblies not defined in this Section or in other referenced standards.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Submit manufacturer's data for recycled content in manufactured products.
2. Submit manufacturers' data for adhesives used to laminate gypsum board panels to substrates, including printed statement of VOC content.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.
- B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.
 - 1. Provide assemblies complying with tested assemblies for all walls and partitions, except that walls and partitions not required to be fire or smoke rated may be caulked with acoustical sealants where UL listed penetration firestopping systems are otherwise required.
 - 2. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" and GA-600, "Fire Resistance Design Manual."
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.
 - 1. STC-Rated Assemblies: Indicated by design designations from GA-600, "Fire Resistance Design Manual."

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Gypsum.
 - b. CertainTeed Gypsum.
 - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - d. National Gypsum Company.
 - e. USG Corporation.
2. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
3. Long Edges: Tapered.

- B. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M gypsum board, tested according to ASTM C1629/C1629M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Gypsum.
 - b. National Gypsum Company.
 - c. USG Corporation.
2. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
3. Surface Abrasion: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements.
4. Indentation: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 1 requirements.
5. Soft-Body Impact: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements.
6. Hard-Body Impact: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 2 requirements according to test in Annex A1.
7. Long Edges: Tapered.
8. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.
9. Location: Provide abuse resistant gypsum board at all locations where:
 - a. Gypsum board is used within the secure facility perimeter, and
 - b. The installation is less than 10' height above a finished floor.
10. Basis of Design: National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond e²xp Interior Extreme IR Gypsum Panel.

2.4 PANELS FOR INFILL WALLS

- A. Plywood Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D plugged, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) thick, treated to comply with UL Classification Mark certifying a flamespread rating of 25 or less.
 - 1. Hoover Treated Wood Products, Inc. Pyro-Guard Fire Retardant Treated Plywood, or equal by another manufacturer.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.
 - 1. Material:
 - a. Galvanized steel sheet or rolled zinc at corners.
 - b. Plastic where abutting exterior metal doors and windows and where trimming skylights.
 - 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound. Use at exposed panel edges or where abutting different materials.
 - c. Expansion (control) joint.
 - 1) Metal zinc control joint: .093 by USG or Gold Bond. Use where indicated on the drawings
 - 2) Plastic E-Z Strip control joint by Gold Bond, use where indicated on the drawings or as specified: Install in walls and ceilings at a maximum of 30 feet on center. Locate aligned with door jambs as applicable.
 - d. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.
- B. Exterior Trim: ASTM C1047.
 - 1. Material: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet or rolled zinc.
 - 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
 - b. LC-Bead (J-Bead): Use at exposed panel edges.
 - c. Expansion (Control) Joint: One-piece, rolled zinc with V-shaped slot and removable strip covering slot opening. Use where indicated.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.

- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:
 - a. Pecora Corp.; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
 - b. United States Gypsum Co.; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
- B. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Nonsag, paintable, nonstaining, latex sealant complying with ASTM C834 that effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E90.

2.8 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
 - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Tie Wire: 18 ga. steel wire compliant with UL design test condition for UL assembly.
- D. Sound Attenuation Blankets (Acoustic Batt Insulation): ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from glass; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 10 and 10, respectively; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
 - 1. Available Product Manufacturers:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.

- b. Johns Manville Corporation.
- c. Owens Corning.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim

edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.
 - 1. Fill stud cavities full with insulation batts of thickness specified. Trim tight to electrical boxes and other obstructions.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Single-Layer Application:

- 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
- 3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
- 4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

B. Multilayer Application:

- 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches (400 mm) minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
- 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.

3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
4. Flexible Type: Apply in double layer at curved assemblies.
5. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, install control joints not over 30 feet apart and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840:
 1. Level 1: Not used.
 2. Level 2: Embed tape and apply separate first coat of joint compound to tape, fasteners, and trim flanges. Provide at concealed locations above ceilings, in chases, etc.
 3. Level 3: Embed tape and apply separate first and fill coats of joint compound to tape, fasteners, and trim. Provide in mechanical and electrical spaces not usually occupied, and where paint finishing is not indicated.
 4. Level 4: Embed tape and apply separate first, fill, and finish coats of joint compound to tape, fasteners, and trim flanges at panel surfaces that will be exposed to view, and for fire-resistance-rating as required by UL design, and unless otherwise indicated. Provide at all occupied spaces and where paint finishing is indicated.
 5. Level 5: Use at impact-resistant wall covering (**WC-1**) locations.

3.6 INSTALLING ACOUSTIC SEALANT

- A. Inspection: Prior to scheduling acoustic sealant installation, review walls for completion of other work.

1. Review installation of firestopping and fire resistive joint systems. Do not proceed with acoustic sealant installation until all firestopping and fire resistive joint systems installation has been completed.
 2. Review installation of gypsum systems wall finish for gaps larger than 3/8". Repair any larger gaps prior to installing acoustic sealant.
- B. Apply acoustic sealant to all open wall joints in partitions separating rooms from another, or rooms from corridors. Seal gypsum board to floors, walls, and roof or floor deck above where not sealed by firestopping or other gypsum systems finishing. Seal all penetrations not sealed by firestopping. Seal all gaps in gypsum board at electrical outlets.
- 3.7 INSTALLATION OF PANEL END CLOSURE
- A. Install panel end closure per manufacturer's recommendations.
- 3.8 PROTECTION
- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 095113

ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for interior ceilings.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product specified.
 - 1. Submit manufacturer's data on recycled content.
 - 2. Submit product data for sealants including printed statement of VOC content and material data safety sheets.
- B. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each type of ceiling assembly indicated; in sets for each color, texture, and pattern specified, showing the full range of variations expected in these characteristics.
 - 1. 6-inch- (150-mm-) square samples of each acoustical panel type, pattern, and color.
 - 2. Set of 12-inch- (300-mm-) long samples of exposed suspension system members, including moldings, for each color and system type required.
- C. Product Test Reports: Indicate compliance of acoustical panel ceilings and components with requirements based on comprehensive testing of current products.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
 - 2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 1 percent of quantity installed.
 - 3. Hold-Down Clips: Equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed acoustical panel ceilings similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations for Ceiling Units: Obtain each acoustical ceiling panel from one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.
- C. Source Limitations for Suspension System: Obtain each suspension system from one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weather-tight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and its supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectance, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Mounting Method for Measuring Noise Reduction Coefficient: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches (400 mm) away from test surface per ASTM E 795.
- B. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
 - 1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing ASTM E 1264 pattern designations and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range of products that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS (ACT-1)

- A. Manufacturers: Basis of Design: Armstrong Fine Fissured No. 1728. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following as approved by Architect:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. USG Corporation.
- B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels according to ASTM E1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Classification: Provide panels as follows:
 - 1. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form 2, water felted.

- 2. Pattern: C (perforated, small holes) E (lightly textured).
- D. Color: White.
- E. Light Reflectance (LR): Not less than 0.80.
- F. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Not less than 33.
- G. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less than 0.55.
- H. Edge/Joint Detail: Square.
- I. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15 mm).
- J. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm).
- K. Hold-down clips: Provide hold-down clips for ACT-1.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories according to ASTM C635/C635M and designated by type, structural classification, and finish indicated.
- A. Suspension System for Acoustical Panel Ceilings: Provide acoustical panel ceiling suspension system complying with the following:
 - 1. Products: Provide one of the following:
 - a. Prelude 15/16" Exposed Tee System; Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - b. 1200 System; Chicago Metallic Corporation.
 - c. DX 24 System; USG Interiors, Inc.
 - 2. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet, pre-painted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G01 (Z001) coating designation, with prefinished 15/16-inch- (24-mm-) wide metal caps on flanges; other characteristics as follows:
 - a. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
 - b. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) or butt-edge type, as standard with manufacturer.
 - c. Face Design: Flush face.
 - d. Cap Material: Steel sheet.
 - e. Cap Finish: Painted white.
- B. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.

1. High-Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C 635 requirements for "Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance" where high-humidity finishes are indicated.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Post-installed Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
 1. Zinc-Coated Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung) will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- (2.69-mm-) diameter wire.
- C. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- D. Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch (22 mm) wide; formed with 0.04-inch- (1-mm-) thick, galvanized steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- (8-mm-) diameter bolts.
- F. Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated; formed from sheet metal of same material and finish as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.
 1. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.
 2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.
- G. Hold-Down Clips: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard hold-down clips spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. on all cross tees.
 1. Available Product: UHDC by Armstrong or L15 by USG

2.6 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

- A. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with publications referenced below per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
1. Standard for Ceiling Suspension Systems Requiring Seismic Restraint: Comply with ASTM E 580.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with the location of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
 3. Secure hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, clamps, eyebolts, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate

- for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs or to steel deck by any other method.
 5. Where connecting to steel joists, connect within 1 inch (25 mm) of panel point (vertical joist member) of joist.
 6. Where connecting to steel joists, load each hanger to up to 75 lbs. maximum. Provide multiple hangers and trapeze supports as needed to distribute load to multiple joists where greater than 75 lbs.
 7. For loads greater than 200 lbs. connected directly to a wide flange beam, submit information on locations of load desired to Architect for written approval prior to installation.
 8. Do not connect or suspend hangers from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
 9. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns.
 10. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 11. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; and provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
1. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 2. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim except where required for vertical framing.
- E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide precise fit.
1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:
 - a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
 2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
 3. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension system runners and moldings.

4. Install hold-down clips in areas indicated; space according to panel manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated. Do not install hold-down clips on ceiling panels required to be removed to access valves or dampers

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Suspended Ceilings: Install main and cross runners level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m), non-cumulative.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Above-Ceiling Observation: Before Contractor installs acoustical panel ceilings, conduct an above-ceiling observation and report deficiencies in the Work observed. Do not proceed with installation of acoustical panels until deficiencies have been corrected.

1. Complete the following in areas to receive gypsum board ceilings:
 - a. Installation of 80 percent of lighting fixtures, powered for operation.
 - b. Installation, insulation, and leak and pressure testing of water piping systems.
 - c. Installation of air-duct systems.
 - d. Installation of air devices.
 - e. Installation of mechanical system control-air tubing.

- B. Installation of through-penetration firestop systems.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 096513

RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Vinyl base.
 - 2. Vinyl molding accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long.
- C. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet (3 linear m) for every 500 linear feet (150 linear m) or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C).

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C) in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2 VINYL BASE (RB-1)

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1. Johnsonite; a Tarkett company; Traditional Vinyl Wall Base.
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F1861, Type TV (vinyl, thermoplastic).
 - 1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous).
 - 2. Style and Location:
 - a. Style B, Cove: Provide in areas as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
- D. Height: 4 inches (102 mm).
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard longest length.
- F. Outside Corners: Job formed or preformed.
- G. Inside Corners: Job formed or preformed.
- H. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 VINYL MOLDING ACCESSORY

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1. Johnsonite; a Tarkett company; Finishing Accessories.
- B. Description: Vinyl transition strips.
- C. Profile and Dimensions: As selected from manufacturer's standard profiles.
- D. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors produced for vinyl accessory molding complying with requirements indicated.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
 - 1. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:

- a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate approved by manufacturer.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates testing is approved by manufacturer.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.
- H. Job-Formed Corners:
1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in length.
 - a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches (76 mm) length.
 - a. Miter or cope corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 096519
RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Vinyl composition floor tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of resilient floor tile.
 - 1. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
 - 2. Show details of special patterns.
- C. Samples: Full-size units of each color, texture, and pattern of floor tile required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.
 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C). Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C) in spaces to receive floor tile during the following periods:
 1. 48 hours before installation.
 2. During installation.
 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient floor tile, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE (VCT-1 through VCT-5)

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1. Armstrong Flooring, Inc.; Standard Excelon, Imperial Texture.
- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F1066, Class 2, through pattern.
- C. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
- D. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
- E. Size: 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm).
- F. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area meets manufacturers' requirements.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate per manufacturer's requirements.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum percent relative humidity level measurement as required by manufacturer or an approved moisture vapor emission control system has been applied.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install floor tiles until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
 1. Lay tiles in pattern indicated.
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
 1. Lay tiles with grain running in one direction in pattern of colors and sizes indicated.
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- H. Adhere floor tiles to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.
 - 1. Apply number of coat(s) as recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 096816

SHEET CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Tufted carpet.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for removing existing floor coverings.
2. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" and Section 096519 "Resilient Tile Flooring" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability and fade resistance.
2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.

- B. Shop Drawings: For carpet installation, showing the following:

1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet.
2. Carpet type, color, and dye lot.
3. Locations where dye lot changes occur.
4. Seam locations, types, and methods.
5. Type of subfloor.
6. Type of installation.
7. Types, colors, and locations of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
8. Transition details to other flooring materials.

- C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet: 12-inch (300-mm) square Sample.
2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch (300-mm) long Samples.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For carpet, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 1. Methods for maintaining carpet, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Carpet: Full-width rolls equal to **5** percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd. (8.3 sq. m).

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104.
- B. Deliver carpet in original mill protective covering with mill register numbers and tags attached.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet over concrete slabs until slabs have cured, are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive, and have pH range recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet, install carpet before installing these items.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
 - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. More than 10 percent loss of face fiber, edge raveling, snags, and runs.
 - b. Dimensional instability.
 - c. Loss of tuft bind strength.
 - d. Loss of face b
 - e. Excess static discharge.
 - f. Delamination.
 - 3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TUFTED CARPET (CPT-1)

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1. Mohawk Group (The); Mohawk Carpet, LLC; GL154 Faculty Remix Broadloom.
- B. Color: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Pattern: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fiber Content: Duracolor® by Mohawk Group's Stain Resistant System. Passes GSA requirements for permanent stain resistant carpet.
- E. Fiber Type: Duracolor Premium Nylon
- F. Pile Characteristic: Textured Multi Colored Loop.

- G. Pile Thickness: .166 inches (4.22mm) for finished carpet tile.
- H. Stitches: 8.3 stitches per inch
- I. Gauge: 1/8 (31.80 rows per 10 cm)
- J. Total Weight: 26.0 oz./sq. yd. (882 g/m²)
- K. Primary Backing/ Backcoating: Manufacturer's standard polyolefin materials.
- L. Secondary Backing: Manufacturer's standard material.
- M. Backing System: Unibond Plus
- N. Performance Characteristics:
- O. Roll Width: 12 feet wide (3.7 m).
- P. Applied Soil-Resistance Treatment: Manufacturer's standard treatment.
- Q. Performance Characteristics:
 - 1. Appearance Retention Rating: Severe traffic, 3.5 minimum according to ASTM D7330.
 - 2. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm according to NFPA 253.
 - 3. Dry Breaking Strength: Not less than 100 lbf (445 N) according to ASTM D2646.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet and is recommended or provided by carpet manufacturer for releasable information.
- C. Seam Adhesive: Hot-melt adhesive tape or similar product recommended by carpet manufacturer for sealing and taping seams and butting cut edges at backing to form secure seams and to prevent pile loss at seams.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet performance.

- B. Examine carpet for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and that surfaces are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
 - 1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area meets manufacturer's requirements.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate per manufacturer's requirements.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum percent relative humidity level measurement as required by manufacturer or an approved moisture vapor emission control system has been applied.
 - c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 and with carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm), unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet manufacturers.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 10, "Carpet Tile," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 1. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet manufacturer.
- B. Comply with carpet manufacturer's written instructions for seam locations and direction of carpet; maintain uniformity of carpet direction and lay of pile. At doorways, center seams under the door in closed position.

- C. Cut and fit carpet to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- D. Extend carpet into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- E. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet to comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104.
- C. Protect carpet against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by carpet manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096816

SECTION 210000

BASIC FIRE PROTECTION MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies the basic requirements for mechanical installations and warranty period maintenance, and includes requirements common to more than one section. It expands and supplements the requirements specified in sections of Division 1.

1. Mechanical sleeve seals.
2. Sleeves.
3. Escutcheons.
4. Grout.
5. Equipment installation requirements.
6. Painting and finishing.
7. Concrete bases.
8. Supports and anchorages.
9. Access panels and doors.
10. Seismic Bracing.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 3 Section, "Cast-In-Place Concrete."
2. Division 7 Section, "Firestopping."
3. Division 8 Section, "Access Panels."
4. Division 28 Section, "Fire Alarm."
5. Division 9 Section, "Painting."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Complete and Operational System: A Fire Protection system that has been installed, tested, cleaned, signed-off by appropriate Authority and made operational. Completion of Owner training to be part of this requirement.
- B. Fire Protection Contractor: The project Contractor responsible for the installation of the Fire Protection systems and equipment.

- C. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- D. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- E. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- F. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- G. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- H. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association.
- I. AHJ: Authority Having Jurisdiction, parties responsible for the approval of materials and installations.
- J. A detailed service plan including a complete itemization of maintenance tasks required to fulfill each equipment manufacturer's warranty requirements for every piece of mechanical equipment included in the Work of this project. Organize tasks by Specification Section. Identify frequency for performance of each task. Coordinate preparation of plan with mechanical equipment manufacturers written O&M manuals and the requirements of applicable contract specification sections.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: See Division 1 for general submittal and product substitution requirements.
 - 1. Pre-Construction Submittals: Submit the following items prior to commencing with installations.
 - a. Copies of permits required to perform the work.
 - b. Copies of certificates of registrations indicating compliance with the "Quality Assurance" paragraph that follows.
 - c. Supports and hangers.
 - d. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
 - e. Escutcheons.
 - f. Seismic bracing materials.
 - 2. During Construction: Submit at earliest possible date but not later than 50% completion of fire protection work as determined by schedule of values.
 - a. A detailed service plan including a complete itemization of maintenance tasks required to fulfill each equipment manufacturer's warranty requirements for every

piece of fire protection equipment included in the Work of this project. Organize tasks by Specification Section. Identify frequency for performance of each task. Coordinate preparation of plan with fire protection equipment manufacturers written O&M manuals and the requirements of applicable contract specification sections.

- 1) The approved service plan including proposed date(s) for service task performance, and a resume for primary service technician(s) proposed to provide normal services.
3. Post-Construction Submittals: Submit the following items upon completion of the work.
 - a. Copies of final system sign-off and acceptance by the AHJ.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: All work shall be performed by qualified journeymen of their respective trades who are employed by a firm that can demonstrate successful experience with work similar in type, quality and extent to the work required by this project.
- B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1/ D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- C. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- D. Electrical Characteristics for Mechanical Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.
- E. Listing and Approval: Unless otherwise required by the Owner's Insurance Underwriter, components intended for use in fire suppression systems shall be "listed" or "approved."
 1. "Listed": UL Listed.
 2. "Approved": FM Global Approved.

1.6 BASIS OF FIRE PROTECTION DESIGNS

- A. General: The following information is intended to provide an overview of the intent and operation of the project fire Protection systems. It is not intended that each and every project Fire Protection scope item be captured herein. The absence of a specific item or system in the

descriptions below does not absolve the Fire Protection Contractor from providing the work identified by other Sections and the Drawings.

1. The Fire Protection Contractor shall provide complete and operational systems and installations.

B. Fire Protection Systems Description:

1. General: Design and provide complete, tested, and operational fire protection systems for the facility. Systems to include water entrance, indoor distribution, underground distribution and full sprinkler protection.
2. Systems Design: The installing contractor shall provide fully designed fire protection systems. Designer qualifications shall be to the satisfaction of the State of Maine: Design shall include hydraulic analysis.
3. Water Service: Fire protection water will be supplied via Portland Water District. The system will include all components necessary for operation, including, but not limited to, fire department connection, water motor gong, backflow preventer test header, dry-hydrant, etc.
4. Sprinkler System: The facility shall be protected throughout with an automatic wet-pipe sprinkler system, with the following exceptions.
 - a. Dry-pipe system areas subject to freezing.

1.7 CODES, STANDARDS AND AUTHORITIES

- A. General: The following listing is intended to identify the major Codes, Standards, and Authorities Having Jurisdiction, (AHJ's) for the project. This information is at least partially provided on the G-000 series Drawings as well. In the event that there is a discrepancy between the information contained herein and that on the G-000 Drawings, the information herein shall govern.
 1. In the event that an item is included on the G-000 Drawings and is not listed herein, compliance with the requirements of said item is required.
 2. The exclusion of an applicable Code, Standard, or AHJ in the list below does not absolve the Contractor from meeting the requirements of said Code, Standard or AHJ.
- B. Codes: Work performed on the project must comply with the requirements of the following Codes:
 1. NFPA 101, 2009 Edition.
- C. Standards: Work performed on the project must comply with the requirements of the following Industry Standards:
 1. NFPA 13, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems," 2013 Edition.
 2. NFPA 24, "Standard for the Installation of Private Service Mains and Their Appurtenances," 2013 Edition.

- D. Authorities Having Jurisdiction: Work performed on the project must comply with the requirements of the following AHJ's:
1. State Fire Marshal.
 2. Local Fire Department.
 3. Building Official.
 4. Owner's Insurance Underwriter.

1.8 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. General: The drawings and specifications are complimentary.
1. What is shown or noted on the drawings, but not mentioned in the specifications, automatically becomes a part of the specifications.
 2. What is noted in the specifications, but not shown on the drawings, automatically becomes a part of the drawings.
 3. Conflicts between the requirements of the drawings and the specifications must be brought to the immediate attention of the Architect/Engineer.
 - a. The more stringent requirement will apply, unless ruled otherwise by the Architect/Engineer.
 - b. When conflicts or discrepancies are noted, no work shall proceed until the conflict or discrepancy has been resolved by the Architect/Engineer.
- B. Fire Protection Drawings and 210500 Series Specification Sections: The Fire Protection Contractor shall bear the responsibility of determining full extent of work required by Contract Documents. The Fire Protection Contractor shall refer to site, architectural, structural, mechanical, electrical and other Drawings and Specification Sections that indicate types of construction with which work of this Section must be coordinated. The Fire Protection Contractor shall review the work with the General Contractor / Construction Manager to establish the extent of work for their trade, and to determine whether there will be any interference with the work of other trades. If the work is later found to include work required to complete and coordinate the work or another trade, or to interfere with the work of another trade then the changes required to complete the work or to eliminate the interference shall be made without additional cost to the Owner.
1. The Drawings schematically indicate the order of connection of the various system components. Each and every nuance and detail is not indicated. Whether specifically shown or not, all items shall be connected in accordance with Code, the details provided, accepted trade practices, and the intent of the Contract Documents. Coordinate with the other trades.
- C. Exact locations of ceiling mounted items shall be as shown and detailed on the Architectural reflected ceiling plans.
- D. System components are identified throughout the Drawings for proper system operation. If any component is inadvertently omitted from the drawings, provide that component as per a similar location.

1.9 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. General: Fire Protection Contractor to participate in the production of coordination drawings for the project as specified in Division 1 Section "Project Coordination Drawings".
- B. Prepare a set of drawings in conjunction with the Mechanical Contractor(s). The Mechanical Contractor(s) will take the lead and initiate the generation of the drawings. Fire Protection work shall be subsequently applied to the drawings.
 - 1. Drawings are intended to prevent installation conflicts.
 - 2. Drawings to indicate sprinkler piping and heads, mechanical piping, ductwork, equipment and other system components in relation to each other, along with electrical fixtures, conduits, busses, cable trays, supports and structural members.
- C. Drawing Requirements: Drawings to be generated at 3/8-inch = 1-foot minimum scale and shall be ultimately delivered on reproducible media. Drawing size to be consistent with the SMRT design drawings.
 - 1. Drawings to be CADD generated.
 - a. CADD generated drawings shall be ultimately delivered in AutoCAD 2014 format on CD.

1.10 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. General: See Division 1 for product substitution requirements.
 - 1. No substitute materials or equipment shall be incorporated in the work without the written approval of the Architect/Engineer.

1.11 FIRE PROTECTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Refer to Division 1 for submittal definitions, requirements and procedures.
- B. Submittal of shop drawings, certified performance data, and samples will be accepted only when submitted per Division 1. Data submitted from subcontractors and material suppliers directly to the Architect/Engineer will not be processed.
- C. When two or more items of the same material or equipment are required, they shall be products of the same manufacturer insofar as possible.
 - 1. This does not apply to raw or bulk materials such as pipe and fittings, etc.
- D. A detailed service plan including a complete itemization of maintenance tasks required to fulfill each equipment manufacturer's warranty requirements for every piece of mechanical equipment included in the Work of this project. Organize tasks by Specification Section. Identify frequency for performance of each task. Coordinate preparation of plan with fire protection

equipment manufacturers written O&M manuals and the requirements of applicable contract specification sections.

1. The approved service plan including proposed date(s) for service task performance, and a resume for primary service technician(s) proposed to provide normal services.

1.12 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. General: Refer to 1 for requirements.
- B. As work progresses, mark Drawings to indicate revisions to fire protection systems.
- C. Mark specifications to indicate approved substitutions; Change Orders; actual equipment and materials used.
- D. At completion of work and prior to final request for payment, the Fire Protection Subcontractor shall submit a complete set of reproducible record drawings showing all systems as actually installed. Drawings submitted shall be in the following format:
 1. Re-issuances of the project shop drawings.
 2. Re-issuance of the project hydraulic calculations, with revisions as necessary to account for modifications since the time of shop drawing submittal.

1.13 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE, (O&M) MANUALS

- A. General: Refer to Division 1 for procedures and requirements for preparation and submittal of O&M Manuals.
- B. Systems Descriptions: Provide description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of all replaceable parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Provide manufacturer's printed data, including start-up, break-in, routine and normal operating instructions; regulation control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Provide for routine preventive maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
- E. Servicing Instructions: Provide instructions, lubrication charts and schedules.
- F. Product Data: Provide copies of all approved submittals.

1.14 OWNER TRAINING

- A. General: Refer to Division 1 for general requirements.

1.15 WARRANTIES

- A. Refer to Division 1 for project requirements for warranties. Individual warranties are required for each item of power driven or other mechanical equipment having moving parts, and wherever else specified in Division 21.
 - 1. Submit the warranties specified in Division 21 in a vinyl covered, three ring binder, tabulated and indexed for easy reference.
- B. Provide complete warranty information for each item, to include date of commencement; duration; and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers and procedures for filing claims and obtaining warranty services.
- C. Duration of warranties shall be not less than one year from the date of substantial completion of the facility unless prior approval has been granted in writing by the Architect/Engineer. If the manufacturer's warranty expires less than one year from the date of substantial completion, that warranty service and replacement of parts shall be provided by the mechanical subcontractor at no cost to the Owner.

1.16 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. General: Refer to Division 1 for material procurement requirements.
- B. Deliver products to project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and similar information needed for distinct identifications; adequately packaged and protected to prevent damage during shipment, storage, and handling.
- C. Store equipment and materials at the site, unless off-site storage is authorized in writing. Protect stored equipment and materials from damage.
- D. Coordinate deliveries of mechanical materials and equipment to minimize construction site congestion. Limit each shipment of materials and equipment to the items and quantities needed for the smooth and efficient flow of installations.

1.17 DIVISION OF FIRE PROTECTION, FIRE ALARM AND ELECTRICAL RESPONSIBILITY

- A. General: Line voltage switches, fused switches, outlets, motor starters, power wiring and fuses necessary to connect and operate all electrically powered equipment specified herein will be furnished and installed as a part of the total project. Coordinate work with Division 26. The intent is to have a complete and operational system. The Fire Protection Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing and installing the equipment necessary to provide for the complete and operational system.
 - 1. Power Wiring: Wiring for equipment shall be furnished and installed as specified under Division 26.
 - 2. Facility Alarm Wiring: Wiring for alarm devices, (between the devices and the fire alarm control panel) shall be furnished and installed as specified under Division 28.

3. System Alarm Wiring: Interconnecting wiring for alarm devices that are part of a packaged fire protection system, (between the devices and the system control panel) shall be furnished and installed by the Fire Protection Contractor per the requirements of Division 28. Examples include; Pre-Action sprinkler

1.18 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Performance requirements to be used in the design of seismic controls are as identified herein;
 1. Seismic Design Category: C.
 2. Site Class: E.
 3. See S-001 for more information.
- B. Applicability: Seismic controls are required on Fire Protection systems.
 1. See Part 3 paragraph, "Seismic Restraint Installation" for exceptions.

1.19 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for fire protection items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
 1. The Fire Protection Contractor shall provide access panels per the requirements of Division 8 Sections. Installation of the panels to be as directed by the General Contractor / Construction Manager.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers listed below.
- B. Mechanical Sleeve Seals:
 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 2. Calpico, Inc.
 3. Metraflex Co.
 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

5. Thunderline/Link-Seal.

C. Pipe Identification Systems:

1. Seaton Name Plate Co.
2. Brady: Signmark Div.; W.H. Brady Co.
3. Kolbi Industries, Inc.

D. Equipment and System Nameplates:

1. Central Sprinkler Corp.
2. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
3. Viking Corp.

E. Supports and Anchors:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.
2. Carpenter & Patterson, Inc.
3. Grinnell Corp.
4. Fee & Mason Mfg. Co.

F. Seismic Restraints:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.
2. Loos & Co., Inc.; Cableware Technology Division.
3. Mason Industries, Inc.
4. TOLCO Incorporated.
5. Grinnell Corp.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual 210500 series Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

- E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- G. Solvent Cements for CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.

2.3 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Plastic, include two for each sealing element.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.4 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

2.5 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, and an OD that completely covers opening. Escutcheon finishes to be as follows:
 - 1. Finished area, exposed to view: Polished chrome-plated.
 - 2. Unfinished areas: Galvanized steel.

2.6 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, non-shrink and non-metallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, non-staining, non-corrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.7 ACCESS PANELS AND DOORS

- A. Panels and doors are to be furnished to provide access to items required in 13900 Series Sections and the Fire Protection Drawings. Panels and doors are to be furnished per the requirements of Division 8 Section, "Access Doors."

2.8 PIPE IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

- A. General: Provide Manufacturer's standard products.
 - 1. Lettering: Comply with ASME A13.1 for lettering size, colors, and viewing angles.
- B. Pipe Markers: Manufacturer's standard preprinted, semi-rigid snap-on, plastic color-coded pipe markers, ASME A13.1.

2.9 NAMEPLATES

- A. General: Provide factory pre-printed porcelain enameled, 20 gauge minimum, steel nameplates.
- B. Hydraulic Nameplates: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Area served.
 - 2. Design area, density, and occupancy classification.
 - 3. Flow and residual pressure required at the base of the riser.
 - 4. Inside hose stream demand.
 - 5. Outside hose stream demand.
- C. Ancillary Nameplates: Provide for the following:
 - 1. Drain locations.
 - 2. Inspector's Test Stations.
 - 3. Auxiliary Drains.
 - 4. Concealed Floor Control and General Sprinkler Zone Valve Assemblies.

2.10 SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS

- A. General: Provide Hangers, Supports and Anchors in accordance with NFPA 13, as specified herein, and as per the Manufacturer's Standardization Society Standard Practices, (MSS SP):
1. MSS SP-58, "Pipe Hanger and Supports – Materials, Design and Manufacture."
 2. MSS SP-69, " Pipe Hanger and Supports – Selection and Application."
 3. MSS SP-89, " Pipe Hanger and Supports – Fabrication and Installation Practices."
- B. Material Compatibility: Provide hangers and supports which match the piping system material:
1. Copper Piping Systems: Provide copper plated or non-metallic coated hangers and supports.
 2. CPVC Piping Systems: Provide non-metallic coated hangers and supports.
- C. Miscellaneous Materials:
1. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars, black and galvanized.
 2. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel, hex-head, track bolts and nuts.
 3. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.
 4. Powder-Actuated Drive-Pin Fasteners: Powder-actuated-type, drive-pin attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used. Fasteners for fire protection systems include UL listing and FM approval.
 5. Mechanical-Anchor Fasteners: Insert-type attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- D. Retaining Straps: Install retaining straps on c-clamp style structure attachments where seismic bracing is a project criteria.

2.11 SEISMIC CONTROLS

- A. General: Restraint systems for these items shall consist of tension and compression, (strut) components, or tension only, (cable) components. In either case, provide necessary ancillary appurtenances as required to meet seismic restrain design criteria. Each and every component is not identified herein.
1. Systems and their components shall be provided by a single manufacturer.
 2. Components shall be intended and listed for use with each other, (do not mix and match components not intended for use with each other).
 3. Systems may include:
 - a. Attachments to structure.
 - b. Braces and other means of augmenting standard hanger and support assemblies.
 4. Restraint devices constructed of aluminum or cast iron materials are not acceptable.
- B. Strut Restraint Systems: Tension and Compression systems consisting of strut manufacturer's standard channel and attachments.

- C. Restraining Cable Systems: Galvanized steel aircraft cables with end connections made of steel assemblies that swivel to final installation angle and utilize two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Coordinate equipment and materials for installation with other building components.
- B. Verify dimensions by field measurements.
- C. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components to allow for fire protection installations.
- D. Sequence, coordinate and integrate installations of fire protection materials and equipment for efficient flow of the work.
- E. Coordinate the cutting and patching of building components to accommodate the installation of fire protection equipment and materials. Refer to Division 1.
- F. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate maintenance and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.
- G. Install access panels to allow access to equipment and other system components which require servicing or adjustment per the requirements of Division 8.
- H. Coordinate the installation of mechanical materials and equipment above ceilings with suspension system, lighting fixtures, and other installations.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and other 210500 series Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following. Use One-piece escutcheons wherever possible in new construction. Split-casting units acceptable for installation on existing piping systems.
- M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
 - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
 - 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

- O. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 - 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

- P. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

- Q. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for materials.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

- F. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- H. CPVC Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install fire protection equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 CLEAN CONSTRUCTION MEASURES

- A. General: Take care during construction to maintain the integrity and cleanliness of pipe and equipment systems.
- B. Exposed ends of piping systems and equipment connection ports shall be capped, plugged, or otherwise covered during construction.

3.7 PAINTING

- A. Painting of mechanical systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.
- C. Sprinkler Heads: Painting of sprinkler heads and their fusible link is prohibited.
 - 1. Provide protective coverings on sprinkler heads where general area painting is taking place.
 - 2. Remove coverings once painting is complete.
 - 3. Replace heads which may have inadvertently been painted.

3.8 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.9 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.10 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.

- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.11 Elevator Protection:

- A. Provide fire sprinkler coverage for elevators per the following. Coordinate installations with the fire alarm contractor.
 - 1. Elevator Pits: Install a sidewall head in each elevator pit. Include a head guard. Install heads no more than 2-feet above the pit floor. Supply these heads from the lowest adjacent level sprinkler system. Provide a local, accessible, supervised shut-off valve on this dedicated supply. Minimize the amount of piping within the elevator shaft.
 - a. Exception: Sprinkler coverage at the pit level is not required for non-hydraulic elevators, (i.e., no combustible hydraulic fluid).
 - 2. Elevator Machine Rooms: Install intermediate temperature sprinkler heads in these spaces. Coordinate with the fire alarm contractor to insure that sprinkler temperature ratings exceed those of heat detectors within the space. Supply these heads from the adjacent level sprinkler system. Provide a local, accessible, supervised shut-off valve on this dedicated supply.
 - 3. Tops of Elevator Shafts: Install intermediate temperature upright or pendent sprinkler heads in these spaces. Coordinate with the fire alarm contractor to insure that sprinkler temperature ratings exceed those of heat detectors within the space. Supply these heads from the highest adjacent level sprinkler system. Provide a local, accessible, supervised shut-off valve on this dedicated supply. Minimize the amount of piping within the elevator shaft.
 - a. Sprinkler and Smoke Detector Clarification: Sprinklers are required where smoke detectors are located at the tops of elevator shafts for elevator recall, per the requirements of NFPA 72.
 - b. Exception: Sprinklers are not required where ALL of the following conditions are satisfied;
 - 1) Elevator shaft is 2-hour rated.
 - 2) Elevator is passenger type.
 - 3) Elevator cab meets maximum flame/smoke ratings of ASME A17.1.
 - 4) Smoke detectors DO NOT exist at the tops of the shaft for elevator recall.

3.12 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
 - 1. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

2. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
3. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
4. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
5. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
6. Place grout around anchors.
7. Cure placed grout.

3.13 SUPPORT AND ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with NFPA 13, MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, and expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- C. Install powder-actuated drive-pin fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
- D. Install mechanical-anchor fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- F. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- G. Open Web Joist Attachments: Where systems are supported via attachments to open web steel joints, connections to the joists shall be made at joist panel points. Connections and loading shall also be made concentrically.
- H. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," is not exceeded.
- I. Seismic Bracing: Install per NFPA 13 requirements.
 1. Include retaining straps on C-type beam clamps.
- J. Support Spacing: Install piping supports at the following maximum spacing intervals using the minimum threaded rod sizes indicated;

Nominal Pipe Size (inches)	Max. Sch. 10, 30 & 40 Steel Pipe Span (feet)	Max. CPVC Pipe Span (feet)	Min. Rod Dia. (inches)
1	12	-	3/8
1-1/4	12	-	3/8

1-1/2	15	-	3/8
2	15	-	3/8
2-1/2	15	-	3/8
3	15	-	3/8
4	15	-	3/8
6	15	-	1/2
8	15	-	1/2

3.14 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

A. Nameplates: Install nameplates using corrosion resistant fasteners.

1. Secure hydraulic nameplates directly to the riser valve which they apply.
2. Install miscellaneous nameplates adjacent to the item being identified.
 - a. For identification of items that are concealed, (i.e.; above a ceiling) install the nameplate in a clearly visible location.

B. Pipe Identification: Install pipe identification markers on fire protection system mains only, (not required on branch piping). Markers to be located as follows;

1. At 50-foot intervals-max., 25-foot in congested areas.
2. Adjacent to each system valve.
3. At either side of wall or floor penetration.
4. Behind access panels.

3.15 SEISMIC CONTROLS INSTALLATION

A. See Section 210548.

3.16 START UP AND TESTING

A. General: The Fire Protection Contractor is responsible for startup of all equipment provided in 210500 Series Sections.

3.17 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Refer to Division 1 for general requirements regarding final cleaning.

END OF SECTION 210000

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 210548

FIRE PROTECTION VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The requirements of Section 210000, "Basic Fire Protection Requirements" apply to work defined by the Section.
- C. The requirements of Section 210500, "Basic Fire Protection Materials and Methods" apply to work defined by the Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Seismic Restraint Devices.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 23, "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for thermal expansion compensation in piping systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ASCE: America Society of Civil Engineers.
- B. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning & Development for the State of California. OSHPD assigns a unique anchorage preapproval "R" number to each seismic restraint it tests. The number describes a specific device applied as tested.
- C. Withstand: The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
- D. Withstand: The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.4 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Performance requirements to be used in the design of seismic controls are as identified herein;
 - 1. Seismic Design Category: C
 - 2. Site Class: E
 - 3. Component Importance Factor: 1.0
 - 4. See S-001 for more information.

- B. Applicability: Seismic controls are required on life safety systems and fuel gas systems only.
 - 1. See Part 3 paragraph, "Seismic Controls Installation" for exceptions.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: See Division 1 for general submittal and product substitution requirements.

- B. Pre-Construction Submittals: Submit the following items prior to commencing with installations.
 - 1. Product Data: Include load deflection curves for each vibration isolation device.
 - 2. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer where required by applicable Code. Include the following:
 - a. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - b. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
 - c. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.
 - d. Seismic-Restraint Details: Detail fabrication and attachment of seismic restraints and snubbers. Show anchorage details and indicate quantity, diameter, and depth of penetration of anchors.
 - e. Submittals for Interlocking Snubbers: Include load deflection curves up to 1/2-inch deflection in x, y, and z planes.
 - 3. Welding certificates.
 - 4. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that all specified equipment will withstand seismic forces identified in "Performance Requirements" Article above. Include the following:
 - a. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculations.

- b. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
- c. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis performed according to OSHPD and shall bear anchorage pre-approval "R" number, from OSHPD or another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If pre-approved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Testing and calculations must include both shear and tensile loads and 1 test or analysis at 45 degrees to the weakest mode.
- B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC and NFPA 13 unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into base. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers listed below.
- B. Seismic Restraint Devices:
 - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2. Kinetics Noise Control.

3. Mason Industries.
4. TOLCO Incorporated; a brand of NIBCO INC.
5. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
6. Vibration Mountings & Controls/Korfund.

2.2 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. General: Certain items identified in paragraphs above have seismic control capabilities in addition to vibration isolation, (duct thrust restraints, restrained mounts and springs, etc.). The items identified in the following paragraphs are components specific to seismic control.
1. Base Mounted Equipment: Items identified above and herein comprise restraint systems for base mounted equipment.
 2. Suspended Equipment, Piping and Ductwork Restraint Systems: Restraint systems for these items shall consist of tension and compression, (strut) components, or tension only, (cable) components. In either case, provide necessary ancillary appurtenances as required to meet seismic restrain design criteria. Each and every component is not identified herein.
 - a. Systems and their components shall be provided by a single manufacturer.
 - b. Components shall be intended and listed for use with each other, (do not mix and match components not intended for use with each other).
 - c. Systems may include:
 - 1) Attachments to structure.
 - 2) Braces and other means of augmenting standard hanger and support assemblies.
 - 3) Threaded rod stiffeners.
 - d. Restraint devices constructed of aluminum or cast iron materials are not acceptable.
- B. Strut Restraint Systems: Strut components, (channel support systems) are as identified in Section 220529, "Hangers and Supports."
1. Basis of Design: As manufactured by B-Line Systems, Inc.
- C. Restraining Cable Systems: Galvanized steel aircraft cables with end connections made of steel assemblies that swivel to final installation angle and utilize two clamping bolts for cable engagement.
1. Basis of Design: As manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
- D. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: 1-piece, molded, bridge-bearing neoprene complying with AASHTO M 251, with a flat washer face.
1. Basis of Design: Mason Industries, Inc. Types **PB & HG**.

- E. Seismic Snubbers: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.
 - 1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
 - 2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: 1-piece, molded, bridge-bearing neoprene complying with AASHTO M 251.
 - 3. Basis of Design: Mason Industries, Inc. Types **Z-1225 & Z-1011**.

- F. Anchor Bolts: Seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488/E 488M.
 - 1. Basis of Design: Mason Industries, Inc. Types **SAS & SAB**.

2.3 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

- B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
 - 1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
 - 2. All hardware shall be electro-galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
 - 3. Baked enamel for metal components on isolators for interior use.
 - 4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT VIBRATION ISOLATOR APPLICATION

- A. General: Provide vibration isolation in accordance with the schedule at the end of this Section.
 - 1. Exception: See 15700 – 15739 Sections for isolators to be furnished directly with roof mounted equipment.
 - 2. Seismic Controls: Vibration isolators identified in the schedule at the end of this Section may include limit stops which serve seismic functions. Where additional, or independent snubbers and restraints are required, these items are identified in the schedule.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.

- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations as specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."
- B. Base mounted equipment / isolation assemblies to be secured to structure. "Free floating" equipment is not acceptable.
 - 1. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts.
- C. Fill concrete inertia bases, after installing base frame, with **3000-psi** concrete; trowel to a smooth finish.
 - 1. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 3.
- D. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to supported equipment manufacturer's written instructions for seismic codes at Project site.
- E. Support Equipment: Install isolators on support equipment that is part of an isolated system. "Isolated systems" are identified by whether or not a major piece of system equipment is isolated in the schedule at the end of this Section.
 - 1. Base Mounted Support Equipment: Types **W**, **SW** & **SWM**, (match major equipment type).
 - 2. Suspended Support Equipment: Types **HD** & **WHD**.

3.4 SEISMIC CONTROLS INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install seismic bracing to limit movement of equipment, piping in all directions. Provide stiffeners or otherwise augment standard supports at brace locations to accommodate seismic forces imposed.
 - 1. Threaded hanger rod at brace locations shall be capable of supporting both standard working loads as well as seismic tensile and compressive loads.
 - a. Where rod length exceeds allowable unbraced rod length, provide standard 12 gauge strut rod stiffeners and clamp reinforcements over the entire length of the rod.
 - b. The maximum allowable unbraced length or rods shall not exceed 18-inches for 3/8-inch rod and 24-inches for 1/2 through 7/8-inch rod. Installing contractor to verify maximum unbraced rod lengths allowable via calculations.

- B. Equipment Controls, General: Certain seismic control requirements are satisfied by components identified in the vibration isolation schedule at the end of this Section, (limit stops and housings). The installations contained herein are required in addition to those items.
1. Controls must not overload building structural components. Attach controls to major building structural elements such as beams, columns and concrete floors. Avoid attaching to open joints and lighter weight elements.
- C. Piping Controls, General: Install sway bracing on pipe systems.
1. Bracing to consist of tension only cable systems where piping includes vibration isolated hangers.
 - a. Install cable with ½-inch of slack to accommodate isolator motion.
 - b. Provide stiffeners on hanger rods if calculations dictate.
 2. Where piping does not include vibration isolated hangers and supports, tension only cable or tension-and-compression strut systems may be used.
 - a. Install cable systems taut.
 - b. Provide stiffeners on hanger rods if calculations dictate.
 3. Multiple Piping Application: At trapeze anchor locations, shackle piping to trapeze.
 4. Cable Systems, General: Install cables so they do not bend across sharp edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
 5. Strut Systems, General: Install steel angles or channel, sized to prevent buckling, clamped with ductile-iron clamps to hanger rods for trapeze and individual pipe hangers.
- D. Piping General Brace Location Requirements: Each straight run of piping shall include a minimum of (2) transverse and (1) longitudinal brace.
1. If the overall length of the run exceeds maximum brace spacing identified below, than additional bracing must be installed.
 2. Transverse brace locations shall include the ends of each straight run.
 3. A transverse brace within 2-feet of a 90° bend may meet the spacing requirements of a longitudinal brace in the adjacent 90° section to the order of half the maximum allowable longitudinal spacing minus 2 feet.
 4. Install a transverse brace within 2-feet of each pipe drop or rise to an equipment connection.
 5. Exceptions: Bracing of pipe systems is not required under the following circumstances. These exceptions do not apply to natural gas, propane, fuel oil, toxic or corrosive gasses.
 - a. Piping suspended by individual hangers where the distance from top-of-pipe to the underside of supporting structure is 12-inches or less.
 - b. Piping in mechanical equipment rooms which is smaller than 1-1/4-inch diameter.
 - c. Piping in all other areas which is smaller than 2-1/2-inch diameter.
- E. Steel Piping Systems (Welded, Soldered, Brazed, Grooved, or Threaded): Install bracing in accordance with the following maximum spacing:

1. Transverse Brace Spacing: 50 feet.
2. Longitudinal Braces: Install at 80 foot intervals, maximum.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
1. Isolator seismic-restraint clearance.
 2. Isolator deflection.
 3. Snubber minimum clearances.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping systems have been filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's written recommendations to resist seismic forces.
- C. Adjust seismic restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. After completing equipment installation, inspect vibration isolation and seismic-control devices. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris.
- B. Refer to Division 1 for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION 210548

SECTION 211000
FIRE-SUPPRESSION SPRINKLER SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The fire protection system shall be an automatic sprinkler system arranged to properly protect the building and shall meet NFPA 13, local, and State requirements.
- B. This Section includes fire-suppression sprinklers, piping, and equipment.
- C. The Sprinkler Contractor shall place the sprinkler system in service and hand over the sprinkler system to the General Contractor for care and maintenance.
- D. Performance and Design Criteria: Provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
- E. Design sprinklers and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction. The design of the automatic sprinkler system shall be complete with all necessary accessories for proper operation.
- F. The system shall be hydraulically calculated in accordance with all provisions of the Contract Documents and any authority having jurisdiction.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide complete wet-pipe sprinkler coverage throughout the facility for full fire protection as required by code. Fire protection systems shall be seismically braced.
- B. The contract documents do not include a fire pump. Provide over-sized piping as required to meet required system hydraulics. Design sprinkler piping according to the following and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. Include a 5 percent margin of safety for available water flow and pressure.
 - 2. Include losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
- C. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications: Systems shall be hydraulically designed for Light and Ordinary Hazard densities, per NFPA 13 requirements. Storage areas shall be provided with systems in accordance with Chapters 12-20 of NFPA 13.
- D. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design shall be in accordance with NFPA 13. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and Installation: Capable of producing piping systems with 175-psig minimum working-pressure rating, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Protect all systems from freezing. Provide freeze protection for sprinklers in unheated areas with a dry pipe system.
- C. Seismic Performance: If required by the authority with jurisdiction, fire-suppression piping shall be capable of withstanding the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13.
- D. The sprinkler contract starts inside the sprinkler valve room with a connection to the water entry. Coordinate with the site contractor.
- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire stop materials. Refer to Division 7 for materials. Seal all penetrations through fire-or smoke-rated wall, partition, ceiling, or roof assemblies with firestopping system. Refer to Architectural plans for location of rated assemblies.
- F. Contractor shall obtain and pay for required permits.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, and hydraulic calculations with cross reference to applicable drawings, water supply data, and equipment schedule with ratings for the system to the Owner's Representative, Insurance Underwriter, and other authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Product Data: Catalog sheets, specifications, and installation instructions. Indicate UL or FM approval for each product. Include the following additional information:
 - 1. Pipe and fitting materials and methods of joining for sprinkler piping.
 - 2. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - 3. Piping seismic restraints.
 - 4. Valves, including specialty valves, accessories, and devices.
 - 5. Alarm devices. Include electrical data.
 - 6. Electrical Devices: Complete description of intended use, wiring diagrams, data plate information and, in the case of switching devices, whether normally on or normally off. Include motor test data.
 - 7. Mechanical Devices: Complete description of intended use, including normal operating capacities and working pressures.
 - 8. Enclosures: Dimensions, materials, gages of metals; type of door hinges and locks, and methods of securing the enclosure members to the building construction.
 - 9. Hose Threads: Verify that hose threads on fire department connections match threads on equipment used by the local or servicing fire department.

- C. Design Data: The portions of the sprinkler system not sized on the Contract Drawings shall be sized in accordance with NFPA requirements for Hydraulically Designed Systems. Submit drawings and hydraulic calculations for approval.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit three copies of a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible sprinkler system design professional. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Certification: Submit Contractor's NICET certification and number or PE license number.
- E. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping" and "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping."
- F. Maintenance Data: For each type of sprinkler specialty to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sprinkler Contractor

- 1. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has designed and installed fire-suppression piping similar to that indicated for this Project and obtained design approval and inspection approval from authorities having jurisdiction.
- 2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified sprinkler designer. Base calculations on results of fire hydrant flow test. Sprinkler designer shall be legally qualified and licensed to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of fire-suppression piping that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- 3. Contractor shall be a licensed fire sprinkler contractor.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications:

- 1. Firms whose equipment, specialties, and accessories are listed by product name and manufacturer in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" and FM's "Fire Protection Approval Guide" and that comply with other requirements indicated.
- 2. Sprinkler Components: Listing/approval stamp, label, or other marking by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- 3. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- 4. Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation (FM) Approval Guide

C. NFPA Requirements: Year edition per authority of jurisdiction.

- 1. NFPA#1 Fire Prevention Code
- 2. NFPA #13 "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems".

3. NFPA #24 Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
4. NFPA 291: Recommend Practice for Flow Testing and Marking of Hydrants

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for fire-suppression installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for fire-suppression items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 8.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounting steel cabinet and hinged cover, with space for a minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include the number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and wrench for sprinklers. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler on Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING

- A. Project materials to be UL listed and FM approved for their intended use.
- B. Buried piping shall be cement-lined ductile iron with restrained joints.
- C. Above ground piping 2-inch and smaller shall be schedule 40 steel with threaded or welded joints. Roll grooved joints will not be allowed on 2-inch and smaller pipe. Above ground piping 2-1/2-inch and larger shall be schedule 10 or 40 steel with roll grooved mechanical joints.
- D. System piping shall be substantially supported to the building structure. The installation of hangers and supports shall adhere to the requirements set forth in N.F.P.A. 13. Materials used in the installation or construction of hangers and supports shall be listed and approved for such application.
- E. Joining Materials
 1. Furnish in accordance with NFPA 13.

2. Transition Couplings: AWWA C219, sleeve type, or other manufactured fitting the same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and with ends compatible with piping to be joined.

2.2 SPRINKLERS

- A. Fire sprinklers shall be of one manufacturer throughout the building. No mixing of sprinkler brands shall be permitted. Sprinklers shall be of all brass frame construction with a quick response frangible bulb type fusible element.
- B. Institutional sprinkler heads in security areas shall be; Tyco "Raven" Institutional Sprinklers.
- C. Automatic Sprinklers: With U.L. listed heat-responsive elements.
- D. Sprinkler Types and Categories: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating, unless otherwise indicated or required by application.
- E. Provide quick response sprinklers.
- F. Institutional Semi-Recessed or "Vandal-Resistant" sprinkler heads as required by application.
- G. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes of sprinklers. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
- H. Sprinkler Guards: Wire-cage type, including fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.3 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY FITTINGS

- A. Sprinkler specialty fittings shall be UL listed or FMG approved, with 175-psig minimum working-pressure rating, and made of materials compatible with piping.
- B. Sprinkler Drain and Alarm Test Fittings: Cast- or ductile-iron body; with threaded or locking-lug inlet and outlet, test valve, and orifice and sight glass.
- C. Sprinkler Branch-Line Test Fittings: Brass body with threaded inlet, capped drain outlet, and threaded outlet for sprinkler.
- D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fitting: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with threaded inlet and drain outlet and sight glass.
- E. Drop-Nipple Fittings: UL 1474, adjustable with threaded inlet and outlet, and seals.
- F. Contractor Option: Provide flexible sprinkler hose with fittings intended for use in sprinkler systems between the branch line and sprinkler. Provide in accordance with NFPA 13 and the manufacturer's installation instructions. Length: 38".
 1. U.L. 2443 listed for sprinkler hose application.
 2. Flexible Hose: Corrugated Stainless Steel AISI 304
 3. Slip Nuts: Brass C3771BC
 4. Reducer Fitting: Yellow Zinc/Steel SPPS

5. Special Shoulder Nipple (Inlet): Yellow Zinc/Steel SPPS
6. Reducing Nipple Clamp & Bolt: Galvanized Steel SS41
7. Maximum Working Pressure of Flexible Connection: 200 PSI
8. Test Pressure of Flexible Connection: 400 PSI
9. Maximum Temperature Rating of Flexible Connection: 300 °F
10. Provide ceiling bracket.

2.4 VALVES

- A. Valves shall be UL listed and FMG approved
- B. System Control Valve: The wet system control valve shall be a listed indicating type valve. Control valve shall be UL Listed and Factory Mutual Approved for fire protection installations. System control valve shall be rated for normal system pressure but in no case less than 175 PSI.
- C. Manual or automatic air venting valve to exhaust trapped air in the wet sprinkler system.
- D. Provide Post Indicator Valves on the sprinkler line leading to the building. Valves do not need to be welded, locking cover acceptable.
- E. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:
 1. Standard: UL 1726.
 2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
 3. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
 4. Size: NPS 3/4.
 5. End Connections: Threaded.

2.5 WATERFLOW ALARMS

- A. Flow of water equal to or greater than that from a single automatic sprinkler (smallest orifice in system) shall result in an audible alarm on the premises within 5 minutes after such flow begins and until such flow stops.
- B. The alarm apparatus shall consist of a listed alarm check valve or other listed waterflow-indicating device with the necessary attachments to give an alarm.
- C. Annunciation: Fire Protection systems shall be fully supervised by the facility fire alarm system, which shall annunciate at the control panel which is anticipated to be located within Central Control, with a remote annunciation panel to be located near the fire department connection.

2.6 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

- A. A 5" Storz fire department connection shall be provided on the system riser in accordance with NFPA 13. Fire department connection shall be UL Listed and Factory Mutual Approved for fire protection use.
- B. Cast brass body, brass clapper inlets, brass plate, adapters and plugs with chain.
- C. Provide escutcheon plate and labeling per NFPA 13.

2.7 BACKFLOW PREVENTION

- A. Provide in accordance with manufacturers recommendations.
- B. Provide in accordance with NFPA 13. Provide a permanent means of testing the backflow preventer in accordance with NFPA 13 requirements.
- C. Backflow preventer types: Double check: Watts Series 709DCDA or 774DCDA detector check fire service applications; or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Refer to Division 31 for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

- A. A new fire service shall be provided, fed from a new site distribution loop. Provide a post indicator valve, double-check backflow preventer, fire department connection, alarm bell, and system drain. The fire department connection shall be accessible from the access road side of the building.
- B. Extend fire-suppression water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building fire-suppression water-service piping systems at locations and pipe sizes indicated. Coordinate with site contractor, Division 21 work starts 5 feet outside the building wall.
- C. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.
- D. Refer to Division 31 for exterior piping.
- E. Comply with NFPA 24 for fire-service-main piping materials and installation.
- F. Provide ductile-iron, water-service piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41. Provide underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
- G. Provide shutoff valve, pressure gage, drain, and other NFPA-required accessories at connection to water-service piping.
- H. Provide backflow prevention as required by the local water district.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. The nature of the work requires coordination with other trades. Shop fabrication shall be done at the Contractor's risk. Relocation of piping and components to avoid obstructions may be necessary. Relocation, if required, shall be done at the Contractor's expense. The installation

shall be performed in a workmanlike manner as determined by the Owner's Representative and in accordance with the Contract Documents, manufacturer's printed installation instructions, and submitted and Owner's Representative reviewed drawings.

3.4 SPRINKLER APPLICATIONS

A. General: Use sprinklers according to the following applications:

1. Provide quick response institutional style heads in secure spaces and secure ceilings. Institutional heads to be "Raven" by Tyco.
2. Fully concealed heads shall be provided in commercial ceilings within the facility secure perimeter where located greater than 10' above an occupied floor level, and in all ceilings outside of the facility secure perimeter.
3. Provide quick response commercial upright heads in non-secure unfinished spaces.
4. All occupied rooms with Finished Ceilings: Recessed Pendant.
5. Electrical or Data Rooms with finished ceilings: Concealed
6. Electrical or Data Rooms without ceilings: Provide guard
7. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.
8. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Upright; pendant, dry-type; and sidewall, dry-type sprinklers.
9. Special Applications: Use extended-coverage, flow-control, and quick-response sprinklers where indicated.

B. Finishes

1. Unfinished spaces not exposed to view: rough bronze.
2. Recessed Sprinklers: White
3. Provide escutcheons with matching color for finished spaces.

3.5 SYSTEM INSTALLATIONS

- A. Earthquake Protection: Provide piping according to NFPA 13 to protect from earthquake damage.
- B. Water supply control valves shall be electrically supervised and mechanically locked for proper position. Water flow and supervisory circuits shall be in accordance with the requirements of electrical specifications. Electric connections to sprinkler system shall be by Division 26. Furnish wiring diagrams for all equipment.
- C. Fire Department Connection: A system fire department connection shall be provided on the system riser in accordance with N.F.P.A. 13.
- D. A sprinkler head wrench of each style and model installed shall be provided to the owner at the completion of the project. A representative sampling of each sprinkler head style and model shall be provided to the owner and housed in a sprinkler head cabinet at or near the sprinkler riser. The number of sprinkler heads provided to the owner shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.
- E. Provide "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, sized and located according to NFPA 13

- F. Provide a vent near a high point in the system to allow air to be removed from that portion of the system.

3.6 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Sprinklers do not need to be centered in ceiling tiles.
- B. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing. Use dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space per NFPA 13.
- C. Provide sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- D. Hangers and Supports: Comply with NFPA 13 for hanger materials.

3.7 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler piping according to NFPA 13, "System Acceptance" Chapter.
- B. Verify that specialty valves, trim, fittings, controls, and accessories are installed and operate correctly.
- C. Verify that specified tests of piping are complete.
- D. Verify that damaged sprinklers and sprinklers with paint or coating not specified are replaced with new, correct type.
- E. Verify that sprinklers are correct types, have correct finishes and temperature ratings, and have guards as required for each application.
- F. Verify that potable-water supplies have correct types of backflow preventers.
- G. Verify that fire department connections have same type compatible with local fire department equipment.
- H. Replace piping system components that do not pass test procedures and retest to demonstrate compliance. Repeat procedure until satisfactory results are obtained.
- I. Fill wet-pipe sprinkler piping with water.
- J. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
- K. Coordinate with fire alarm tests. Operate as required.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

- B. Remove and replace sprinklers having paint other than factory finish.
- C. Clean and disinfect fire-suppression water-service piping as follows:
 - 1. Purge new piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
 - 2. Retain first subparagraph below for fire-protection-water piping not connected to potable-water supply.
 - 3. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in NFPA 24 for flushing of piping. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at points of outlet.
 - 4. Retain subparagraph below for fire-suppression water-service piping connected to potable-water supply.
 - 5. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651.
 - 6. Prepare reports.

3.10 PAINTING

- A. Painting of fire-suppression systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 9.
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Protect sprinklers from damage until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 211000

SECTION 230500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR MECHANICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. This section applies to Division 21, 22, & 23 sections.

1.2 GENERAL

- A. This Section includes mechanical items common to all of this division specification sections.
- B. Provide services, skilled and common labor, and all apparatus and materials required for the complete installation as shown and within the intent of the contract documents, field conditions, and code requirements.
- C. The intention of these Contract Documents is to call for finished work, fully tested and ready for operation. Any components or labor not mentioned in the Contract Documents but required for functioning systems shall be provided. Should there appear to be any discrepancies or questions of intent, the Contractor shall refer the matter to the Architect/Engineer for decision before start of any related work.
- D. Consistency and completeness: The contract documents are intended to include all components; however, the contract documents may not be perfect. Repetitive, common components (such as volume dampers, thermostats, condensate drains, vent pipes, valves, etc.) are shown throughout. If a common component is missing in from the drawings, provide as similar per other areas.
- E. This contractor will be responsible to carry out the commissioning requirements specified. Refer to Division 1 for additional requirements.

1.3 MANUFACTURERS INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Provide equipment and components to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings.
- B. Follow manufacturer's instructions for inspection, start-up, calibration, and testing.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- B. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- C. "Shall": The word shall is used to indicate mandatory requirements strictly to be followed in order to conform to the standard and procedures and from which no deviation is permitted.
- D. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and attics.
- E. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- F. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- G. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- H. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- I. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide in accordance with Division 1 of the specifications.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Provide in accordance with Division 1 of the specifications.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All work, materials, and equipment shall comply with the rules and regulations of all codes and ordinances of the local, state, and federal authorities. Such codes, when more restrictive, shall take precedence over these plans and specifications.
- B. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.

- C. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
 - D. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications." Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping." Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
 - E. Electrical Characteristics for Equipment: Equipment electrical characteristics different than scheduled may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified at no additional cost. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.
 - F. The Contractor shall hold a license to perform the work as issued by the local jurisdiction.
 - G. Plumbing work shall be performed by, or under, the direct supervision of a licensed master plumber.
 - H. Electrical work shall be performed by, or under, the direct supervision of a licensed electrician.
 - I. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Engineer will determine which products shall be used.
- 1.8 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Provide in accordance with Division 1.
 - B. Piping:
 - 1. Pipe and tube required by the applicable standard to be cleaned and capped shall be delivered to the job site with factory-applied end-caps. Maintain end-caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
 - 2. Protect stored pipe and tube from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. When stored inside, do not exceed the structural capacity of the floor.
 - 3. Protect fittings, flanges, and piping specialties from moisture and dirt.
 - 4. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate use of project space and sequence of installation of mechanical and electrical work, which is indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routings shown for pipes, ducts, and conduits as closely as practicable, with due allowance for available physical space; make runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize space efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- B. The drawings show the general arrangement of systems and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes and ductwork to equipment, and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of equipment and accessories. Pipe and duct location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- C. Corrections or comments made on the Shop Drawings during the review do not relieve Contractor from compliance with requirements of the drawings and specifications. The Contractor is responsible for: confirming and correcting all quantities; checking electrical characteristics and dimensions; selecting fabrication processes and techniques of construction; coordinating his work with that of all other trades; and performing his work in a safe and satisfactory manner.
- D. Coordinate use of project space and sequence of installation of work.
- E. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for installations. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- F. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced.
 - 1. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 8 and shall be provided by the trade responsible for the equipment that needs access.
- G. Coordination Drawings: Provide in accordance with Division 1. Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts.
 - 2. Use applicable drawings, including fire protection drawings, as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
 - 3. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to coordination drawings in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
 - 4. Duct and piping installations, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.

5. Structural Penetrations: Indicate steel beam penetrations that will be required.
6. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
7. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
8. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
9. Piping slopes per plumbing code.
10. Suspended ceiling components.
11. Structural members.
12. Division 21 working drawings.
13. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
14. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
15. Items penetrating finished ceiling – examples: lighting fixtures, sprinklers, etc.

1.10 TEST ADJUST AND BALANCE READINESS

- A. The Contractor shall provide and coordinate the services of qualified, responsible sub-contractors, suppliers and personnel as required to correct, repair, and/or replace any and all deficient items or conditions found during the course of this project, including the testing, adjusting, and balancing period.
- B. In order that all systems may be properly tested, balanced, and adjusted as required herein by these Specifications, the Contractor shall operate the systems at his expense for the length of time necessary to properly verify their completion and readiness for TAB.
- C. Project Contract completion schedules shall allow for sufficient time to permit the completion of TAB services prior to Owner occupancy. The Contractor shall allow adequate time for the testing and balancing activities of the Owner provided services, during the construction period, and prior to Substantial Completion as defined in the Uniform General Conditions of this Construction Document.
- D. The Drawings and Specifications indicate valves, dampers, and miscellaneous adjustment devices for the purpose of adjustment to obtain optimum operating conditions, and it will be the responsibility of the Contractor to install these devices in a manner that will leave them accessible and readily adjustable. Should any such device not be readily accessible, the Contractor shall provide access as requested by the TAB Firm. Also, any malfunction encountered by TAB personnel and reported to the Contractor shall be corrected by the Contractor immediately so that the balancing work can proceed with the minimum of delays.
- E. Complete operational readiness of the HVAC systems also requires that the following be accomplished:
 1. Distribution Systems:
 - a. Verify installation for conformity to design. All supply, return, and exhaust ducts shall be terminated and tested as required by the Specification.
 - b. Dampers shall be properly located and functional. Dampers shall have tight closure and open fully with smooth and free operation.

- c. Supply, return, exhaust, and transfer grilles, registers, diffusers, and terminal devices shall be installed and secured in a full open position.
 - d. Air handling systems, units, and associated apparatus shall be sealed to eliminate uncontrolled bypass or leakage of air. Final clean filters shall be in place, coils shall be clean with fins straightened, bearings properly greased, and the system shall be completely operational. The Contractor shall verify that all systems are operating within the design pressure limits of the piping and ductwork.
 - e. Under normal operating conditions, check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning. Cooling coil drain pans have a positive slope to drain. Cooling coil condensate drain trap maintains an air seal.
 - f. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.
 - g. Fans shall be operating and verified for freedom from vibration, proper fan rotation and belt tension; heater elements in motor starters to be of proper size and rating, as per the starter manufacturer; record motor amperage and voltage on each phase at start-up, and verify they do not exceed nameplate ratings.
 - h. Thermal overload protection is in place for fans and other equipment. Bearings shall be greased. Belts shall be aligned and tight
 - i. Terminal units shall be installed and functional (i.e. controls functioning).
2. Water Circulating Systems:
- a. Verify installation for conformity to design. Hydronic systems are pressure tested, flushed, filled, and properly vented. Service and balance valves are fully open. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation
 - b. All valves shall be set to their full open position. After the system is flushed and checked for proper operation, all strainers shall be removed and cleaned. The Contractor shall repeat the operation until circulating water is clean and then the start-up strainers shall be discarded. Bearings shall be greased.
 - c. Record pump motor amperage on each phase and voltage after reaching rated speed. Readings shall not exceed nameplate rating. Verify that the electrical heater elements are of the proper size and rating as per the starter manufacturer.
 - d. In preparation of TAB, water circulating systems shall be full and free of air, expansion tanks shall be set for proper water level, and all air vents shall be installed at high points of systems and operating freely. Chemicals shall be added to closed systems to treat piping and inhibit corrosion. The system static pressure shall be adequate to completely fill the system without operating the pumps.
 - e. Check and set operating parameters of the heat transfer and control devices to the design requirements.
 - f. Proper balancing devices shall be in place and located correctly. These devices include but are not limited to flow meters, pressure taps, thermometer wells, balancing valves, etc. Heat transfer coils shall be checked for correct piping connections.

3. Automatic Controls

- a. The BAS Contractor shall verify that all control components are installed in accordance with project requirements and are functional, including all electrical interlocks, damper sequences, air and water resets, fire and freeze stats, high and low temperature thermostats, safeties, etc.
- b. The BAS Contractor shall verify that all controlling instruments are calibrated and set for design operating conditions with the exception of components that require input from the TAB Agency, but a default shall be set. The Control Contractor shall cooperate with the TAB Agency and provide all software and interfaces to communicate with the system.
- c. The BAS Contractor shall thoroughly check all controls, sensors, operators, sequences, etc. before notifying the TAB Agency that the BAS is operational. The BAS Contractor shall provide technical support (technicians and necessary computers) to the TAB Agency for a complete check of these systems.
- d. Prior to occupancy, each ventilation system shall be tested to ensure that OA dampers operate properly in accordance with system design.
- e. Fire Alarm: Division 26 shall thoroughly check all detection devices, sequences, inter-locks, etc. before notifying the TAB Agency that the system is operational. Division 26 shall certify that the systems are totally operational to the Contractor prior to the TAB beginning.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Project Conditions: Full Owner Occupancy: The Owner intends to occupy the project site during construction. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner to minimize conflicts with the Owner's operations.
- B. The Contractor shall study all drawings and specifications, visit the site, and get acquainted with the existing conditions and the requirements of the plans and specifications. No claim will be recognized for extra compensation due to the failure of the Contractor to be familiarized with the conditions and extent of the proposed work. The Contractor shall execute all alterations, additions, removals, relocations or new work, etc., as indicated or required to provide a complete installation in accordance with the intent of the drawing and specifications.
- C. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
- D. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- E. Follow the recommended procedures of the SMACNA IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction.

- F. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services. Notify Owner at least two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions. Identify extent and duration of utility interruptions. Indicate method of providing temporary utilities. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.
- G. Cutting And Patching: Provide per Division 01.

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 PRODUCT CRITERIA

- A. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. See other specification sections for any exceptions.
- B. Equipment Service: Products shall be supported by a service organization that maintains a complete inventory of repair parts and is located reasonably close to the site.
- C. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
- D. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
- E. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- F. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

2.2 PIPE JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 and 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods. Refer to individual piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.
- C. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Mechanical Coupling Gasket Materials: Suitable for the chemical and thermal conditions of the piping system contents and exterior environment. Gasket design shall be such that the entire coupling housing is isolated from the system contents to prevent galvanic action and inhibit galvanic corrosion.
- F. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- H. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAgl, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- J. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping: CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
- K. Press connections: Copper and copper alloy press connections shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. The tubing shall be fully inserted into the fitting and the tubing marked at the shoulder of the fitting. The fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark on the tubing to assure the tubing is fully engaged (inserted) in the fitting. The joints shall be pressed using the tools approved by the manufacturer.

2.3 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.
- B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
- C. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Non-pressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve; ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.
- B. Fittings shall match piping specifications. Threaded dielectric union, ANSI B16.39. Watts Series LF3000 (lead free) or approved equal. Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ANSI B16.42. Dielectric flange fittings: Watts Series LF3100.

2.5 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. Mechanical Sleeve Seals: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve; Thunderline Link-Seal, or approved equal.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Glass-reinforced nylon.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Escutcheons shall be manufactured from nonferrous metals and shall be chrome-plated. Metals and finish shall conform to ASME A112.19.2. Escutcheons shall be one-piece type where mounted on chrome-plated pipe or tubing, and one-piece of split-pattern type elsewhere. ID shall closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely cover the opening.
- B. All escutcheons shall have setscrews for maintaining a fixed position against a surface.

2.7 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume adjusting, non-staining, non-corrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.8 ROOFING

- A. Coordinate roofing with Division 7.

2.9 VIBRATION ISOLATION

- A. All equipment shall be isolated to prevent vibration transmission to the building structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide piping, ductwork, and equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are indicated. Provide equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Provide equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- C. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities.
- D. Any structural member weakened or impaired by cutting, notching, or otherwise shall be reinforced, repaired, or replaced so as to be left in safe structural condition in accordance with the local building code requirements.
- E. Provide piping and ductwork in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- F. Provide piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- G. Provide systems above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- H. Provide piping to permit valve servicing.

- I. Provide equipment and other components to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.
- J. Provide free of sags and bends.
- K. Provide unions or flanges at connections to equipment.
- L. Provide fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- M. Make allowances for application of insulation.
- N. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- O. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- P. Protection and Cleaning: Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Damaged or defective items shall be replaced. Protect all finished parts of equipment. Close duct and pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water, chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and the relevant specification section specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Joints shall be fabricated, joined, and tested per the piping and fitting manufacturer's instructions. Joint preparation, setting and alignment, joining process, timing, hanger spacing, and working pressure shall be in accordance with the pipe and fitting manufacturer's specifications.
- D. Installer Qualifications
 - 1. Pipe fitters shall be qualified to the procedure used to perform the pipe joining.
 - 2. The contractor is responsible for documenting all qualification and training records of each pipe fitter. Pipe fitters shall have current, formal training on the pipe joining method.
 - 3. Contractor must submit documentation that lists personnel assigned to this project prior to beginning construction who have successfully completed formal training conducted by an authorized manufacturer's representative. The Contractor Training documentation shall be specific to the manufacturer of the pipe and fittings.
 - 4. Personnel's training documentation must be current and have been updated within the past two (2) years. Training received more than two years prior to operation with no evidence of activity within the past 6 months shall not be considered current.

5. Piping Warranty: Contractor shall provide and document required training and required by the piping system manufacturer in order to maintain the piping manufacturer's warranty.
- E. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools and procedures recommended by fitting manufacturer. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.
- F. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- G. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
- H. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- I. Fusion Joints: The employer of the fusion machine operator is responsible for the fusion joint quality of the fusion weld made by that individual. Fusion equipment operators shall be qualified to the procedure used to perform pipe joining. Fusion equipment operators shall have current, formal training on all fusion equipment employed on the project. Training received more than two years prior to operation with no evidence of activity within the past 6 months shall not be considered current.
- J. Pipe Joint Construction: PEX-a Connections: Provide per manufacturer's recommendations. Use manufacturer-recommended cold-expansion tool for F1960 connections.
- K. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- L. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Provide gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- M. Joint Construction for Solvent-Cemented Plastic Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

3.3 PIPE PENETRATIONS & SLEEVES

- A. Provide sealants for all pipe penetrations. All pipe penetrations shall be sealed.
- B. Refer to Section 230700 "Mechanical Insulation".
- C. Provide allowance for thermal expansion and contraction of copper tubing passing through a wall, floor, ceiling or partition by wrapping with an approved tape or pipe insulation or by installing through an appropriately sized sleeve.
- D. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beams shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation.
- E. Provide sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry construction. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces. Provide sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed. Provide steel pipe sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Piping through concrete or masonry shall not be subject to any load from the building construction.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required in drywall construction.
 - 2. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- F. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 1-1/2 inch above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 - 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- G. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 7.
- H. Exterior- Pipe Penetrations:
 - 1. Provide sleeve-seal systems in sleeves at service piping entries into building.
 - 2. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.
- I. Escutcheons: Provide for penetrations in finished spaces where pipes are exposed. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

- J. Plastic and copper piping penetrating framing members, and within one-inch of the framing, shall be protected with 10-gauge steel nailing plates. The steel plate shall extend along the framing member a minimum of 1.5” beyond the OD of the pipe or tubing.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated: Provide unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment. Provide flanges in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Provide dielectric fittings at connection between copper and ferrous metal.
- C. Swing Connections for Expansion: Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings, including tee in main. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in main.

3.5 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Provide fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.6 GROUTING

- A. Provide in accordance with Division 3.
- B. Mix and install grout for equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout. Provide forms as required for placement of grout. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment. Place grout around anchors. Cure placed grout.

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Provide in accordance with Division 5.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor materials and equipment. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Provide through-penetration firestop systems in accordance with Division 07. Refer to Division 7 for materials. Seal penetrations through fire-or smoke-rated wall, partition, ceiling, or roof assemblies with firestopping systems. Refer to Architectural plans for location of rated assemblies.

3.9 PAINTING

- A. Painting of plumbing and mechanical systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 9.
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.10 CONCRETE HOUSEKEEPING PADS

- A. Provided by Division 3.
- B. Coordinate size, thickness, doweling, and reinforcing of concrete equipment housekeeping pads and piers with equipment manufacturer to ensure adequate space, embedment and prevent edge breakout failures.
- C. Construct concrete bases not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
- D. Housekeeping Pads must be adequately reinforced and adequately sized for proper installation of equipment anchors.

3.11 ROOFING

- A. Refer to Division 7.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

3.12 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Provide Demonstration and Training in accordance Division 1.
- B. Provide Project Record Documents in accordance with Division 1.
- C. Follow Closeout procedures as per Division 1.
- D. Provide Operation and Maintenance information in accordance with Division 1.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230516

PIPE EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The requirements of Section 230500, "Common Work Results" apply to work defined by this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following pipe expansion joints and expansion compensation devices for mechanical piping systems:
 - 1. Flexible-hose expansion joints.
 - 2. Alignment guides and anchors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BR: Butyl rubber.
- B. Buna-N: Nitrile rubber.
- C. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
- D. CSM: Chlorosulfonyl-polyethylene rubber.
- E. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- F. NR: Natural rubber.
- G. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping system fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.
- B. Capability: Products shall absorb 200 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of pipe expansion joint and alignment guide indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, and bends.
 - 2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure.
 - 3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
 - 4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each expansion joint.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of pipe expansion joint, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pipe expansion joints to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. Steel Shapes and Plates: AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. Welding to Piping: ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Flexible-Hose Expansion Joints: Manufactured assembly with two flexible-metal-hose legs joined by long-radius, 180-degree return bend or center section of flexible hose; with inlet and outlet elbow fittings, corrugated-metal inner hoses, and braided outer sheaths.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - b. Flexicraft Industries.
 - c. Flex Pression Ltd.
 - d. Metraflex, Inc.
 - 2. Flexible-Hose Expansion Joints for Copper Piping: Copper-alloy fittings with solder-joint end connections.
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze hoses and double-braid bronze sheaths with 700 psig at 70 deg F and 500 psig at 450 deg F ratings.

- b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 420 psig at 70 deg F and 315 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
 3. Flexible-Hose Expansion Joints for Steel Piping: Carbon-steel fittings with threaded end connections for NPS 2 and smaller and flanged end connections for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 700 psig at 70 deg F and 515 psig at 600 deg F ratings.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6: Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 275 psig at 70 deg F and 200 psig at 600 deg F ratings.

B. EXPANSION COMPENSATORS

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Metraflex, Inc
 - b. Flexicraft Industries.
 - c. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
2. Expansion compensators to be of the packless, externally pressurized type. All welded construction with female copper tube sweat ends, multiple ply stainless steel bellows, stainless steel shroud, integral guide rings, and internal liner.
 - a. Pressure rating of 150psi @ 400°F.
 - b. Axial movements to be rated for 1-3/4" compression and 1/4" extension.
3. All materials of construction, and pressure ratings shall be appropriate for the application. Guiding and anchoring per EJMA recommendations and guidelines.

2.2 ALIGNMENT GUIDES

- A. Description: Steel, factory fabricated, with bolted two-section outer cylinder and base for alignment of piping and two-section guiding spider for bolting to pipe.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Adscos Manufacturing LLC.
 - b. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
 - c. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - d. Flexicraft Industries.
 - e. Flex-Weld, Inc.
 - f. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
 - g. Metraflex, Inc.
 - h. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - i. Senior Flexonics Pathway.

2.3 MATERIALS FOR ANCHORS

- A. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel, hex head.
- C. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.
- D. Mechanical Fasteners: Insert-wedge-type stud with expansion plug anchor for use in hardened portland cement concrete, and tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.
 - 1. Stud: Threaded, zinc-coated carbon steel.
 - 2. Expansion Plug: Zinc-coated steel.
 - 3. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.
- E. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type-stud bonding system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, and tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.
 - 1. Bonding Material: ASTM C 881/C 881M, Type IV, Grade 3, 2-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.
 - 2. Stud: ASTM A 307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.
- F. Concrete: Portland cement mix, 3000 psi minimum. Refer to Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for formwork, reinforcement, and concrete.
- G. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink, nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXPANSION-JOINT INSTALLATION

- A. Install manufactured, nonmetallic expansion joints according to FSA's "Technical Handbook: Non-Metallic Expansion Joints and Flexible Pipe Connectors."
- B. Install alignment guides to allow expansion and to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.
- C. Steel Anchors: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

3.2 SWING CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings, including tee in main.
- B. Connect risers and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in riser.
- C. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in main.

3.3 ALIGNMENT-GUIDE INSTALLATION

- A. Install guides on piping adjoining pipe expansion joints and bends and loops.
- B. Attach guides to pipe and secure to building structure.

3.4 ANCHOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.
- B. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars to piping and to structure. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Construct concrete anchors of poured-in-place concrete of dimensions indicated and include embedded fasteners.
- D. Install pipe anchors according to expansion-joint manufacturer's written instructions if expansion joints or compensators are indicated.
- E. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for expansion fittings, guides, and anchors installed on or in concrete.

END OF SECTION 230516

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 230529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The requirements of Section 230500, "Common Work Results" apply to work defined by this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes hangers and supports for mechanical system piping and equipment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for materials for attaching hangers and supports to building structure.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls " for vibration isolation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for the Valve and Fittings Industry.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design channel support systems for piping to support multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design heavy-duty steel trapezes for piping to support multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- C. Design seismic restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.
- D. Design and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction for seismic restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of pipe hanger, channel support system component, and thermal-hanger shield insert indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer for multiple piping supports and trapeze hangers. Include design calculations and indicate size and characteristics of components and fabrication details.
- C. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and operators.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- B. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- C. Engineering Responsibility: Design and preparation of Shop Drawings and calculations for each multiple pipe support, trapeze, and seismic restraint by a qualified professional engineer.
 - 1. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of hangers and supports that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Pipe Hangers:
 - a. AAA Technology and Specialties Co., Inc.
 - b. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 - c. Carpenter & Patterson, Inc.
 - d. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
 - e. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - f. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - 2. Channel Support Systems:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.

- b. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - c. Unistrut Corp.
 - d. Wesanco, Inc.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts:
- a. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - b. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - c. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - d. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - e. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
4. Powder-Actuated Fastener Systems:
- a. Gunnebo Fastening Corp.
 - b. Hilti, Inc.
 - c. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - d. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Components: MSS SP-58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to "Hanger and Support Applications" Article in Part 3 for where to use specific hanger and support types.
- 1. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: For piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Coatings: On attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- B. Channel Support Systems: MFMA-2, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
- 1. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Coatings: On attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: 100-psi minimum compressive-strength insulation, encased in sheet metal shield.
- 1. Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent-treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with vapor barrier.
 - 2. Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent-treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate.
 - 3. For Trapeze or Clamped System: Insert and shield cover entire circumference of pipe.
 - 4. For Clevis or Band Hanger: Insert and shield cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
 - 5. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Powder-Actuated Drive-Pin Fasteners: Powder-actuated-type, drive-pin attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Anchor Fasteners: Insert-type attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars, black and galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Hangers on insulated piping shall be sized to the insulation OD to ensure that insulation is continuous through the hanger.
- B. Specific hanger requirements are specified in Sections specifying equipment and systems.
- C. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Specification Sections.
- D. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 3. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipe, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 4. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 5. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 6. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 - 7. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24, if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 - 8. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30, if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- E. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.

2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- F. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 4. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- G. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 6. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 7. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 8. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 9. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 10. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 11. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 12. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- H. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe, 360-degree insert of high-density, 100-psi minimum compressive-strength, water-repellent-treated calcium silicate or cellular-glass pipe insulation, same thickness as adjoining insulation with vapor barrier and encased in 360-degree sheet metal shield.
- I. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Hanger and Support Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Channel Support System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled channel systems.
 1. Field assemble and install according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Heavy-Duty Steel Trapeze Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated, heavy-duty trapezes.
 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D-1.1/D1.1M.
- D. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, and expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- E. Install powder-actuated drive-pin fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
- F. Install mechanical-anchor fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- J. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," is not exceeded.
- K. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - b. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on all piping with or without vapor barrier. Shields shall span arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - 4. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
 - 5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 METAL FABRICATION

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for heavy-duty steel trapezes and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field-weld connections that cannot be shop-welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.

4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustment: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touching Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230548

MECHANICAL VIBRATION CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The requirements of Section 230500, "Common Work Results" apply to work defined by the Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Vibration Isolators.
 - 2. Duct and Pipe Isolators.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 23, "Hangers and Supports" for piping, duct, and equipment hangers and supports as well as requirements for strut components.
 - 2. Section 23 for vibration isolators supplied with roof mounted equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. IBC: International Building Code.
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.
- C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning & Development for the State of California. OSHPD assigns a unique anchorage preapproval "R" number to each seismic restraint it tests. The number describes a specific device applied as tested.
- D. Withstand: The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
- E. Withstand: The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.4 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

- A. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: C.
- B. Applicability: Seismic Controls are not required on this project.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: See Division 1 for general submittal and product substitution requirements.
- B. Pre-Construction Submittals: Submit the following items prior to commencing with installations.
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Include rated load, rated deflection, overload capacity, and load deflection curves for each vibration isolation device.
 - b. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.
 - 2. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer where required by applicable Code. Include the following:
 - a. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators.
 - b. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
 - 3. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into base. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Materials shall be as specified herein, except, consideration shall be given to other products that meet or exceed the performance of those specified if documentation is received not less than eight (8) business days prior to the date of bid opening in accordance with Division 1 Section "Product Requirements".

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers listed below.
- B. Vibration Isolators:
 - 1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 - 2. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 - 3. Kinetics Noise Control.
 - 4. Mason Industries.
 - 5. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
- C. Duct and Pipe Vibration Isolators
 - 1. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Mason-Mercer, (Mason Industries, Inc. – Mercer Rubber Co.)
 - 3. The Metraflex Co.
 - 4. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.

2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. General: The following applies to items specified in the paragraphs below.
 - 1. Minimum static deflections are identified in the schedule at the end of Part 3.
 - 2. Vibration Isolators which have a seismic function as well, (those which incorporate limit stops and/or snubbers) shall not be constructed of aluminum or cast iron materials.
- B. Elastomeric Grommet, (Bushing): Oil- and water-resistant elastomer, bolt-isolating bushing.
 - 1. Material: Bridge Bearing Neoprene.
 - 2. Basis of Design: Mason Industries, Inc. Type HG.
- C. Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer, arranged in single or multiple layers, molded with a non-slip pattern, factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
 - 1. Material: Standard neoprene.
 - 2. Shims, (between multiple layers): 16 ga. Steel.
 - 3. Basis of Design: Mason Industries, Inc. Types W, SW & layered combinations thereof.
- D. Elastomeric Isolator Pads & Plates: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer, arranged in single or multiple layers, molded with a non-slip pattern and galvanized steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
 - 1. Material: Standard neoprene or bridge-bearing neoprene, complying with AASHTO M 251.
 - 2. Shims, (between multiple layers): 16 ga. Steel.

3. Basis of Design: Mason Industries, Inc. Type SWM & layered combinations thereof.
- E. Elastomeric Mounts (Mason Spec. A): Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.
1. Vibration Isolating Material: Neoprene according to the standard for bridge-bearing as defined by AASHTO..
 2. Basis of Design: Mason Industries, Inc. Type ND.
- F. Restrained Elastomeric Mounts: All-directional elastomeric mountings with seismic restraint.
1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron housing containing two separate and opposing, molded, bridge-bearing neoprene elements that prevent central threaded sleeve and attachment bolt from contacting the casting during normal operation.
 2. Shock-absorbing materials: Neoprene according to the standard for bridge-bearing as defined by AASHTO..
 3. Basis of Design: Mason Industries, Inc. Type BR.
- G. Spring Isolators (Mason Spec. B): Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.
1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
 4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, elastomeric isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 100 psig.
 6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
 7. Basis of Design: Mason Industries, Inc. Type SFLH.
- H. Restrained Spring Isolators (Mason Spec. D): Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic restraint.
1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to wind loads or if weight is removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch-thick, elastomeric isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

6. Basis of Design: Mason Industries, Inc. Type SLR.
- I. Housed Spring Isolators: Housed spring isolator with integral seismic snubbers.
 1. Housing: Ductile-iron or steel housing to provide all-directional seismic restraint.
 2. Base: Factory drilled for bolting to structure.
 3. Snubbers: Vertically adjustable to allow a maximum of 1/4-inch travel before contacting a resilient collar.
 4. Basis of Design: Mason Industries, Inc. Type SSLFH.
 - J. Elastomeric Hangers: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.
 1. Basis of Design: Mason Industries, Inc. Type HD & WHD.
 - K. Spring Hangers (Mason Spec. F): Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.
 1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
 7. Basis of Design: Mason Industries, Inc. Type 30N.
 - L. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop (Mason Specs. G & H): Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.
 1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant neoprene.
 7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
 8. Basis of Design: Mason Industries, Inc. Type PC30N.

2.4 DUCT AND PIPE ISOLATORS

- A. General: Hanger isolators listed in above are applicable to duct and piping applications as well as suspended equipment. Additionally, items identified below are specific to duct and piping installations.
- B. Thrust Limits (Mason Spec. D): Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in tension, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to equipment.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant neoprene.
 7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.
 8. Basis of Design: Mason Industries, Inc. Types WBD.
- C. Pipe Riser Resilient Support (Mason Spec. R): All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- thick, 60-durometer neoprene. Include steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions. Design support for a maximum load on the isolation material of 500 psig and for equal resistance in all directions.
1. Basis of Design: Mason Industries, Inc. Type ADAH.
- D. Resilient Pipe Guides (Mason Spec. S): Telescopic arrangement of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- thick, 60-durometer neoprene. Factory set guide height with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion and contraction. Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.
1. Basis of Design: Mason Industries, Inc. Type VSGH.
- E. Acoustical Wall, Ceiling or Floor Seal (Mason Spec Q): Split steel sleeve held in place by stainless steel band clamps. Isolating material between sleeve and service pipe to be closed cell neoprene sponge.
1. Basis of Design: Mason Industries, Inc. Type SWS.
 2. Acceptable Option: Field fabricated seals consisting of sheet metal sleeve, stainless steel band clamps, and mineral wool or fiberglass isolating packing.
 - a. Seal ends of wool with silicone sealant.

- F. Molded Rubber Pipe Expansion Joint (Mason Spec. O): Double sphere shaped with steel flanged end connections; peroxide or sulfur cured EPDM cover, reinforced with multiple layers of Kevlar or nylon cord; molded reinforcing ring. Unit to be designed to allow for tensile, compressive, angular and transverse movement. Units to be rated for minimum continuing operating pressures of 250psig at 170°F and 215 psig at 250°F.
1. Control Rods: Rods or cables and associated hardware as recommended by unit manufacturer.
 2. Basis of Design: Mason Industries, Inc. – Mercer Rubber Co. Type SFDEJ.
- G. Stainless Steel Hose (Mason Spec. P): Type 321 corrugated stainless steel hose with overbraid; Male NPT ends for 2-inch and smaller, 150# flanged for 2-1/2-inch and larger.
1. Basis of Design: Mercer Rubber Co. Type BSS-GU-MN & BSS-GU-RF-150.
 2. Acceptable Option: Bronze corrugated hose with overbraid; for use with copper piping systems; soldered ends.
 - a. Basis of Design: Mercer Rubber Co. Type BBF.
- H. Molded Rubber Duct Expansion Joint: Flexible duct connectors constructed of natural rubber or synthetic liner, nylon or steel reinforced as necessary to meet operating pressures and/or vacuum conditions; 304 stainless steel bands or flanged end connections.
1. Basis of Design: Mercer Rubber Co. Duct Type Expansion Joints.
 2. Acceptable Option: Expansion Joints fabricated by the ductwork supplier as acceptable pending performance standards are equal to Basis of Design.
- 2.5 FACTORY FINISHES
- A. Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
 2. All hardware shall be electro-galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
 3. Baked enamel for metal components on isolators for interior use.
 4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT VIBRATION ISOLATOR APPLICATION

- A. General: Provide vibration isolation in accordance with this specification Section.
1. Exception: See Section 230548 for isolators to be furnished directly with roof mounted equipment.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations as specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."
- B. Base mounted equipment / isolation assemblies to be secured to structure. "Free floating" equipment is not acceptable.
 - 1. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts.
- C. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to supported equipment manufacturer's written instructions for seismic codes at Project site.
- D. Support Equipment: Install isolators on support equipment that is part of an isolated system. "Isolated systems" are identified by whether or not a major piece of system equipment is isolated in the schedule at the end of this Section.
 - 1. Base Mounted Support Equipment: Types W, SW & SWM, (match major equipment type).
 - 2. Suspended Support Equipment: Types HD & WHD.

3.4 DUCT AND PIPING SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

- A. General: Piping and ductwork systems shall be supported in accordance with their respective Sections as well as the requirements of Section 230529, "Hangers and Supports." In addition to those requirements, described herein are requirements to address vibration and seismic forces.
- B. Connections to Equipment, General: Piping and Duct connections to isolated pieces of Mechanical equipment shall include the following means of limiting vibration transmissions to the piping and ductwork.
 - 1. Equipment Connections: Install duct and pipe isolators at the inlet and outlet connections to each piece of isolated equipment. Exact locations of isolators as detailed on the Drawings.
 - a. Types SFDEJ, BSS-GU-MN, BSS-GU-RF-150, BBF & Duct Type.

2. Suspended Piping and Ductwork Either Side: Isolate pipe and duct runs leading to and/or away from each piece of isolated equipment for a distance of 50 feet. Pipe and duct support isolator types to match those used on the isolated equipment. Minimum static deflection to be one-half that of the equipment isolator.
 - a. Ducts and pipes serving equipment isolated by elastomeric pads or mounts;
 - 1) Seismic & Non Seismic Applications: Types HD & WHD.
 - b. Ducts and pipes serving equipment isolated by springs;
 - 1) Non-Seismic Application: Type 30N.
3. Wall, Floor and Hard Ceiling Penetrations: Where services leading to and/or away from isolated equipment penetrate walls, floors and/or hard ceilings within 50 feet of the equipment, the wall and/or floor penetrations shall be acoustically isolated.
 - a. Type SWS.
 - 1) Exception: Where walls and/or floors penetrated are fire rated, provide a sleeve and appropriate fire stopping in lieu of this acoustical isolator. Fire Stopping is specified in Division 7.
4. Riser Isolation: Isolation of vertical riser-through-floor penetrations within 50 feet of isolated equipment shall be accomplished via using pairs of isolators which transmit riser load from a heavy duty riser clamp, (welded to the pipe) or welded attachments.
 - a. Risers servicing equipment isolated by elastomeric pads or mounts;
 - 1) Types W & SW with a steel plate between the isolator and riser clamp.
 - b. Risers servicing equipment isolated by springs;
 - 1) Type SLR.
5. Base of Riser and Horizontal Floor Supported Services: Isolation of floor supported piping and ductwork within 50 feet of isolated equipment shall be accomplished via using pairs of isolators which transmit load from a service – supporting cross member. Pipe and duct support isolator types to match those used on the isolated equipment. Minimum static deflection to also match that of the equipment isolator.
 - a. Ducts and pipes serving equipment isolated by elastomeric pads or mounts;
 - 1) Types HD & WHD.
 - b. Ducts and pipes serving equipment isolated by springs;

1) Type SLR.

- C. Duct Connections to Fans: Install a pair of thrust restraints at duct connections the following fans. Thrust restraints shall bridge flexible duct connectors and shall be installed along either side of the centerline of the thrust.
1. All suspended fans.
 - a. Type WBD.
 2. Base mounted fans which generate more than 4-inches of static pressure.
 - a. Type WBD.
 3. Exception: Thrust restraints are not required where thrust forces do not exceed 10% of the equipment weight.
- D. Common Support Requirements: Where piping is intended to be installed on a common, (trapeze) rack, the following shall apply;
1. Do not install isolated and non-isolated services on the same rack.
 2. Rack isolation shall be of a type and meet the requirements of the most stringent isolation
 3. Services shall be clipped on to the rack, (or attached via guides if the plans specifically call for this). Neoprene isolators shall be installed between the pipe and the rack/clip.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
1. Isolator deflection.
 2. Snubber minimum clearances.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping systems have been filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop.
- D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- E. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's written recommendations to resist seismic forces.

F. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.7 CLEANING

A. After completing equipment installation, inspect vibration isolation and seismic-control devices. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris.

3.8 VIBRATION ISOLATION SCHEDULE

A. Major Equipment Isolation.

Equip. Tag	Equipment Description	Min. Static Deflec. (in.)	Isolator Type*	Base Type	Remarks
AHU	Air Handlers	See remarks #1			1
Pumps	Vertical Inline Pump	1.5"	30N	N/A	
Piping	Hot and Chilled Water Piping	0.75"	30N	N/A	
<p>Remarks:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> The unit's fans shall be provided with factory mounted internal spring isolators. Spring isolators are to sit on top of the neoprene isolator indicated. The spring isolator should be rated for 1.5" deflection under load. 					

*Mason Industries, Inc. "Basis of Design" as identified in Part 2 of this Section.

END OF SECTION 230548

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 230553

MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The requirements of Section 230500, "Common Work Results" apply to work defined by this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification materials and their installation:
 - 1. Equipment nameplates.
 - 2. Equipment markers.
 - 3. Equipment signs.
 - 4. Access panel and door markers.
 - 5. Pipe markers.
 - 6. Duct markers.
 - 7. Valve tags.
 - 8. Valve schedules.
 - 9. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Valve numbering scheme.
- C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Furnish extra copies (in addition to mounted copies) to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Materials shall be as specified herein, except, consideration shall be given to other products that meet or exceed the performance of those specified if documentation is received not less than eight (8) business days prior to the date of bid opening in accordance with Division 1 Section "Product Requirements".

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers listed below.
- B. Identification Systems:
 - 1. Seaton Name Plate Co.
 - 2. Brady: Signmark Div.; W.H. Brady Co.
 - 3. Kolbi Industries, Inc.

2.3 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment.
 - 1. Data:
 - a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.
 - b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.
 - c. Labels of tested compliances.
 - 2. Location: Accessible and visible.
 - 3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.
- B. Equipment Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.
 - 1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.

2. Data:
 - a. Name and plan number.
 - b. Equipment service.
 - c. Design capacity.
 - d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.
 3. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for equipment.
- C. Equipment Signs: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate in sizes required for message. Provide holes for mechanical fastening.
1. Data: Instructions for operation of equipment and for safety procedures.
 2. Engraving: Manufacturer's standard letter style, of sizes and with terms to match equipment identification.
- D. Access Panel and Door Markers: 1/16-inch thick, engraved laminated plastic, with abbreviated terms and numbers corresponding to identification. Provide 1/8-inch center hole for attachment.
1. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.

2.4 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.
1. Colors: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.
 3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
 4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers at least three times letter height and of length required for label.
 5. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Markers: Precoiled semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without adhesive.
- C. Shaped Pipe Markers: Preformed semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe with mechanical fasteners that do not penetrate insulation vapor barrier.
- D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Markers: Plastic with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.

- E. Plastic Tape: Continuously printed, vinyl tape at least 3 mils thick with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.
 - 1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: 3/4 inch minimum.
 - 2. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches or Larger: 1-1/2 inches minimum.

2.5 DUCT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Duct Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include direction of airflow and duct service (such as supply, return, and exhaust). Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.

2.6 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers, with numbering scheme approved by Architect. Provide 5/32-inch hole for fastener.
 - 1. Material: 0.032-inch thick brass.
 - 2. Valve-Tag Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

2.7 VALVE SCHEDULES

- A. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on standard-size bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-Schedule Frames: Glazed display frame for removable mounting on masonry walls for each page of valve schedule. Include mounting screws.
 - 2. Frame: Finished hardwood.
 - 3. Glazing: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Glazing Quality B, 2.5-mm, single-thickness glass.

2.8 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags; of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing. Warning signs are required on all mechanical room and electrical room doors.
 - 1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches
 - 2. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as DANGER, CAUTION, or DO NOT OPERATE.
 - 3. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

- A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 23 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.
- B. Provide ½" clear labels with black lettering to tag ceiling grid indicating equipment locations above the ceiling. Equipment to be indicated shall be VAV boxes, heat pumps, piping branch shutoff and balance valves, and duct branch balance dampers.

3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment that does not have nameplate or has nameplate that is damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:
 - 1. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, stills, and absorption units.
 - 2. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
 - 3. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
 - 4. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
 - 5. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
- B. Install equipment markers with permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.
 - 1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
 - 3. Locate markers where accessible and visible. Include markers for the following general categories of equipment:
 - a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
 - b. Fire department hose valves and hose stations.
 - c. Meters, gages, thermometers, and similar units.
 - d. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, and heaters.
 - e. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
 - f. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
 - g. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.

- h. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
 - i. Tanks and pressure vessels.
 - j. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.
 - C. Install equipment signs with screws or permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Locate signs where accessible and visible.
 1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
 3. Include signs for the following general categories of equipment:
 - a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
 - b. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, stills, and absorption units.
 - c. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
 - d. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
 - e. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
 - f. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
 - g. Tanks and pressure vessels.
 - h. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.
 - D. Install access panel markers with screws on equipment access panels.

3.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.
 1. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Pretensioned pipe markers. Use size to ensure a tight fit.
 2. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Self-adhesive pipe markers. Use color-coded, self-adhesive plastic tape, 1-1/2 inches wide, lapped at least 1-1/2 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.
 3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Shaped pipe markers. Use size to match pipe and secure with fasteners.
 4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Self-adhesive pipe markers. Use color-coded, self-adhesive plastic tape, at least 1-1/2 inches wide, lapped at least 3 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.
- B. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations as follows:
 1. Near each valve and control device.

2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and nonaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced markers.

3.4 DUCT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install duct markers with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
 1. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.
 2. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- B. Locate markers near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; plumbing fixture supply stops; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following:
 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - c. Gas: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 2. Valve-Tag Color:
 - a. Cold Water: Natural.
 - b. Hot Water: Natural.
 - c. Gas: Natural.

3.6 VALVE-SCHEDULE INSTALLATION

- A. Mount valve schedule on wall in accessible location in each major equipment room.
- B. Include a copy of the valve schedule in O&M manuals, keyed to valve tag designations on record drawings.

3.7 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices and glass frames of valve schedules.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230713

DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The requirements of Section 230500, "Common Work Results" apply to work defined by this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes semi-rigid and flexible duct, plenum, and breeching insulation; insulating cements; field-applied jackets; accessories and attachments; and sealing compounds.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Firestopping" for firestopping materials and requirements for penetrations through fire and smoke barriers.
 - 2. Section 23 "Equipment Insulation" for insulation materials and application for pumps, tanks, hydronic specialties, and other equipment.
 - 3. Section 23 "Pipe Insulation" for insulation for piping systems.
 - 4. Section 23 "Metal Ducts" for duct liner.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: See Division 1 for general submittal and product substitution requirements.
- B. Pre-construction Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal ducts as follows prior to commencing with fabrication and installation:
 - 1. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated.
 - 2. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for the following:
 - a. Application of field-applied jackets.
 - b. Applications at linkages for control devices.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing materials identical to those specified in this Section according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and sealer and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread rating of 25 or less, and smoke-developed rating of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread rating of 75 or less, and smoke-developed rating of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Ship insulation materials in containers marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM specification designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct installer for insulation application.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after testing duct systems. Insulation application may begin on segments of ducts that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers listed below.
- B. Fiber Glass Insulation:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corp.
 - 2. Knauf Insulation.
 - 3. Owens Corning.
 - 4. Schuller International, Inc. / Johns Manville Insulations

- C. Calcium Silicate Insulation:
 - 1. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.
 - 2. Pabco.
 - 3. Schuller International, Inc.

- D. Ceramic Fiber Blanket Insulation:
 - 1. 3M.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Fiber Glass Board Thermal Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IB, without facing and with all-service jacket (FSK) manufactured from kraft paper, reinforcing scrim, aluminum foil, and vinyl film. 1.0 pcf; 'K' value: 0.27 Btu*in/(hr*sqft*degree F) at 75 degree F. Based on Johns Manville 800 Series Spin-Glas.
- B. Fiberglass Blanket Thermal Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II, without facing and with all-service jacket (FSK) manufactured from kraft paper, reinforcing scrim, aluminum foil, and vinyl film. 1.0 pcf; 'K' value: 0.29 Btu*in/(hr*sqft*degree F) at 75 degree F. Based on Johns Manville Microlite.
- C. Calcium Silicate Insulation: Flat, curved, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a nonasbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM E 814, Type I. Insulation used for grease duct enclosure shall be UL listed for that application. Based on Johns Manville Firetemp L.
- D. Flexible blanket grease duct insulation: Ceramic fiber inorganic blanket encapsulated in scrim reinforced foil, UL 1978, ASTM E 814. Two layers suitable for grease duct installation and zero clearance to combustibles. Thermal conductivity 1.69 Btu*in / (hr*sqft*degreeF) at 1500 degrees F. Based on 3M Fire Barrier Duct Wrap 15A.

2.3 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. General: ASTM C 921, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Foil and Paper Jacket: Laminated, glass-fiber-reinforced, flame-retardant kraft paper and aluminum foil.
- C. Aluminum Jacket: Deep corrugated sheets manufactured from aluminum alloy complying with ASTM B 209, and having an integrally bonded moisture barrier over entire surface in contact with insulation. Metal thickness and corrugation dimensions are scheduled at the end of this Section.
 - 1. Finish: Smooth finish.
 - 2. Moisture Barrier: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

2.4 ACCESSORIES AND ATTACHMENTS

- A. Glass Cloth and Tape: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I for cloth and Type II for tape. Woven glass-fiber fabrics, plain weave, presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd.
 - 1. Tape Width: 4 inches.
- B. Bands: 3/4 inch wide, in one of the following materials compatible with jacket:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304; 0.020 inch thick.
 - 2. Galvanized Steel: 0.005 inch thick.
 - 3. Aluminum: 0.007 inch thick.
 - 4. Brass: 0.010 inch thick.
 - 5. Nickel-Copper Alloy: 0.005 inch thick.
- C. Wire: 0.080-inch, nickel-copper alloy; 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, stainless steel; or 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, galvanized steel.
- D. Weld-Attached Anchor Pins and Washers: Copper-coated steel pin for capacitor-discharge welding and galvanized speed washer. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.
 - 1. Welded Pin Holding Capacity: 100 lb for direct pull perpendicular to the attached surface.
- E. Adhesive-Attached Anchor Pins and Speed Washers: Galvanized steel plate, pin, and washer manufactured for attachment to duct and plenum with adhesive. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.
 - 1. Adhesive: Recommended by the anchor pin manufacturer as appropriate for surface temperatures of ducts, plenums, and breechings; and to achieve a holding capacity of 100 lb for direct pull perpendicular to the adhered surface.
- F. Self-Adhesive Anchor Pins and Speed Washers: Galvanized steel plate, pin, and washer manufactured for attachment to duct and plenum with adhesive. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.

2.5 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Mastics: Materials recommended by insulation material manufacturer that are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; and free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thicknesses required for each duct system.
- C. Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Apply multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- E. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor retarder.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Apply insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Apply insulation with the least number of joints practical.
- I. Apply insulation over fittings and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor retarder is indicated, seal penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-retarder mastic. Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
- K. Insulation Terminations: For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, seal ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.
- L. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:
 - 1. Pull jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Joints and Seams: Cover with tape and vapor retarder as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.

3. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Where vapor retarders are indicated, apply mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent compressing insulation to less than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Install vapor-retarder mastic on ducts and plenums scheduled to receive vapor retarders.
 1. Ducts with Vapor Retarders: Overlap insulation facing at seams and seal with vapor-retarder mastic and pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-retarder seal.
 2. Ducts without Vapor Retarders: Overlap insulation facing at seams and secure with outward clinching staples and pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.
- O. Roof Penetrations: Apply insulation for interior applications to a point even with top of roof flashing.
 1. Seal penetrations with vapor-retarder mastic.
 2. Apply insulation for exterior applications tightly joined to interior insulation ends.
 3. Seal insulation to roof flashing with vapor-retarder mastic.
- P. Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and partitions, except fire-rated walls and partitions.
- Q. Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire/smoke damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations.
- R. Floor Penetrations: Terminate insulation at underside of floor assembly and at floor support at top of floor.
 1. For insulation indicated to have vapor retarders, taper termination and seal insulation ends with vapor-retarder mastic.

3.4 FIBER GLASS INSULATION APPLICATION

- A. Blanket Applications for Ducts and Plenums: Secure blanket insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.
 1. Install anchor pins and speed washers on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 24 inches. Space 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Apply additional pins and clips to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - b. Anchor pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - c. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 2. Impale insulation over anchors and attach speed washers.

3. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation segment with 1/2-inch staples, 1 inch o.c., and cover with pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.
 5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. Secure with steel band at end joints and spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
 6. Apply insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation segment for each surface. Apply insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond the insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of the same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with anchor pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
 8. Apply vapor-retarder mastic to open joints, breaks, and punctures for insulation indicated to receive vapor retarder.
 9. Terminate insulation around duct access doors and seal insulation edges.
- B. Board Applications for Ducts and Plenums: Secure board insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per square foot, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Space anchor pins as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches. Space 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Apply additional pins and clips to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Anchor pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 4. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 5. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation segment with 1/2-inch staples, 1 inch o.c., and cover with pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.
 6. Apply insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation segment for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Apply insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond the insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of the same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with anchor pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

8. Apply vapor-retarder mastic to open joints, breaks, and punctures for insulation indicated to receive vapor retarder.
9. Terminate insulation around duct access doors and seal insulation edges.

3.5 CALCIUM SILICATE INSULATION APPLICATION

- A. Apply insulation according to the manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET APPLICATION

- A. Apply glass-cloth jacket, where indicated, directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
 1. Apply jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of jacket manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with jacket, leaving no exposed raw insulation.

3.7 DUCT SYSTEM APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.
- B. Materials and thicknesses for systems listed below are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.
- C. Insulate the following plenums and duct systems:
 1. Supply ductwork except where located in conditioned space.
 2. Return and relief ductwork in mechanical rooms and in unconditioned space.
 3. Exhaust ductwork within 10 feet of exterior opening.
 4. Outdoor exposed supply and return ductwork.
 5. Cooking Hood exhaust duct.
 6. Outdoor air intake and combustion air ductwork.
- D. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:
 1. Metal ducts with duct liner.
 2. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
 3. Factory-insulated plenums, casings, terminal boxes, and filter boxes and sections.
 4. Flexible connectors.
 5. Vibration-control devices.
 6. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 7. Nameplates and data plates.
 8. Access panels and doors in air-distribution systems.
 9. Cooking hood exhaust ducts installed in rated chase in accordance with applicable code.

3.8 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM APPLICATION SCHEDULE

Insulation is to be applied per the following schedule. Information taken from ASHRAE 90.1 2013.

MINIMUM DUCT INSULATION R-VALUE, COMBINED HEATING AND COOLING SUPPLY AND RETURN DUCTS							
Climate Zone	Duct Location						
	Exterior	Ventilated Attic	Unvented Attic Above Insulated Ceiling	Unvented Attic with Roof Insulation	Unconditioned Space	Indirectly Conditioned Space	Buried
Supply Ducts							
6	R-6	R-6	R-6	R-1.9	R-3.5	NONE	R-3.5
Return Ducts							
1 to 8	R-3.5	R-3.5	R-3.5	NONE	NONE	NONE	NONE

- A. Service: Rectangular and round, supply-air ducts, above ceilings, concealed, in mechanical rooms, and in unconditioned space.
 - 1. Material: Fiberglass blanket.
 - 2. Thickness: 2 inches.
 - 3. Number of Layers: one.
 - 4. Factory-Applied Jacket: FSK or vinyl-film. Vapor retarder required on ducts conveying air below ambient temperature.

- B. Service: Rectangular and round, return-air and relief air ducts, in mechanical rooms and in unconditioned space. Exhaust ducts within 10' of exterior opening.
 - 1. Material: Fiberglass blanket.
 - 2. Thickness: 2 inch.
 - 3. Number of Layers: one.
 - 4. Factory-Applied Jacket: FSK or vinyl-film.

- C. Service: Rectangular and round, outside-air intake / combustion air ducts.
 - 1. Material: Fiberglass blanket or fiberglass board.
 - 2. Thickness: 2 inches.
 - 3. Number of Layers: one.
 - 4. Field-Applied Jacket: FSK or vinyl-film.
 - 5. Vapor Retarder Required.

- D. Service: Cooking hood exhaust ducts.
1. Material: 3M Ceramic Fire Blanket.
 2. Thickness: 1 ½ inches.
 3. Number of Layers: two.
 4. Install around FRP, heat exhaust, and solvent exhaust ducts passing through 2 hour or more rated fire walls.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 230716

HVAC EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The requirements of Section 230500, "Common Work Results" apply to work defined by this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes blanket, board, and block insulation; insulating cements; field-applied jackets; accessories and attachments; and sealing compounds.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. 23 "Duct Insulation" for insulation materials and application for ducts and plenums.
 - 2. 23 "Pipe Insulation" for insulation for piping systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for the following:
 - 1. Field application for each equipment type.
 - 2. Removable insulation sections at access panels.
 - 3. Application of field-applied jackets.
 - 4. Special shapes for cellular-glass insulation.
- C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests.
- D. Installer Certificates: Signed by the Contractor certifying that installers comply with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing materials identical to those specified in this Section according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and sealer and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread rating of 25 or less, and smoke-developed rating of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread rating of 75 or less, and smoke-developed rating of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Ship insulation materials in containers marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM specification designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate clearance requirements with equipment Installer for insulation application.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
 - b. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
 - c. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.
 - d. Schuller International, Inc.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; CertaPro Commercial Board.
 - b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
 - c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
 - d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.

- e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
 - f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.
3. Cellular-Glass Insulation:
- a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas.
4. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation:
- a. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - b. Rubatex Corp.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Board Thermal Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IB, without facing and with all-service jacket manufactured from kraft paper, reinforcing scrim, aluminum foil, and vinyl film.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, without facing and with all-service jacket manufactured from kraft paper, reinforcing scrim, aluminum foil, and vinyl film.
- C. Cellular-Glass Insulation: Inorganic, foamed or cellulated glass, annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells, incombustible.
 - 1. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
 - 2. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
 - 3. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
 - 4. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
- D. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 2. Ultraviolet-Protective Coating: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

2.3 ACCESSORIES AND ATTACHMENTS

- A. Glass Cloth and Tape: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I for cloth and Type II for tape. Woven glass-fiber fabrics, plain weave, presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..
 - 1. Tape Width: 4 inches.
- B. Bands: 3/4 inch wide, in one of the following materials compatible with jacket:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304; 0.020 inch thick.
 - 2. Galvanized Steel: 0.005 inch thick.
 - 3. Aluminum: 0.007 inch thick.

4. Brass: 0.010 inch thick.
 5. Nickel-Copper Alloy: 0.005 inch thick.
- C. Wire: 0.080-inch, nickel-copper alloy; 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, stainless steel; or 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, galvanized steel.
- D. Adhesive-Attached Anchor Pins and Speed Washers: Galvanized steel plate, pin, and washer manufactured for attachment to duct and plenum with adhesive. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.
1. Adhesive: Recommended by the anchor pin manufacturer as appropriate for surface temperatures of ducts, plenums, and breechings; and to achieve a holding capacity of 100 lb for direct pull perpendicular to the adhered surface.
- E. Self-Adhesive Anchor Pins and Speed Washers: Galvanized steel plate, pin, and washer manufactured for attachment to duct and plenum with adhesive. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Mastics: Materials recommended by insulation material manufacturer that are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; and free of voids throughout the length of equipment.
- B. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thicknesses required for each equipment system.

- C. Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either the wet or dry state.
- D. Apply multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- E. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor retarder.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Apply insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Apply insulation with the least number of joints practical.
- I. Apply insulation over fittings and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor retarder is indicated, seal penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-retarder mastic. Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
- K. Insulation Terminations: For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, seal ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.
- L. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:
 - 1. Pull jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Joints and Seams: Cover with tape and vapor retarder as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 - 3. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Where vapor retarders are indicated, apply mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent compressing insulation to less than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Install vapor-retarder mastic on equipment scheduled to receive vapor retarders. Overlap insulation facing at seams and seal with vapor-retarder mastic and pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-retarder seal.
- O. Insulate the following indoor equipment:
 - 1. Chilled-water centrifugal pump housings.
- P. Omit insulation from the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.

2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET APPLICATION

- A. Apply glass-cloth jacket where indicated, directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
 1. Apply jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of jacket manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with jacket, leaving no exposed raw insulation.

3.5 FINISHES

- A. Glass-Cloth Jacketed Insulation: Paint insulation finished with glass-cloth jacket as specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection: Perform the following field quality-control inspections, after installing insulation materials, jackets, and finishes, to determine compliance with requirements:
 1. Inspect pumps and tanks randomly selected by Architect.
 2. Remove insulation and covers from two chilled-water pumps or one percent of chilled-water pumps, whichever is greater.
 3. Remove insulation and covers from two small tanks or one percent of small tanks, whichever is greater.
- B. Insulation applications will be considered defective if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements. Remove defective Work and replace with new materials according to these Specifications.
- C. Reinstall insulation and covers on pumps and tanks uncovered for inspection according to these Specifications.

3.7 EQUIPMENT APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.
- B. Materials and thicknesses for systems listed below are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.

3.8 CENTRIFUGAL PUMP INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Equipment: Chilled Water Pumps.
 - 1. Operating Temperature: 40 to 60 deg F.
 - 2. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
 - 3. Insulation Thickness: 3/4"
 - 4. Field-Applied Jacket: None.
 - 5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 - 6. Finish: Painted.

END OF SECTION 230716

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 230719

HVAC PIPE INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The requirements of Section 230500, "Common Work Results" apply to work defined by this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes preformed, rigid and flexible pipe insulation; insulating cements; field-applied jackets; accessories and attachments; and sealing compounds.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7, Section "Firestopping" for firestopping materials and requirements for penetrations through fire and smoke barriers.
 - 2. Division 23, Section "Duct Insulation" for insulation for ducts and plenums.
 - 3. Division 23, Section "Equipment Insulation" for insulation materials and application for pumps, tanks, hydronic specialties, and other equipment.
 - 4. Pipe insulation shields and protection saddles, see appropriate piping section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: See Division 1 for general submittal and product substitution requirements.
- B. Pre-Construction Submittals: Submit the following items prior to commencing with installations.
 - 1. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing materials identical to those specified in this Section according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and sealer and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread rating of 25 or less, and smoke-developed rating of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread rating of 75 or less, and smoke-developed rating of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Ship insulation materials in containers marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM specification designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in the appropriate piping section.
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for insulation application.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after testing piping systems and, where required. Insulation application may begin on segments of piping that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers listed below.
- B. Fiber Glass Insulation:
 - 1. CertainTeed Manson.
 - 2. Knauf FiberGlass GmbH.
 - 3. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.
 - 4. Schuller International, Inc. / Johns Manville Insulations
- C. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation:
 - 1. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - 2. Rubatex Corp.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Fiber Glass Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin complying with the following:
1. Thermal conductivity: 0.23 Btu*in/(hr*sq ft*degree F) at 75 degrees F.
 2. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 547, Type 1, with factory-applied, all-purpose, vapor-retarder jacket complying with ASTM C 1136. Based on Johns Manville Micro-Lok.
 3. Blanket Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II, without facing.
 4. Fire-Resistant Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C in the following classes and grades:
 - a. Class 1, Grade A for bonding glass cloth and tape to unfaced glass-fiber insulation, for sealing edges of glass-fiber insulation, and for bonding lagging cloth to unfaced glass-fiber insulation.
 - b. Class 2, Grade A for bonding glass-fiber insulation to metal surfaces.
 5. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Fire- and water-resistant, vapor-retarder mastic for indoor applications. Comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
1. Thermal conductivity: 0.27 Btu*in/(hr*sq ft*degree F) at 75 degrees F.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 3. Ultraviolet-Protective Coating: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.
 4. Based on Armstrong AP Armaflex.
- C. Prefabricated Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM C 450 for dimensions used in preforming insulation to cover valves, elbows, tees, and flanges.

2.3 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS AND TAPES

- A. General: ASTM C 921, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.

4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- C. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 - e. <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation>.
- D. PVC Jacket: High-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC; 20 mils thick; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.
1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 2. PVC Jacket Color: White or gray.
- E. Standard PVC Fitting Covers: Factory-fabricated fitting covers manufactured from 20-mil-thick, high-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC.
1. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories for the disabled.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- F. Aluminum Jacket: Aluminum roll stock, ready for shop or field cutting and forming to indicated sizes. Comply with ASTM B 209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper.
1. Finish and Thickness: Stucco-embossed finish, 0.016 inch thick.
 2. Moisture Barrier: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 3. Elbows: Preformed, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows; same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.

2.4 ACCESSORIES AND ATTACHMENTS

- A. Glass Cloth and Tape: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I for cloth and Type II for tape. Woven glass-fiber fabrics, plain weave, presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..
1. Tape Width: 4 inches.
- B. Bands: 3/4 inch wide, in one of the following materials compatible with jacket:
1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304; 0.020 inch thick.

2. Galvanized Steel: 0.005 inch thick.
 3. Aluminum: 0.007 inch thick.
 4. Brass: 0.010 inch thick.
 5. Nickel-Copper Alloy: 0.005 inch thick.
- C. Wire: 0.080-inch, nickel-copper alloy; 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, stainless steel; or 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

2.5 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Mastics: Materials recommended by insulation material manufacturer that are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry pipe and fitting surfaces. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thicknesses required for each piping system.
- C. Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Apply insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal pipe runs.
- E. Apply multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

- G. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor retarder.
- H. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- I. Apply insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply insulation with the least number of joints practical.
- K. Apply insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated. Refer to special instructions for applying insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties.
- L. Hangers and Anchors: Seal penetrations in insulation at supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-retarder mastic.
 - 1. Hangers on insulated piping shall be sized to the insulation OD to ensure that insulation is continuous through the hanger.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs at least 12 inches from point of attachment to pipe and taper insulation ends. Seal tapered ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.
 - 3. Install insert materials and apply insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect the jacket from tear or puncture by the hanger, support, and shield.
- M. Insulation Terminations: For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, taper insulation ends. Seal tapered ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.
- N. Apply adhesives and mastics at the manufacturer's recommended coverage rate.
- O. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:
 - 1. Pull jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Circumferential Joints: Cover with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip and spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Longitudinal Seams: Overlap jacket seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Apply insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
 - a. Exception: Do not staple longitudinal laps on insulation having a vapor retarder.
 - 4. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Where vapor retarders are indicated, apply mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to flanges, unions, valves, and fittings.

5. At penetrations in jackets for thermometers and pressure gages, fill and seal voids with vapor-retarder mastic.
- P. Roof Penetrations: Apply insulation for interior applications to a point even with top of roof flashing.
1. Seal penetrations with vapor-retarder mastic.
 2. Apply insulation for exterior applications tightly joined to interior insulation ends.
 3. Extend metal jacket of exterior insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal metal jacket to roof flashing with vapor-retarder mastic.
- Q. Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and floors.
- R. Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
1. Firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers are specified in Division 7 Section 072700 "Firestopping."
- S. Floor Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through floor assembly.
1. For insulation with vapor retarders, seal insulation with vapor-retarder mastic where floor supports penetrate vapor retarder.

3.4 FIBER GLASS INSULATION APPLICATION

- A. Apply insulation to straight pipes and tubes as follows:
1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire, tape, or bands without deforming insulation materials.
 2. Where vapor retarders are indicated, seal longitudinal seams and end joints with vapor-retarder mastic. Apply vapor retarder to ends of insulation at intervals of 15 to 20 feet to form a vapor retarder between pipe insulation segments.
 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets with vapor retarders, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by the insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-retarder mastic.
- B. Apply insulation to flanges as follows:
1. Apply preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation segment the same as overall width of the flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of the pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.

4. Apply canvas jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlapping seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with vapor-retarder mastic.

C. Apply insulation to fittings and elbows as follows:

1. Apply premolded insulation sections of the same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When premolded insulation elbows and fittings are not available, apply mitered sections of pipe insulation, or glass-fiber blanket insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire, tape, or bands.
3. Cover fittings with standard PVC fitting covers.

D. Apply insulation to valves and specialties as follows:

1. Apply premolded insulation sections of the same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When premolded insulation sections are not available, apply glass-fiber blanket insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation. For check valves, arrange insulation for access to stainer basket without disturbing insulation.
3. Apply insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Use preformed standard PVC fitting covers for valve sizes where available. Secure fitting covers with manufacturer's attachments and accessories. Seal seams with tape and vapor-retarder mastic.
5. For larger sizes where PVC fitting covers are not available, seal insulation with canvas jacket and sealing compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.

3.5 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC THERMAL INSULATION APPLICATION

A. Apply insulation to straight pipes and tubes as follows:

1. Follow manufacturer's written instructions for applying insulation.
2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.

B. Apply insulation to flanges as follows:

1. Apply pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation segment the same as overall width of the flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of the pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of the same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.

C. Apply insulation to fittings and elbows as follows:

1. Apply mitered sections of pipe insulation.

2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.

D. Apply insulation to valves and specialties as follows:

1. Apply preformed valve covers manufactured of the same material as pipe insulation and attached according to the manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Apply cut segments of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation. For check valves, fabricate removable sections of insulation arranged to allow access to strainer basket.
3. Apply insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET APPLICATION

A. Apply glass-cloth jacket, where indicated, directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Apply jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of jacket manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with jacket, leaving no exposed raw insulation.

B. Foil and Paper Jackets: Apply foil and paper jackets where indicated.

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Apply lap or joint strips with the same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Apply jackets with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-retarder mastic.

C. Apply PVC jacket where indicated, with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Provide PVC jacket on exposed insulation below 10 feet in mechanical rooms.

D. Apply metal jacket where indicated, with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.7 FINISHES

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of the insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

3.8 PIPING SYSTEM APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:
 - 1. Flexible connectors.
 - 2. Vibration-control devices.
 - 3. Air chambers, unions, strainers, check valves, plug valves, and flow regulators.
 - 4. Flanges and unions at equipment on hot piping systems conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less. Bevel and seal ends of insulation.

3.9 INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Refer to insulation application schedules for required insulation materials, vapor retarders, and field-applied jackets.
- B. Application schedules identify piping system and indicate pipe size ranges and material, thickness, and jacket requirements.

3.10 INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulation is to be applied per the following schedule.
- B. Service: Condensate drain piping from cooling coils.
 - 1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 75 deg F.
 - 2. Insulation Material: Fiberglass with jacket.
 - 3. Insulation Thickness: 1".
 - 4. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 - 5. Finish: none.
- C. Service: Chilled-water supply and return.
 - 1. Operating Temperature: 40 to 60 deg F.
 - 2. Insulation Material: Fiberglass with jacket.
 - 3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
 - a. Piping less than 1 1/2": 0.5" thickness.
 - b. Piping 1-1/2" and greater: 1" thickness.
 - 4. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

5. Finish: None.
- D. Service: Chilled-water supply and return piping within roof-top air handler pipe chase.
1. Operating Temperature: 40 to 65 deg F.
 2. Insulation Material: Fiberglass with jacket.
 3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
 - a. All Piping : 1.5” thickness.
 4. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 5. Finish: None.
- E. Service: Refrigerant suction and hot-gas piping.
1. Operating Temperature: 40 to 60 deg F
 2. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
 3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
 - a. All piping: 1” thickness.
 4. Finish:
 - a. Indoors: none.
 - b. Outdoors: weather-resistant protective finish equal to field applied, vinyl/acrylic water based, Armaflex Protective Coating.
- F. Service: Heating hot-water supply and return.
1. Operating Temperature: 105 to 140 deg F.
 2. Insulation Material: Fiberglass with jacket.
 3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
 - a. Piping less than 1-1/2”: 1” thickness.
 - b. Piping 1-1/2”and greater: 1.5” thickness.
 4. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
 5. Finish: none.
- G. Service: Heating hot-water supply and return piping within roof-top air handler pipe chase.
1. Operating Temperature: 105 to 140 deg F
 2. Insulation Material: Fiberglass with jacket.
 3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
 - a. All Piping: 1.5” thickness.
 4. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
 5. Finish: none.

**MAINE STATE PRISON
DORIS BUFFET HIGHER EDUCATION CENTER
WARREN, MAINE**

**OCTOBER 21, 2020
ISSUED FOR BID**

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 230900

HVAC INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The requirements of Section 230500, "Common Work Results" apply to work defined by the Section.
- C. The work of this section shall be coordinated and provided by a single Building Automation Systems (BAS) contractor.
- D. The BAS contractor shall review and study all drawings including the HVAC drawings as well as the entire specification package to familiarize themselves with the equipment and systems operation and to verify the quantities and types of devices and components, alarms, etc. to be provided as part of this project.
- E. If in the opinion of the BAS contractor there are conflicts or missing information in the specifications or on the project drawings, the contractor shall promptly request clarification and instruction for the Engineer.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 28, "Fire Alarm" for fire and smoke detectors mounted in HVAC systems and equipment.
- C. Except as otherwise noted, the BAS contractor shall provide all labor, equipment, tools, material, devices, components, software, licenses, data bases, interfaces, wiring, tubing, labeling, calibration, documentations, samples, testing, commissioning, training, administration, supervision, engineering, protection, services, warranties, and items to provide a complete and fully functional Direct Digital Control System including Building Network Controllers, Custom Application Controllers, Application Specific Controllers, workstations, routers, software, sensors, transducers, relays, control valves, control dampers, valve and damper operators, control panels, and other accessory equipment to fully provide all required control functions. Provide a complete system of electrical interlock wiring to fill the intent of the specification and provide for a complete and

operable system whether or not all such equipment and devices are mentioned, defined or detailed in these documents.

- D. The BAS contractor shall hire licensed electricians and shall provide all required interlock wiring and wiring of all control devices including sensors, control valves and damper actuators, and control panels, etc. Scope of wiring includes the provision of additional required power wiring beyond what is shown on the electrical drawings. Any additional wiring required from electric panels shall be coordinated with the Division 26 electrical contractor and paid for by the BAS contractor. All wiring shall comply with the requirements of the electrical section of these specifications
- E. When the BAS system is fully installed and operational, the BAS contractor and representatives of the owner will review and check out the system and train the Owner's personnel. At that time, the BAS contractor shall demonstrate the operation of the system and prove that it complies with the intent of the drawings and specifications. The BAS contractor shall carry 40 hours of additional on-site programming to allow for field modifications that may needed to optimize the various systems to fully conform to the requirements of these specifications and work with the actual operating conditions as installed.
- F. The building is to be commissioned and the contractor shall provide all labor required to fully test and demonstrate that all systems operate as designed. Each mechanical and electrical system that is controlled by the BAS shall be tested to verify that they function properly in accordance with the design sequence of operation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct-digital controls.
- B. I/O: Input/output.
- C. LAN: Local area network.
- D. LonWorks: A control network technology platform for designing and implementing interoperable control devices and networks.
- E. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing.
- F. PC: Personal computer.
- G. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement.
- H. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative.
- I. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Control system consists of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, and software connected to distributed controllers operating in multiuser, multitasking environment on token-passing network and programmed to control mechanical systems.
- B. Control system shall be remotely accessible from the existing facility via web-based IP address or through the existing facility BMS system. Remote connection to allow to read/write set points and alarms and to allow monitoring of all systems.
- C. DDC controllers that are not BACnet compliant shall not be acceptable under this the specification and a strictly prohibited.
- D. All BAS DDC devices at all levels shall be fully custom-programmable in the field using the standard Operators Workstation Software. No configurable, canned program application specific controllers will be permitted.
- E. The BAS contractor shall provide all the labor and engineering services required to assist the Balancing Contractor in testing, adjusting, and balancing all air and water systems in the facility. The BAS contractor shall have a trained technician on site during the balancing of the systems. The BAS contractor shall coordinate all requirements to provide a complete air and water balance with the balancing contractor.
- F. Control system shall be remotely accessible from the facility via web-based IP address or through the facility BMS system. Remote connection to allow to read/write set points and alarms and to allow monitoring of all systems.
- G. For this project the system shall consist of the following components:
 - 1. Operator Workstation: The BAS contractor shall furnish operator workstation computers and printers as described in Part 2 of this specification
 - 2. Ethernet-based Building Network Control Units: The BAS contractor shall furnish Ethernet-based building network controllers as described in Part 2 of this specification.
 - 3. Custom Application Controllers for condensing units, boilers, air handling units and related equipment.
 - a. Each controller shall be completely programmable and provide functionality based on I/O configuration rather than application
 - b. Each controller shall operate standalone, containing all of the I/O(including 15% spare points of each type) and programs to control its associated equipment.
 - 4. Application Specific Controllers for VAV boxes, fan coil units, and similar equipment.
 - a. Each controller shall be capable of executing the required sequences of operation and provide the I/O point capacity and types needed.
 - b. Each controller shall operate standalone, containing all of the I/O and programs to control its associated equipment.

- H. The BAS shall prevent all controlled equipment from simultaneously restarting after a power outage. The order in which equipment (or groups of equipment) is started; along with the time delay between starts shall be user-selectable.

1.5 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. Refer to the M-650 series drawings for the sequences of operation for each system.

1.6 GRAPHICS

- A. A standard, dynamic, fully programmed, color graphic package shall allow operator capability of constructing floor plan drawings, mechanical equipment piping diagrams, mechanical systems drawings at will, while system is on line. Graphics to be dynamic, displaying current point data information.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.
1. Each control device labeled with setting or adjustable range of control.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
1. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 3. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
 4. Written description of sequence of operation.
 5. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
 6. Schedule of valves including leakage and flow characteristics.
 7. Trunk cable schematic showing programmable control unit locations and trunk data conductors.
 8. Listing of connected data points, including connected control unit and input device.
 9. System graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, and operator notations.
 10. System configuration showing peripheral devices, batteries, power supplies, diagrams, modems, and interconnections.
- C. ASHRAE BACnet Statement: PICS for each DDC system component (panel, zone controller, field devices, and operator workstation) proposed.
- D. Samples: For each color required, of each type of thermostat cover.

- E. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Include the following:
1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 2. Program Software Backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files.
 3. Device address list.
 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
 5. Software license required by and installed for DDC workstations and control systems.
- F. Software Upgrade Kit: For Owner to use in modifying software to suit future power system revisions or monitoring and control revisions.
- G. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.
- H. Maintenance Data: For systems to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. Include the following:
1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device and compressed-air station.
 2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
 3. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
 4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
 5. Calibration records and list of set points.
- I. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- J. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including control units, thermostats, and sensors. Revise Shop Drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.

1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-installation Conference: A meeting shall be scheduled at the project site to review the project documents (plans and specifications), project schedule, submittals, coordination between trades, address any conflicting issues, commissioning, balancing, start up, warranty, etc.
- B. The following representatives shall be part of the pre-installation meeting:
1. Control contractor project manager and engineer
 2. General contractor or construction manager
 3. Mechanical contractor
 4. Sheetmetal contractor
 5. Balancing contractor
 6. Commissioning agent
 7. Mechanical engineer
 8. Owner representative

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Must have a minimum of 5 years experience in the installation of direct digital control systems. Installer must be either of direct employ by the controls manufacturer or be authorized via contractual relationship with the controls manufacturer. Installers purchasing through distributors are not approved. The installer must have the in-house capability to engineer, program, project manage, start-up and commission as well as service and maintenance of direct digital control systems.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing automatic temperature-control systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems."
- E. Comply with ASHRAE 135 for DDC system control components.
- F. Protocols and Communication: All controls system components shall be capable of communicating to achieve the sequences and derive the appropriate information to meet the intent of these documents and drawings. The control system shall be coordinated with all system components, major pieces of equipment and plant controllers to provide a seamless and operational system. This shall include the appropriate conversion products to ensure that systems operating with different operating protocols communicate and transfer information freely, correctly and completely.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to unit manufacturer.

1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.
- B. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Section "Fire Alarm" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.
- C. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical circuits for control units and operator workstation.

1.12 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
- B. Replacement Materials: One replacement diaphragm or relay mechanism for each unique valve motor controller or thermostat.
- C. Maintenance Materials: Two thermostat adjusting key[s].

1.13 EXCLUSIONS

- A. Mercury containing products and materials are not permitted to be used for any of the controls functions indicated herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Control Systems Components:
 - a. Air Monitor Corp.
 - b. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.
 - c. CEA Instruments Inc. (Gas detection including CO₂)
 - d. Danfoss Automatic Controls.
 - e. Ebtron, Inc.
 - f. Erie Controls.
 - g. Functional Devices Inc.
 - h. Greystone Energy Systems Inc.
 - i. Intec Controls Corp.
 - j. Rotronic Instrument Corp.
 - k. Sensidyne, Inc.
 - l. Siemens Building Technologies, Inc.
 - m. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
 - n. TCS/Basys Controls.
 - o. Texas Instruments, Inc.; Commercial Sensors & Controls.
 - p. Tour & Andersson Control, Inc.
 - q. TSI Inc.; Environmental Measurements & Controls Div.
 - r. Vaisala, Inc.
 - s. Vent Products Co., Inc.
 - 2. Electric, Electronic, and DDC Systems:
 - a. Siemens Apogee; installed by Siemens Industry

- 1) Address: 66 Mussey Rd, Scarborough, ME 04074
- 2) Phone: (207) 885-4100
- 3) Contact: Leif Erickson

2.2 DDC EQUIPMENT

- A. Operator Station: Microcomputer station with printer.
- B. Workstation: IBM-compatible microcomputer with minimum configuration as follows:
 1. Processor: Intel Core2 Duo 2.0 GHz
 2. Random-Access Memory: 4.0GB.
 3. Graphics: Discrete graphics adapter, minimum 1280 x 1024 pixels 128MB onboard RAM.
 4. Monitor: 19" LCD Display, minimum 8ms response.
 5. Keyboard: QWERTY, 105 keys.
 6. Floppy-Disk Drives: 1.44 MB.
 7. Hard-Disk Drive: 160 GB, 7200 RPM (RAID 1 preferred if supported by the disk controller. Requires 2 physical disk drives.)
 8. Removable Media: 8x DVD-R/W±
 9. Mouse: Three button optical with scroll wheel.
 10. Modem: Autodial, internal, minimum 56 kBaud.
 11. Tape Backup: Internal DAT-160 Tape drive and backup software to support automatic backup. (Optional external USB disk storage with minimum RAID 1)
 12. Network Interface Card: 1 Gigabit network interface. (RJ-45)
 13. Operating System: Windows XP Professional SP3 (*Microsoft Windows 7 32-bit Business (64-bit optional) is preferred if supported by the controls manufacturer*)
 14. BACnet Conformance: Workstation shall support BACnet device and have minimum capabilities defined in PICS for the following areas:
 - a. Network.
 - b. Functional groups.
 - c. Standard application services supported.
 - d. Standard objects supported.
 15. UPS/Battery back-up/Line Conditioner: Provide UPS suitably sized for ½ hour of computer and monitor operation, minimum.
- C. Printer: Color Laser Printer
 1. 600x600 minimum DPI
 2. 250-sheet paper tray
 3. 20,000 pages per month duty cycle.
 4. 20 ppm B&W, 16 ppm color.
- D. Modify hardware in paragraph and subparagraphs below as required for current technology.
- E. Application Software: Include the following:

1. Input/output capability from operator station.
 2. Operator system access levels via software password.
 3. Database creation and support.
 4. Dynamic color graphic displays.
 5. Alarm processing.
 6. Event processing.
 7. Automatic restart of field equipment on restoration of power.
 8. Data collection.
 9. Graphic development on workstation.
 10. Maintenance management.
- F. Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with programmable, nonvolatile, random-access memory; local operator access and display panel; and integral interface equipment.
1. Units monitor or control each input/output point; process information; execute commands from other control units, devices, and operator stations; and download from or upload to operator station.
 2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
 - a. Global communications.
 - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse input/output.
 - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
 - d. Testing and developing control algorithms without disrupting field hardware and controlled environment.
 3. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to mobile operator station.
 4. BACnet Conformance: Reside on BACnet LAN in Ethernet IEEE 802.3, Class 3, minimum, with routers between LAN and other panels, with at least one communication port, and have minimum capabilities defined in PICS for the following areas:
 - a. Network.
 - b. Functional groups.
 - c. Standard application services supported.
 - d. Standard objects supported.
 5. UPS/Battery back-up/Line Conditioner: Provide UPS suitably sized for ½ hour of computer and monitor operation, minimum.
- G. Local Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with electronically programmable, nonvolatile, and read-only memory.
1. Units monitor or control each input/output point; process information; and download from or upload to operator station.
 2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
 - a. Global communications.
 - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse input/output.
 - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.

3. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to mobile operator station.
 4. BACnet Conformance: Reside on BACnet LAN using MS/TP, Class 2, minimum, with at least one communication port, and have minimum capabilities defined in PICS for the following areas:
 - a. Network.
 - b. Functional groups.
 - c. Standard application services supported.
 - d. Standard objects supported.
 5. UPS/Battery back-up/Line Conditioner: Provide UPS suitably sized for ½ hour of computer and monitor operation, minimum.
- H. LANs: Capacity for a minimum of 10 workstations connected to multiuser, multitasking environment with concurrent capability to access DDC network or control units.
1. Media: Ethernet, peer-to-peer CMA/CD, operating at 10 MBps.
- I. Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion. Software shall include:
1. All operating system discs
 2. Recovery disc
 3. Complete system backup disc
 4. All program discs
- J. Include and implement the following capabilities from the control units:
1. Units of Measure: Inch-pound and SI (metric).
 2. Load Control Programs: Demand limiting, duty cycling, automatic time scheduling, start/stop time optimization, night setback/setup, DDC with fine tuning, and trend logging.
 3. HVAC Control Programs: Optimal run time, supply-air reset, and enthalpy switchover.
 4. Chiller Control Programs: Control function of chilled-water reset, and equipment sequencing.
 5. Programming Application Features: Include trend point, alarm messages, weekly scheduling, and interlocking.
- K. DDC SYSTEM GATEWAY
1. Provide a gateway, if needed, to establish communications between the DDC System Building Automation Controls and factory installed, wired, and programmed boiler and condensing unit controls.

2.3 CONTROL PANELS

- A. Central (Master) Control Panels: Fully enclosed, steel-rack-type cabinet with locking doors or locking removable backs. Match finish of panels and provide multicolor graphic displays, schematically showing system being controlled.

- B. Local Control Panels: Unitized cabinet with suitable brackets for wall or floor mounting, located adjacent to each system under automatic control. Provide common keying for all panels.
1. Fabricate panels of 0.06-inch- thick, furniture-quality steel, or extruded-aluminum alloy, totally enclosed, with hinged doors and keyed lock and with manufacturer's standard shop-painted finish.
 2. Panel-Mounted Equipment: Temperature and humidity controllers, relays, and automatic switches; except safety devices. Mount devices with adjustments accessible through front of panel.
 3. Door-Mounted Equipment: Flush-mount (on hinged door) manual switches, including damper-positioning switches, changeover switches, thermometers, and gages.
 4. Graphics: Color-coded graphic, laminated-plastic displays on doors, schematically showing system being controlled, with protective, clear plastic sheet bonded to entire door.
- C. Alarm Panels: Indicating light for each alarm point, single horn, acknowledge switch, and test switch, mounted in hinged-cover enclosure.
1. Alarm Condition: Indicating light flashes and horn sounds.
 2. Acknowledge Switch: Horn is silent and indicating light is steady.
 3. Second Alarm: Horn sounds and indicating light is steady.
 4. Alarm Condition Cleared: System is reset and indicating light is extinguished.
 5. Contacts in alarm panel allow remote monitoring by independent alarm company.
- D. Smoke Control Panel
1. A Fire Fighter's smoke control panel shall be provided in Central Control. This panel shall be incorporated into a single enclosure located adjacent to the fire alarm annunciator. The smoke control panel shall contain controls as described by the International Building and Fire Codes for each air handler and smoke exhaust fan in the housing units.

2.4 SENSORS

- A. Electronic Sensors: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.
1. Thermistor temperature sensors as follows:
 - a. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 deg F at calibration point.
 - b. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
 - c. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 18 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft..
 - d. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 36 inches long, flexible; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 9 sq. ft.; length as required.
 - e. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
 - f. Room Sensors: Match room thermostats, locking cover.

- g. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
 - h. Room Security Sensors: Stainless-steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
 2. Resistance Temperature Detectors: Platinum.
 - a. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.2 percent at calibration point.
 - b. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
 - c. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 18 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft..
 - d. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 36 inches long, flexible; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 9 sq. ft.; length as required.
 - e. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
 - f. Room Sensors: Match room thermostats, locking cover.
 - g. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
 - h. Room Security Sensors: Stainless-steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
 3. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensor element.
 - a. Accuracy: 2 percent full range with linear output.
 - b. Room Sensors: With locking cover matching room thermostats, span of 25 to 90 percent relative humidity.
 - c. Duct and Outside-Air Sensors: With element guard and mounting plate, range of 0 to 100 percent relative humidity.
 4. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.
 - a. Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
 - b. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
 - c. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0 to 0.25 inch wg.
 - d. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0 to 5 inches wg.
 5. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas, liquid, or steam service; range suitable for system; proportional output 4 to 20 mA.
- B. Equipment operation sensors as follows:
 1. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential-pressure switch with adjustable range of 0 to 5 inches wg.
 2. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential-pressure switch piped across pump with adjustable pressure-differential range of 8 to 60 psig.
 3. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Current-sensing relay with current transformers, adjustable and set to 175 percent of rated motor current.
- C. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indication: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.

- D. Water-Flow Switches: Pressure-flow switches of bellows-actuated mercury or snap-acting type, with appropriate scale range and differential adjustment, with stainless-steel or bronze paddle. For chilled-water applications, provide vaporproof type.
- E. Carbon-Monoxide Detectors: Single or multichannel, dual-level detectors, using solid-state sensors with 3-year minimum life, maximum 15-minute sensor replacement, suitable over a temperature range of 23 to 130 deg F, calibrated for 50 and 100 ppm, with maximum 120-second response time to 100-ppm carbon monoxide.
- F. Carbon-Dioxide Sensor and Transmitter: Single detectors, using solid-state infrared sensors, suitable over a temperature range of 23 to 130 deg F, calibrated for 0 to 2 percent, with continuous or averaged reading, 4 to 20 mA output, and wall mounted.
- G. Refrigerant Detectors: Dual-level detectors, using solid-state sensors, with alarm preset for 300 ppm, alarm indicator light, alarm silence light and button, alarm test light and button, and trouble light. Provide auxiliary relay preset for 150 ppm.

2.5 PRESSURE SENSORS

- A. Air pressure measurements in ranges from 0-10" w.c. to be accurate to +/- 0.5% of the range using a solid state sensing element. Select the smallest range applicable to the use of the sensor. Sensors shall be bi-directional for room pressure monitoring.
 - 1. Acceptable manufacturers include Ashcroft, Modus, and Setra.
- B. Differential pressure measurements of liquids or steam shall be accurate to +/- 0.5% of the range. Housings shall be NEMA 4 rated.
- C. Provide wind baffles for outdoor pressure sensor locations.
 - 1. Provide baffles indoors where turbulence could exist.

2.6 THERMOSTATS

- A. Electric Low-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual- or automatic-reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or below set point.
 - 1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet.
 - 2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 sq. ft. of coil surface.
- B. Electric High-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual- or automatic-reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or above set point.
 - 1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet.
 - 2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 sq. ft. of coil surface.

- C. Heating/Cooling Valve-Top Thermostats: Proportional acting for proportional flow, molded-rubber diaphragm, remote-bulb liquid-filled element, direct and reverse acting at minimum shutoff pressure of 25 psig, and cast housing with position indicator and adjusting knob.

2.7 ACTUATORS

- A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.
1. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Motors."
 2. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
 3. Nonspring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
 4. Spring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
 5. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
 6. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
- B. Electronic Damper and Large-Valve Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
1. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close-off at maximum pump differential pressure.
 2. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows as a minimum, however review actual damper product information for the project and provide manufacturer recommended torque requirements if they exceed these general guidelines. The highest torque requirement shall prevail.
 - a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-pounds/sq. ft. of damper.
 - b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-pounds/sq. ft. of damper.
 - c. Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-pounds/sq. ft. of damper.
 - d. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-pounds/sq. ft. of damper.
 - e. Dampers with 2 to 3 Inches wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 FPM: Multiply the minimum full-stroke cycles above by 1.5.
 - f. Dampers with 3 to 4 Inches wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 FPM: Multiply the minimum full-stroke cycles above by 2.0.
 3. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
 4. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
 5. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on non-spring-return actuators.
 6. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): [24] [120] [230]-V ac.
 7. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
 8. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.

9. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F.
10. Temperature Rating (Smoke Dampers): Minus 22 to plus 250 deg F.
11. Run Time: 60 seconds.

2.8 MOTORIZED CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Thermally Insulated Dampers General Description: AMCA-rated, parallel for two position or opposed blade design for modulating dampers; minimum of 0.080-inch thick, extruded aluminum frames with flanges for duct mounting; insulated and thermally broken aluminum damper blades with maximum blade width of 6 inches.
1. Provide thermally insulated dampers in all smoke exhaust fans (SEF), supply fans (SF), gravity intake and relief (GIV and GRV), and other exhaust fans (EF) as noted in the schedules on drawings.
 2. Frame: Extruded aluminum, thermally broken with polyurethane resin pockets and thermal cuts.
 3. Blades: Extruded aluminum, internally insulated with R2.29 expanded polyurethane foam.
 4. Seals: Extruded silicon blade and frame seals secured in extruded aluminum slots. Seal material shall remain flexible down to -100 degree F.
 5. Bearings: Celcon inner bearing fixed to a hexagon aluminum blade pin rotating in a polycarbonate outer bearing inserted in the frame.
 6. Linkage: Aluminum and zinc-plated steel concealed in the damper frame.
 7. Leakage: Air leakage rate shall be no greater than 4.9 CFM/SF at 4" water gauge pressure differential.
 8. Pressure Drop: Pressure drop through a fully open damper at 1000 fpm shall not exceed 0.03" water gauge.
 9. Basis of Design: Tamco Series 9000 ECT.
- B. Non-Thermally Insulated Dampers General Description: AMCA rated, parallel for two position or opposed blade design for modulating dampers; minimum of 0.1084-inch thick, galvanized-steel frames with holes for duct mounting; minimum of 0.0635-inch thick, galvanized steel damper blades with maximum blade width of 8 inches.
1. Secure blades to 1/2-inch diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with nylon blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
 2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
 3. Provide parallel or opposed blade design with inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals, rated for leakage at less than 6 cfm per sq. ft. of damper area, at differential pressure of 4-inch wg when damper is being held by torque of 50 in. x lbf; when tested according to AMCA 500D.
 4. Basis of Design: Ruskin CD-60.

2.9 CONTROL VALVES

- A. Control Valves: Factory fabricated, of type, body material, and pressure class based on maximum pressure and temperature rating of piping system, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Globe Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, renewable composition disc, and screwed ends with backseating capacity repackable under pressure.
- C. Globe Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron body, bronze trim, rising stem, plug-type disc, flanged ends, and renewable seat and disc.
- D. Hydronic system globe valves shall have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Rating: Class 125 for service at 125 psig and 250 deg F operating conditions.
 - 2. Internal Construction: Replaceable plugs and seats of stainless steel or brass.
 - a. Single-Seated Valves: Cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plug on top and bottom of guided plugs.
 - b. Double-Seated Valves: Balanced plug; cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plugs on top and bottom of guided plugs.
 - 3. Sizing: 3-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate and shall not be less than one pipe size smaller than the pipe in which it is installed.
 - 4. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics. Operators shall close valves against pump shutoff head.
 - 5. Close-Off (Differential) Pressure Rating: Combination of actuator and trim shall provide minimum close-off pressure rating of 150 percent of total system (pump) head for two-way valves and 100 percent of pressure differential across valve or 100 percent of total system (pump) head.
- E. Butterfly Valves: 200-psig, 150-psig maximum pressure differential, ASTM A 126 cast-iron or ASTM A 536 ductile-iron body and bonnet, extended neck, stainless-steel stem, field-replaceable EPDM or Buna N sleeve and stem seals.
 - 1. Body Style: Lug or Grooved.
 - 2. Disc Type: Epoxy-coated ductile iron.
 - 3. Sizing: 1-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate.
- F. Terminal Unit Control Valves: Bronze body, bronze trim, two- or three-port as indicated, replaceable plugs and seats, union and threaded ends.
 - 1. Rating: Class 125 for service at 125 psig and 250 deg F operating conditions.
 - 2. Sizing: 3-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate, to close against pump shutoff head.
 - 3. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.

2.10 AIR FLOW MONITORING SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS

- A. Basis of Design : Ebtron Gold Series GTx116-P.
- B. Materials of Construction: Gold anodized 6061 aluminum. For corrosive environments use 316 stainless steel.

- C. Provide solid state electronic air measurement system (EAMS). Contractor is responsible for mounting EAMS in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. EAMS station shall be capable of functioning accurately between -20 degrees F and +160 degrees F at velocities up to 1500 FPM and humidity ranges of 0 to 99%, and have the ability to transmit a 4 to 20 mA signal representative of velocity. The measurement system shall be factory calibrated with a total accuracy of +/- 3% of actual flow down to 10% of normal flow. Total EAMS accuracy shall include and depend upon: temperature, compensation, humidity, repeatability, turbulence and placement. If required, field assembly and field calibration of airflow measuring station shall be the responsibility of the installing contractor. System shall require a single 24 volt fused power connection to the transmitter. The transmitter shall accommodate up to 4 sensors.
- D. The transmitter shall be microprocessor based and capable of processing up to 16 independent sensing points per location. All connectors and interconnects shall have gold plated contacts. Display shall have a 16 character alphanumeric LCD display for airflow, temperature, and system diagnostics. The transmitter shall be configured to communicate with BAS system and allow the BAS to display airflow, temperature, and system alarms on an operator work station.
- E. Sensors shall be duct mounted, with hermetically sealed thermistor temperature sensors. Allowable flow velocity range to be 0 to 3000 feet per minute. Mounting brackets shall be 304 stainless steel.

2.11 CONTROL CABLE

- A. Electronic and Fiber-Optic Cable for Control Wiring: As specified in Division 26.

2.12 FLUID FLOW METER

- A. General: Provide flow meter at each chiller as required to provide GPM readout to the chilled water optimization system.
- B. Flow Meter: Flow meter shall be analog output type, 4-20 mA current output; dual turbine flow meter having an accuracy of 2% of actual reading from 0.4 to 20 Ft/s; 24 4V DC @ 50 mA supply voltage; pressure drop less than 1 psi. Wetted metal parts shall be bright tin plated brass.
- C. Manufacturer: Onicon Model F-1210.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to control units and operator workstation.
- B. Verify that duct-, pipe-, and equipment-mounted devices and wiring and pneumatic piping are installed before proceeding with installation.

3.2 BUILDING FIRE ALARM INTERFACING

- A. General: Provide all controls for interfacing the building HVAC systems to the building fire alarm system. The building fire alarm system and smoke detectors are specified in Division 26.
- B. The fire-alarm system, as described in Division 28, will send a signal to the DDC system to identify when each designated area is in alarm.
- C. Upon receipt of the fire alarm signal, the DDC system serving that fire zone shall continue to operate. It shall be automatically shut down only when activated by the smoke detector located in the air handling unit. Both the supply fan and its related return fan shall be shut down by the same sensor.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment level and plumb.
- B. Install software in control units and operator workstation. Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.
- C. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.
- D. Verify location of exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation. Locate equipment at centerline height of 44 inches above the finished floor.
 - 1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.
- E. Install automatic dampers according to Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories."
- F. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.
- G. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification."
- H. Install hydronic instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."
- I. Install refrigerant instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 23 Section "Refrigerant Piping."
- J. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Division 23 Sections specifying air ducts.
- K. Install electronic and fiber-optic cables according to Division 26.

3.4 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. The control contractor shall provide and install all 120V wiring from the electrical panelboards to any electrical panels requiring 120V power.

- B. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 26.
- C. Install building wire and cable according to Division 26.
- D. Install signal and communication cable according to Division 26
 - 1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
 - 2. Install exposed cable in raceway.
 - 3. Install concealed cable in raceway.
 - 4. Bundle and harness multi-conductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
 - 5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
 - 6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
- E. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.
- F. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
 - 1. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- B. Ground equipment.
 - 1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.6 PROGRAMMING

- A. Provide all necessary programming labor to set up system graphics with the following:
 - 1. Building floor plans showing all HVAC equipment.
 - 2. System schematic diagrams.
 - 3. All graphics showing mechanical equipment with indication of status.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections. Report results in writing.
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment, and retest.
 - 3. Calibration test electronic controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
- B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
- C. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 1. Start, test, and adjust control systems.
 - 2. Demonstrate compliance with requirements, including calibration and testing, and control sequences.
 - 3. Adjust, calibrate, and fine tune circuits and equipment to achieve sequence of operation specified.
- D. Verify DDC as follows:
 - 1. Verify software including automatic restart, control sequences, scheduling, reset controls, and occupied/unoccupied cycles.
 - 2. Verify operation of operator workstation.
 - 3. Verify local control units including self-diagnostics.

3.8 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

- A. The system installation shall be complete in all respects and tested for proper operation prior to acceptance testing for the Owner's authorized representative. A letter shall be submitted to the Engineer requesting system acceptance. This letter shall certify all controls are installed and the software programs have been completely exercised for proper equipment operation. Acceptance testing will commence at a mutually agreeable time within 30 calendar days of the request. When the system has been deemed satisfactory in whole or in part by the Owner's representative, the system will be accepted for beneficial use which will start the warranty period for the commissioned portion.
- B. The building controls system subcontractor shall submit a proposed Acceptance Test Agreement for testing the system's functionality and the accuracy of all sensors and actuators.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain control systems and components.

1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment and schedules.
2. Provide operator training on data display, alarm and status descriptors, requesting data, executing commands, calibrating and adjusting devices, resetting default values, and requesting logs. Include a minimum of 40 hours' dedicated instructor time on-site.
3. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout."
4. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
5. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

3.10 ON-SITE ASSISTANCE

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: Within one year of date of Substantial Completion, provide up to three Project site visits, when requested by Owner, to adjust and calibrate components and to assist Owner's personnel in making program changes and in adjusting sensors and controls to suit actual conditions.

END OF SECTION 230900

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 232113

HYDRONIC HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7 Section for materials and methods for sealing pipe penetrations.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical"
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports" for pipe supports.
 - 4. Division 23 Section "Thermometers and Pressure Gages"
 - 5. Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification" for labeling and identifying.
 - 6. Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps" for pumps, motors, and accessories.
 - 7. Division 23 controls section for temperature-control valves and sensors.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes piping and specialties for hydronic HVAC piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Piping
 - 2. Hydronic specialties
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal:
 - 1. Design calculations and detailed fabrication and assembly of pipe anchors and alignment guides, hangers and supports for multiple pipes, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure.
 - 2. Locations of pipe anchors and alignment guides and expansion joints and loops.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- B. Qualify soldering processes, procedures, and solderers for copper and copper alloy pipe and tube in accordance with ASTM B 828.
- C. Qualify brazing processes for copper and copper alloy pipe and tube according to ANSI/AWS C3.4.
- D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Drawings show the general layout of piping and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect piping to equipment and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate piping based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of hydronic piping and suspension system components with other construction.
- C. Coordinate pipe sleeve installations and penetrations with other trades.
- D. Coordinate pipe fitting pressure classes with products specified in related Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:
 - a. Victaulic Company of America.
 - b. Anvil
 - c. Grinnell Corporation.

2. Balancing Valves:
 - a. Griswold Controls.
 - b. ITT Bell & Gossett
 - c. Taco, Inc.
 - d. Tour & Anderson
 - e. Flow Design, Inc.
 - f. Griswold Controls
 - g. Watts Industries Inc.
 - h. Caleffi
 - i. Nexus

3. Hydronic Pressure-Reducing Valves:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - d. ITT Bell & Gossett
 - e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
 - f. Caleffi
 - g. Watts Industries, Inc.

4. Safety Valves:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - d. ITT McDonnell & Miller.
 - e. Kunkle Valve Division.
 - f. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
 - g. Caleffi
 - h. Watts Industries Inc.

5. Expansion Tanks, Air Separators, and Hydronic Specialties:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Woods
 - c. ITT Bell & Gossett
 - d. Taco, Inc.
 - e. Caleffi
 - f. Watts Industries Inc.
 - g. Wessels
 - h. Patterson
 - i. Thrush
 - j. Armstrong

6. Air Vents and Vacuum Breakers:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Barnes & Jones, Inc.

- c. ITT Hoffman
- d. Caleffi
- e. Spirax Sarco, Inc.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. General: Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe and fitting materials.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.
- B. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.
- C. Fitting Standard: Copper fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18, ASME B16.22 or ASME B16.26.
- D. Press Fitting: Viega Pro Press - Copper and copper alloy press fittings shall conform to material requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22 and performance criteria of IAPMO PS 117. Sealing elements for press fittings shall be EPDM. Sealing elements shall be factory installed or an alternative supplied by fitting manufacturer. Press ends shall have SC (Smart Connect) feature design (leakage path). In Pro Press ½” to 4” dimensions the Smart Connect Feature assures leakage of liquids and/or gases from inside the system past the sealing element of an un-pressed connection. The function of this feature is to provide the installer quick and easy identification of connections which have not been pressed prior to putting the system into operation.
- E. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- F. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, 95-5 tin antimony.
- G. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, Classification BAg-1 (silver).

2.4 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe, NPS 2 and Smaller: ASTM A-53, Type S (seamless) or Type F (furnace-butt welded), Grade B, Schedule 40 and 80, black steel, plain ends.
- B. Steel Pipe, NPS 2-1/2 and larger: ASTM A-53, Type E (electric-resistance welded), Grade B, Schedule 40 and 80, black steel, plain ends.
- C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300.
- D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300.
- E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced.

- F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A-234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
 - G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings: Material Group: 1.1. End Connections: Butt-welding. Facings: Raised face.
 - H. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: Victaulic or approved equal.
 - 2. Standard Grooved Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A 234, Grade WPB forged steel fittings with grooves or shoulders constructed to accept Victaulic grooved-end couplings; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
 - 3. Standard Couplings: Ductile-iron housing and synthetic rubber gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design (Grade “E” EPDM for water services -30°F to 230°F or Grade “EHP” EPDM for water services rated -30°F to 250°F); with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
 - a. Rigid Type: Housings shall be cast with offsetting, angle-pattern bolt pads to provide system rigidity and support and hanging in accordance with ASME B31.1 and B31.9; Victaulic Style 07 (Zero-Flex®) or Style 107 Quick-Vic® Installation-Ready design.
 - b. Flexible Type: Use in locations where vibration attenuation and stress relief are required. Victaulic Style 75 or 77.
 - c. Flange Adapters: Ductile iron housing, flat face, for use with grooved end pipe and fittings, for mating directly with ANSI Class 125, 150, and 300 flanges. Victaulic Style 741 or 743.
 - I. Mechanically formed copper or steel tee connections are not acceptable.
 - J. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ANSI B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.
 - K. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.
 - L. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled; and design temperatures and pressures.
- 2.5 PP-RCT PIPING
- A. Niron PP-RCT piping system; pipes and fittings shall be manufactured in compliance with ASTM F2389, CSA B 137.11 and NSF/ANSI 14 Standards.

- B. Niron Clima PP-RCT pipe is a multilayer pipe extruded with a middle layer containing fiberglass, and is solid grey in color. The middle layer with added fiberglass material restricts the thermal expansion and contraction of the pipe compared to monolayer materials and is therefore useful for applications with wide temperature swings. The middle layer with added fiberglass also helps to stiffen the pipe which assists in aboveground support,
- C. Fusion welded fittings shall be provided by highly trained personnel.

2.6 HYDRONIC VALVES

A. Gate Valves

- 1. Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller: Class 125, bronze body, union bonnet, rising-stem, solid wedge: Hammond IB617, Nibco T-124/134, Stockham B105, Milwaukee 1152 or equal.
- 2. Flanged Ends 2-1/2" and Larger: Class 125, iron body, bronze mounted, bolted bonnet, rising stem, OS&Y, solid wedge: Hammond IR1140, Nibco F617-0, Stockham G623, Milwaukee F2885 or equal.
- 3. Solder Ends 2" and Smaller: Class 125, bronze body, union bonnet, rising-stem, solid wedge: Hammond IB648, Nibco S134, Stockham B115, Milwaukee 1169 or equal.
- 4. Comply with the following standards: Cast Iron Valves: MSS SP – 70; Bronze Valves: MSS SP – 80.

B. Ball Valves

- 1. Threaded Ends 4" and Smaller: 150 psi WP and 600psi non-shock CWP, forged brass full-port or cast bronze two piece body, hard chrome plated forged brass ball, true adjustable packing nut ("O"-ring only type stem seal not acceptable), blow-out proof stem: Watts FBV-3C series/B6080 series, Hammond 8501, Nibco T-585-70, Milwaukee BA100, Apollo 70-Series, or approved equal.
- 2. Soldered Ends 3" and Smaller: 150 psi WP and 600psi non-shock CWP, full-port cast bronze or forged brass two piece body, hard chrome plated forged brass ball, true adjustable packing nut ("O"-ring only type stem seal not acceptable), blow-out proof stem: Watts FBVS-3C series/B6081 series, Hammond 8511, Nibco S-585-70, Milwaukee BA150, Apollo 70-Series, approved or equal.
- 3. Comply with MSS SP-110.

C. Butterfly Valves

- 1. Basis of Design: Center Line Series 200; Lug Type, cast iron, drilled and tapped lug body, ductile iron disc, 416SS shaft, bronze bushing, EPDM seat.
- 2. Valve bodies shall have extended necks to provide for 2-1/4" insulation as needed.
- 3. Comply with MSS SP-67.
- 4. Compatible with ANSI 125/150 flanges. Dead-end capacity to 200 psi.
- 5. Operators: 6" and smaller: handle with infinite adjustment; 8" and larger: gear w/balance-stop hand wheel. Valves located 7 feet or higher: provide gear/chain wheel.
- 6. Approved Manufacturers: Watts, Hammond, Nibco, Milwaukee, or approved equal.

D. Bronze Globe Valves, Class 125:

1. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
- d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
- e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
- f. Packing: Asbestos free.
- g. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

E. Bronze Globe Valves, Class 150:

1. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
- b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
- c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
- d. Ends: Threaded.
- e. Stem: Bronze.
- f. Disc: Bronze.
- g. Packing: Asbestos free.
- h. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

F. Iron Globe Valves, Class 125:

1. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
- d. Ends: Flanged.
- e. Trim: Bronze.
- f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.
- g. Operator: Handwheel or chainwheel.

G. Iron Globe Valves, Class 250:

1. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
- b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
- c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
- d. Ends: Flanged.
- e. Trim: Bronze.
- f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.
- g. Operator: Handwheel or chainwheel.

- H. Wafer Check valves: Provide wafer style, butterfly type, spring actuated check valves designed to be installed with gaskets between two standard Class 125 flanges. Construct iron body valves with pressure containing parts of valves with materials conforming to ANSI/ASTM A 126, Grade B. Support hanger pin by removable side plug; Class 125, cast iron body, stainless steel trim, bronze disc, Buna-N seal; Watts BF/DBF series, Metraflex 700 Series, Nibco W920-W, Stockham WG970, Hammond 9253, Milwaukee 1400, or approved or equal.
- I. Swing check valves:
 - 1. Construct pressure containing parts of Valves as follows: Bronze Valves: 125 or 150 psi: ANSI/ASTM B 62; Iron Body Valves: ANSI/ASTM A-126, Grade B. Comply with the following standards for design, workmanship, material and testing: Bronze Valves: MSS SP – 80; Cast Iron Valves: MSS SP – 71.
 - 2. Construct valves of pressure casting free of any impregnating materials. Construct disc and hanger as one piece. Support hanger pins by removable side plug.
 - 3. Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller: Class 125, bronze body, screwed cap, Teflon disc: Hammond IB904, Nibco T-413Y, Stockham B320T, Milwaukee 509 or approved equal.
 - 4. Soldered Ends 2" and Smaller: Class 125, bronze body, screwed cap, Teflon disc: Hammond IB912, Nibco S-413-Y, Stockham B310T, Milwaukee 511 or approved equal.
 - 5. Flanged Ends 2-1/2" and Larger: Class 125, iron body, bronze mounted, horizontal swing, cast-iron disc: Hammond IR1124, Nibco F918-B, Stockham G931, Milwaukee F2974 or approved equal.
- J. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Diaphragm-operated, bronze or brass body with low inlet pressure check valve, inlet strainer removable without system shutdown, and non-corrosive valve seat and stem. Select valve size, capacity, and operating pressure to suit system. Valve shall be factory set at operating pressure and have capability for field adjustment.
- K. ASME Safety Relief Valves: Bell & Gossett A-434D, or equal; diaphragm-operated, bronze or brass body with brass and rubber, wetted, internal working parts; shall suit system pressure and heat capacity and shall comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV. The fluid shall not discharge into the spring chamber. The valve shall have a low blow-down differential. The valve seat and all moving parts exposed to the fluid shall be of non-ferrous material.

2.7 HOOKUPS AND BALANCING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following.
 - 1. Nexus (Basis of Design)
 - 2. Flow Design
 - 3. HCI
 - 4. Hays
 - 5. Griswold
 - 6. Victaulic
 - 7. Taco
 - 8. Bell & Gossett

- B. Minimum Requirements Per Coil Installation:
1. Automatic Flow Control Valve (AFCV).
 2. Y-strainer.
 3. Temperature Control Valve (TCV) – see 230900.
 4. Union connections at coil and TCV.
 5. Air vent on return side.
 6. Blowdown/drain valve on supply side.
 7. Pressure/temperature test plugs across coil and TCV.
 8. Full port, union end ball valves or butterfly valve for shutoff.
- C. Materials Of Construction (2½” and smaller, except as noted)
1. Brass or stainless-steel metals.
 2. Teflon, EPDM or FKM seals.
- D. Installation
1. Installation shall conform to basic piping methods specifications.
 2. All components shall be isolated by shutoff valves.
 3. Flexible hoses shall be installed at coil connections as shown in the plans or at the option of the mechanical contractor.
 4. Union tailpieces may be used to reduce pipe sizes to match coil and TCV valve sizes.
 5. Pressure/Temperature test plugs shall be installed across coil.
 6. A Y-strainer or combination strainer and valve shall be installed on the supply side.
 7. Unions shall be used to isolate the coil, AFCV and TCV.
- E. Shutoff Valves (2½” and smaller) shall be forged brass ball valves, Nexus Model UX:
1. A one-piece body rated at 600 psi WP, 325° F.
 2. Interchangeable union ends with FKM O-ring seal (ground joint is not acceptable).
 3. Multiple ¼” tapped ports for test plugs, vent, and/or drain.
 4. Blowout-proof stem with dual KFM O-ring seals.
 5. Hard chrome plated stainless steel ball with Teflon seats.
- F. Shutoff Valves (2½” and larger) shall be lug pattern butterfly valves, Nexus Model BV:
1. A minimum of 225 psi WP, 250° F.
 2. 125# Class lug pattern cast or ductile iron body.
 3. EPDM cartridge seat, 416 stainless steel one-piece shaft, and 304 stainless steel disc.
 4. Top and bottom shaft bushings.
 5. Provide an infinite position chrome plated steel top plate for balancing purposes.
 6. Epoxy coated body.
- G. Automatic Flow Control Valves shall be non-clogging design, Nexus Model UM:
1. The flow cartridge’s non-clogging service design shall include no metal-to-metal contact, no segmented ports, and incorporate a flow nozzle and a metering disc controlled by a pressure compensating spring.

2. The flow cartridge shall be a single assembly, constructed with stainless steel moving parts and be accessible without removing the valve from the piping ($\frac{1}{2}$ " thru $2\frac{1}{2}$ " brass valves).
 3. The flow cartridge shall be 100% factory flow tested and calibrated to maintain an accuracy of $\pm 5\%$; the accuracy shall be 100% maintained over the operating pressure range.
 4. The flow cartridge shall carry a limited lifetime material warranty.
 5. Valves ($2\frac{1}{2}$ " and smaller) shall be a forged brass Y-pattern body with ball valve, (2) pressure/temperature ports, a tag indicating the model, flow rate and PSID range, blowout proof stem with dual FKM O-ring seals, interchangeable union end with FKM O-ring seal, hard chrome plated brass ball with Teflon seats, and rated at 600 psi WP, 325° F.
 6. Valves ($2\frac{1}{2}$ " +) shall be a wafer style or 125# / 150# Class flanged cast iron body with (2) pressure/temperature ports, a tag indicating the model, flow rate and PSID range; able to incorporate a drain and/or vent as required; and rated at 175 psi WP, 250° F.
- H. Temperature Control Valves, ref. Section 230900 & 230993.
- I. Combination Strainer/Ball Valves ($2\frac{1}{2}$ " and smaller) used for supply side shutoff and strainer requirements shall be forged brass construction, Nexus Model UY:
1. A minimum rating of 600 WOG, 325° F.
 2. Interchangeable union end with FKM O-ring seal.
 3. Multiple $\frac{1}{4}$ " tapped ports for test plugs, vent, or other accessories.
 4. Blowout proof stem with dual FKM O-ring seals.
 5. Hard chrome plated stainless steel ball with Teflon seats.
 6. A 20 mesh 304 stainless steel filter screen, accessible without affecting the valve piping.
 7. A port in the filter cap for a blowdown/drain valve.
- J. Combination Strainer/Butterfly Valves ($2\frac{1}{2}$ " and larger) used for supply side shutoff and strainer requirements shall be cast or gray iron construction, Nexus Model SXFV:
1. A minimum rating of 175 psi WP, 250° F.
 2. 125# Class flanges (mates to 150# Class flanges) and lug pattern butterfly valve.
 3. Multiple $\frac{1}{4}$ " tapped accessory ports across the filter screen.
 4. A flanged end cap with a $\frac{3}{4}$ " port for a blowdown/drain valve standard thru 8" size.
 5. A $\frac{3}{4}$ " port for thermometer well.
 6. A 304 stainless steel screen, with perforations 0.045" thru 3", and 0.125" thru 8".
- K. Y-Strainers ($2\frac{1}{2}$ " and smaller) shall be forged brass body, Nexus Model UYX:
1. $\frac{1}{4}$ " tapped accessory ports.
 2. A rating of 600 WOG, 325° F.
 3. A 20 mesh 304 stainless steel filter screen, removable without affecting the strainer piping.
 4. A port in the filter cap for a blowdown/drain valve.
- L. Y-Strainers ($2\frac{1}{2}$ " and larger) shall be 125# Class flanged cast or ductile iron body, Nexus Model SXF:
1. Multiple $\frac{1}{4}$ " tapped accessory ports across the filter screen.

2. A flanged end cap with a 3/4" port for a blowdown valve standard thru 8" size.
3. A 3/4" port for thermometer well.
4. A 304 stainless steel screen, with perforations 0.045" thru 3", and 0.125" thru 8".

M. Blowdown/Drain Valves shall be forged brass ball valve construction, Nexus Model BD:

1. A minimum rating of 600 WOG, 325° F.
2. Blowout proof stem with dual FKM O-ring seals.
3. Hard chrome plated brass ball with Teflon seats.
4. A 3/4" hose end and nylon / brass cap with retainer to protect threads.

N. Unions (2" and smaller) shall be forged brass, Nexus Model UU:

1. A minimum of 600 psi WP, 325° F.
2. Multiple 1/4" tapped ports for test plugs, vent and/or drain valves.
3. FKM O-ring seal.

O. Accessories to coil piping components shall conform to the following:

1. Nexus PT Pressure/Temperature test plugs shall be rated for 1000 psi, 325° F, with brass body, Nordel check plugs, and sealed cap.
2. Flexible hoses shall be designed for water, and fire retarding conform to ASTM codes E84-00, with stainless steel outer braid.
3. Hoses (1/2" thru 1"), Nexus UFHF.
 - a. Shall have a Kevlar reinforced EPDM tube core, brass end fittings, and designed for a working pressure of 400 psi, 248°F.
 - b. Provide dual union or swivel end fittings.
4. Hoses (1 1/4" thru 2"), Nexus UFHM:
 - a. Shall have Rayon reinforced EPDM tube core, brass end fittings, and designed for a working pressure of 300 psi, 248° F. The (2 1/2") hose shall have stainless steel outer braid and carbon steel Sch. 40 fittings, and designed for a working pressure of 400 psi, 70° F.
 - b. Provide least one union or swivel end fitting
5. Nexus MV Manual air vents shall be of brass construction and rated at 400 psi, 325° F.
6. Shaft extensions (2" and smaller) for insulated pipe shall be at least 2 1/4" tall and constructed of brass
7. Chilled water systems: Provide extended pressure and temperature test plugs, manual air vents and handles. Extended handles shall not break the vapor barrier when operated.

2.8 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES

- A. Manual Air Vent: Bronze body and nonferrous internal parts; 150-psig working pressure; 225 deg F operating temperature; manually operated with screwdriver or thumbscrew; with NPS 1/8 discharge connection and NPS 1/2 inlet connection.

- B. Y-Pattern Strainers: Strainers shall be Y-type with removable basket. Body shall have cast-in arrows to indicate direction of flow. Strainer screens shall have finished ends fitted to machined screen chamber surfaces to preclude bypass flow. Strainer element material shall be AISI Type 304 corrosion-resistant steel. Provide fine-mesh start-up strainers. Strainers in sizes 3-inch and smaller shall have screwed ends; Hammond 3010, or approved equal. Body material shall be cast bronze conforming to ASTM B584-C84400. Strainer bodies fitted with screwed screen retainers shall have straight threads and shall be gasketed with nonferrous metal. Strainer screens shall have perforations not to exceed 1/32". In sizes 4 and larger, strainers shall have flanged ends; Hammond 3030, or approved equal. Body material shall be cast iron conforming to ASTM A126 Class B. Strainer bodies fitted with bolted-on screen retainers shall have offset blowdown holes. Strainer screens shall have perforations not to exceed 1/16" (4" size); 1/8" (5" size and larger).

2.9 WATER TREATMENT FOR CLOSED LOOP HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Provide at Central Utility Plant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HYDRONIC PIPING APPLICATIONS – ABOVE GROUND

- A. Hot Water, NPS 2-1/2" and Smaller: Type L drawn-temper copper tubing with pressed or soldered joints or Schedule 40 steel pipe with threaded joints, or PPR-CT pipe. Refer to Section 23 21 14 PPR-CT Hydronic HVAC Piping
- B. Hot Water, NPS 3 and Larger: Schedule 40 steel pipe with welded or welded and flanged joints, or PPR-CT pipe. Refer to Section 23 21 14 PPR-CT Hydronic HVAC Piping.
- C. Chilled Water, NPS 3 and Smaller: Type L drawn-temper copper tubing with pressed or soldered joints, or PPR-CT pipe. Refer to Section 23 21 14 PPR-CT Hydronic HVAC Piping.
- D. Chilled Water, NPS 4 and Larger: PP-RCT pipe. Refer to Section 23 21 14 PPR-CT Hydronic HVAC Piping .
- E. Makeup water piping: Type L copper, or PPR-CT pipe. Refer to Section 23 21 14 PPR-CT Hydronic HVAC Piping
- F. Drain Lines: 3/4" minimum diameter; PVC or DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.

3.2 HYDRONIC PIPING APPLICATIONS – WITHIN SLABS

- A. Hydronic piping within slabs, use PEX, no joints permitted below slab.
- B. Refer to Section 232114 PPR-CT Hydronic HVAC Piping for underground piping outside the building

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.4 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Hydronic Valve Applications: Shutoff Duty: Ball and butterfly valves. Throttling Duty: Globe, ball, and butterfly valves.
- B. Install shutoff duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, at supply connection to each piece of equipment, unless only one piece of equipment is connected in the branch line. Install throttling duty valves at each branch connection to return mains, at return connections to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- C. Install calibrated balancing valves in the return water line of terminal units, as indicated, and as required to facilitate system balancing.
- D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.
- E. Install pressure-reducing valves on hot-water generators and elsewhere as required to regulate system pressure.

3.5 HYDRONIC PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical" for basic piping installation requirements.
- B. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs at no additional cost. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- C. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- D. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical" for joint construction requirements for soldered and brazed joints in copper tubing; threaded, welded, and flanged joints in steel piping; and solvent-welded joints for PVC and CPVC piping.

- E. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid or flexible, where required, grooved-end-pipe couplings. The gasket style and elastomeric material (grade) shall be verified as suitable for the intended service as specified. Gaskets shall be molded and produced by the grooved coupling manufacturer. Grooved end shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove. A Victaulic factory trained field representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel in the use of grooving tools, application of groove, and installation of grooved piping products. Factory trained representative shall periodically review the product installation. Contractor shall remove and replace any improperly installed products.
- F. Viega Press connections: Copper and copper alloy press connections shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. The tubing shall be fully inserted into the fitting and the tubing marked at the shoulder of the fitting. The fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark on the tubing to assure the tubing is fully engaged (inserted) in the fitting. The joints shall be pressed using the tools approved by the manufacturer.
- G. Hydronic piping systems shall be provided to permit the system to be drained. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and hose-end fitting with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- H. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow. Pipe size at connections to equipment shall be distribution main size, not connection size. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up. Unless otherwise indicated, install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the takeoff coming out the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, install the takeoff coming out the top of the main pipe.
- I. Provide dielectric fittings as specified in Section 230500. Install unions or flanges in piping, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- J. Install strainers on supply side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, and elsewhere as indicated or recommended by component manufacturer to have strainer protection. Provide valved drain and hose connection on strainer blow down connection. Install with provisions for service clearance. Remove and clean strainer after 24 hours of operation and after 30 days of operation.
- K. Install safety valves on hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install safety-valve discharge piping, without valves, to floor. Comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements. Check the settings and operation of each safety valve, including valves furnished by heater manufacturer. Record settings.

3.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports."

3.7 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting. For automatic air vents in ceiling spaces or other concealed locations, provide vent tubing to nearest drain.
- B. Air separator and expansion tank to be installed on the suction side of the system pumps. Expansion tank to be tied into system piping in close proximity to air separator and system fill line. Install piping to compression tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.
- C. Install expansion tanks on concrete pad. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure tank is properly charged with air to suit system design requirements. Do not install drain valve.
- D. Hydraulic Separators: The primary loop shall be purged of air with the secondary terminal loop shutoff valves closed. The primary loop shall be cleaned of debris by starting the primary pumps and continuously circulating water in the primary loop. The system shall be cleaned by frequently cleaning the start-up screens in the primary pump suction diffusers until the screens do not collect any more debris. Once the suction diffuser start-up screens are clean then the shutoff valves to the secondary terminal loops can be opened. The secondary terminal loops shall be purged of air by opening the manual air vents on the terminal units. When the secondary terminal unit piping is purged of air then the circulators can be started.
- E. Brazed Plate Heat Exchanger: Install piped with counter flow direction. Install 20-mesh strainers (confirm mesh rating, provide per manufacturers requirement's) with manual blow downs on heat exchanger inlet connections. Install exchanger to allow removal and maintenance.

3.8 CONTROL VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Perform the following as directed by the BAS contractor:
 - 1. Install modulating control valves with minimum of 10 pipe diameters straight pipe at inlet and 5 pipe diameters straight pipe at outlet.
 - 2. Installation of immersion wells and pressure tapplings, along with associated shut-off cocks.
 - 3. Installation of flow switches.
 - 4. Setting of automatic control valves or other control devices.
- B. Valve submittals shall be coordinated for type, quantity, size, and piping configuration to ensure compatibility with pipe design.
- C. Slip-stem control valves shall be installed so that the stem position is not more than 60 degrees from the vertical up position. Ball type control valves shall be installed with the stem in the horizontal position.
- D. Valves shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Control valves shall be installed so that they are accessible and serviceable and so that actuators may be services and removed without interference from structure or other pipes and/or equipment.

- E. Isolation valves shall be installed so that the control valve body may be serviced without draining the supply/return side piping system. Unions shall be installed at all connections to screw-type control valves.

3.9 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Size for supply and return piping connections shall be same as for equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Arrange piping with offsets to allow for expansion, as well as terminal unit removal.

3.10 WATER TREATMENT

- A. Initial flushing: Remove loose dirt, mill scale, metal chips, weld beads, rust, and like deleterious substances without damage to any system component. Provide temporary piping or hose to bypass coils, control valves, exchangers and other factory cleaned equipment unless acceptable means of protection are provided and subsequent inspection of hide-out areas takes place. Isolate or protect clean system components, including pumps and pressure vessels, and remove any component which may be damaged. Open all valves, drains, vents and strainers at all system levels. Remove plugs, caps, spool pieces, and components to facilitate early debris discharge from system. Sectionalize system to obtain debris carrying velocity of 6 feet per second, if possible. Connect dead-end supply and return headers as necessary. Flush bottoms of risers. Install temporary strainers where necessary to protect down-stream equipment. Supply and remove flushing water and drainage by various type hose, temporary and permanent piping and Contractor's booster pumps. Flush until clean as approved by the commissioning agent.
- B. Fill system with fresh water and add liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products from piping. Circulate solution for a minimum of 24 hours, drain, clean strainer screens, and refill with fresh water. Circulate systems at normal temperature to remove adherent organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe joint compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances not removed by flushing, without chemical or mechanical damage to any system component. Removal of tightly adherent mill scale is not required. Keep isolated equipment which is "clean" and where dead-end debris accumulation cannot occur. Sectionalize system if possible, to circulate at velocities not less than 6 feet per second. Circulate each section for not less than four hours. Blow-down all strainers, or remove and clean as frequently as necessary. Drain and prepare for final flushing.
- C. Final Flushing: Return systems to conditions required by initial flushing after all cleaning solution has been displaced by clean make-up. Flush all dead ends and isolated clean equipment. Gently operate all valves to dislodge any debris in valve body by throttling velocity. Flush for not less than one hour.
- D. Close and fill system as soon as possible after final flushing to minimize corrosion.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
 5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
 3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
 4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times the "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
 5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
 6. After MegaPress fittings have been installed a "two step test" shall be followed. Pressurize the system with application appropriate test medium, water between 15 and 85 psi, or air/dry nitrogen between .5 and 45 psi. Check the pressure gauge for pressure loss. If the system does not hold pressure, walk the system and check for un-pressed fittings. Should you identify an un-pressed fitting/s ensure the pipe is fully inserted into the fitting, and properly marked, prior to pressing the joint. After appropriate repairs have been made, retest the system per local code, or specification requirements, not to exceed 600 psig with water or 200 psig when using air.
 7. Prepare written report of testing.
- C. Perform the following before operating the system:
1. Open manual valves fully.
 2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
 3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
 4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
 5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
 6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment to specified values.

7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 232114

PP-RCT HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the materials of piping and fittings, joining methods and specialty items for the following:
 - 1. Chilled water piping.
 - 2. Hot water piping

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM F 2389 - 10 Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems.
- B. CSA B137.11 – Polypropylene (PP-RCT) Pipe and Fittings for Pressure Applications.
- C. NSF / ANSI 14 – Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions: In accordance with local mechanical codes and ASTM F 2389.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Plastic pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Valves.
 - 3. UV resistant coating.
 - 4. Thermal and vapor barriers.
 - 5. Fusion welding process.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Field quality-control:
 - 1. Cleaning process and reports.
 - 2. Inspection and test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Material: Certified as complying with NSF / ANSI 14, and ASTM F 2389 or CSA B137.11.
- B. Certification is according to ICC-ES and WQA.
- C. Material: Comply with Manufacturer's specifications.
- D. Special Engineered Products: Certified as complying with NSF /ANSI 14.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer: Warrant pipe and fittings to be free of manufacturing defects. Warranty period: 30 years.
- B. Cover labor and material costs of repairing or replacing defective products and repairing damage caused by failure of the piping system due to manufacturing defects. In effect only upon submission by the Contractor to the Manufacturer with a valid Pressure Test Form and documents confirming that the system was tested and passed the Manufacturer's Pressure Test and only if the pipe and fittings are installed by an installer who has been certified and trained by Manufacturer or a Manufacturer's affiliate. Certification has to be current and specific to the type of fusion performed

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
 - 1. Niron
 - 2. Pestan N.A.
 - 3. Asahi America
 - 4. Aquatechnik NA

2.2 PP-RCT PIPING

- A. Niron PP-RCT piping system; pipes and fittings shall be manufactured in compliance with ASTM F2389, CSA B 137.11 and NSF/ANSI 14 Standards.
- B. Niron Clima PP-RCT pipe is a multilayer pipe extruded with a middle layer containing fiberglass, and is solid grey in color. The middle layer with added fiberglass material restricts the thermal expansion and contraction of the pipe compared to monolayer materials and is therefore useful for applications with wide temperature swings. The middle layer with added fiberglass also helps to stiffen the pipe which assists in aboveground support.

- C. Fusion welded fittings shall be provided by highly trained personnel.
- D. Rework or recycled materials are not permitted for pipe.
- E. Pipe: Manufactured by a factory extrusion process.

2.3 PLASTIC PIPE FITTINGS AND VALVES

- A. Fittings: Fittings are to be provided by the manufacturer of the polypropylene piping to ensure compatibility with the piping material.
- B. Fittings: Manufactured from a PP-RCT resin meeting the short-term properties and long-term strength requirements of ASTM F 2389 or CSA B137.11.
- C. Rework or recycled materials are not permitted for fittings.
- D. Fittings :
 - 1. Certified as complying with NSF / ANSI 14, and ASTM F 2389 or CSA B137.11.
 - 2. For sizes 20 mm (1/2 inch nominal) to 125 mm (4 inches nominal) : Socket fusion type.
 - 3. For size 125 mm (4 inches nominal) pipe to pipe and pipe to flange adapter connections: Socket or Butt fusion type.
 - 4. For sizes 160 mm (6 inches nominal) and above: Butt fusion type.
 - 5. Outlets for all sizes: Saddle Fusion.

2.4 SMOKE AND FIRE RATINGS

- A. Protect piping with CAN/ULC-S102.2-03 or ASTM E 84 insulation; where indicated on drawings or where a Plenum-rated Piping System is required.

2.5 UV PROTECTION

- A. Protect pipe with UV resistant coating or with alternative UV protection recommended by Manufacturer, that will be exposed to direct UV light for more than 30 days.

2.6 THERMAL AND VAPOR BARRIER

- A. Provide piping with thermal (radiant, conductive, convective) and vapor barrier insulation; where indicated on drawings that standard pipe insulation is required.
- B. Pipe insulation: UV resistant, CFC-free, non-fibrous, and resistant to mold growth.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Install listed pipe materials and joining methods below in the following applications:
- B. Chilled Water, NPS 3 and Smaller: PP-RCT pipe with pipe joint construction as indicated in this Section, or Type L drawn-temper copper tubing with pressed or soldered joints. Refer to Section 232113 Hydronic HVAC Piping
- C. Chilled Water NPS 4 and Larger: PP-RCT pipe with pipe joint construction as indicated in this Section.
- D. Hot Water, NPS 2-1/2" and Smaller: PPR-CT pipe with joint construction as described in this Section, or Type L drawn-temper copper tubing with pressed or soldered joints or Schedule 40 steel pipe with threaded joints. Refer to Section 232113 Hydronic HVAC Piping
- E. Hot Water, NPS 3 and Larger: PPR-CT pipe with joint construction as described in this Section, or Schedule 40 steel pipe with welded or welded and flanged joints. Refer to Section 232113 Hydronic HVAC Piping
- F. Above ground: Polypropylene piping in SDR 7.3, 9, 11, or 17.6 based on the required minimum pressure rating and use temperature, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM F2389.
- G. Below ground, outside building: PPR-CT pipe with joint construction as described in this Section.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install hangers and supports at intervals specified in the applicable Plumbing or Mechanical Code and as recommended by Pipe Manufacturer.
- B. Support vertical piping at each floor penetration and as specified in the applicable Plumbing or Mechanical Code.
- C. Fire stopping: Compatible with the polypropylene piping system and meet the requirements of ASTM E 814 or ULC S115, "Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops".
- D. Remove pipe insulations or fire resistive coating where the pipe passes through a fire stop and, if required by the firestop manufacturer, for 3 inches beyond the firestop outside of the fire barrier.
- E. While still accessible all piping shall be pressure/leak tested to the manufacturer's standards. Tests shall be carried out using water, compressed air or a mixture of the two. The test pressure for a hydrostatic test shall be 1.5 times the design pressure or 150 psi, whichever is greater, and for an air test shall be 1.1 times the design pressure or 150 psi, whichever is greater.

Any leaks detected shall be repaired at the contractor's expense by removing the leaking part and replacing with new parts

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Fittings: Joined using in accordance with ASTM D 2657 and Manufacturer's specifications and the following:
 - 1. For sizes 20 mm (1/2 inch nominal) to 125mm (4 inches nominal) : Use socket fusion.
 - 2. For size 125mm (4 inches nominal) pipe to pipe and pipe to flange adapter connections: Use socket or butt fusion.
 - 3. For sizes 160 mm (6 inches nominal) and above: Use butt fusion.
 - 4. Outlets for all sizes: Saddle Fusion.
- B. Install fittings and joints with electrofusion for repairs as applicable for the fitting or joint type. All electrofusion joints shall be made in accordance with the pipe and fitting manufacturer's specifications and product standards.
- C. Fusion machines, equipment and tools: Specified by the Pipe and Fittings Manufacturer.
- D. Joint preparation, setting, alignment, fusion process, cooling times and working pressures: In accordance with the Pipe and Fitting Manufacturer's specifications.

3.4 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install gate valves close to the main on each branch and riser serving 2 or more equipment connections and where indicated.
- B. Install gate or ball valves on the inlet to each equipment item and where indicated.
- C. Install drain valve at the base of each riser, at low points of horizontal runs, and where required to drain hydronic piping system.
- D. Install swing check valve on the discharge side of each pump and where as indicated.
- E. Install ball valves in each hot water circulating loop and the discharge side of each pump.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Cleaning :
 - 1. Flush pipes and fittings with cold water after finishing the installation.
- B. Field Testing and Inspection:
 - 1. Inspect and test piping systems in accordance with the recommendations and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and as specified by the Pipe and Fittings Manufacturer.

2. Test the piping in accordance with the requirements of the authority having local jurisdiction in addition to Pipe Manufacturer's testing requirement; upon completion of the piping installation.
3. Manufacturer's test pressure: 150 percent of the system operating pressure or 1034 kPa (150 psi), whichever is greater.
4. Isolate components from the pressure test; when pressure testing systems components rated lower than 150 psi.
5. Use water, air, or a mixture of both to complete the required Manufacturer's test. Use extreme caution; when pressure testing with air.
6. Perform pressure testing while the system is fully accessible and allowing access to the segments of the system in need of the attention.
7. Repair installation and repeat testing; if leaks are detected.
8. Perform, document and submit tests to Pipe Manufacturer; before the system becomes operational.

END OF SECTION 232114

SECTION 233113

METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The requirements of Section 230500, "Common Work Results" apply to work defined by the Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes metal ducts for supply, return, outside, and exhaust air distribution systems in pressure classes from minus 2 to plus 10 inch w.g. Metal ducts include the following:
 - 1. Rectangular ducts and fittings.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7, "Through-Penetration Fire Stop Systems" for materials and methods for sealing duct penetrations through fire and smoke barriers.
 - 2. Division 7, "Joint Sealants" for materials and methods for sealing duct penetrations through exterior walls.
 - 3. Section 23 "Duct Accessories" for duct mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. SMACNA – Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association, Inc. – latest edition.

- 1.4 Duct system design, as indicated, has been used to select size and type of air-moving and -distribution equipment and other air system components. Changes to layout or configuration of duct system must be specifically approved in writing by Architect. Accompany requests for layout modifications with calculations showing that the proposed layout will provide original design results without increasing system total pressure.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: See Division 1 for general submittal and product substitution requirements.

- B. Pre-construction Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal ducts as follows prior to commencing with fabrication and installation:
1. Project Coordination Drawings: Refer to Division 1 Section "Project Coordination Drawings". Cooperate with and assist other trades in the generation of project coordination drawings as required in that Division.
 - a. CAD-generated and drawn to 1/4 inch equals 1 foot. Include the following information:
 - 1) Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
 - 2) Duct layout indicating sizes and pressure classes.
 - 3) Elevations of top and bottom of ducts.
 - 4) Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
 2. Metal gages.
 3. Fittings.
 4. Reinforcement and spacing.
 5. Seam and joint construction.
 6. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
 7. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
 8. Duct accessories, including access doors and panels.
 9. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, vibration isolation.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NFPA Compliance:
1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
 2. Comply with NFPA 96, "Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations," Ch. 3, "Duct System," for range hood ducts, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 2. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Materials shall be as specified herein, except, consideration shall be given to other products that meet or exceed the performance of those specified if documentation is received not less than eight

(8) business days prior to the date of bid opening in accordance with Division 1 Section "Product Requirements".

- B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Transverse joints
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Nexus Inc.
 - c. Ward Industries, Inc.
 2. Round and fittings
 - a. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
 - b. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - c. Monroe Metal Mfg. Co.
 3. Duct joints – round ducts
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Lindab Inc.

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, cold-rolled sheets; commercial quality; with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2D finish for concealed ducts and No 4 for exposed ducts.
- E. Aluminum Sheets: ASTM B 209 alloy 3003, temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts.

2.3 SEALANT MATERIALS

- A. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant: Flexible, adhesive sealant, resistant to UV light when cured, UL 723 listed, and complying with NFPA requirements for Class 1 ducts.
- B. Flanged Joint Mastic: One-part, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric joint sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O.
- C. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

2.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Building Attachments: Structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
- B. Hanger Materials: Galvanized sheet steel or threaded steel rod.
 - 1. Hangers Installed in Corrosive Atmospheres: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
 - 2. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for steel sheet width and thickness and for steel rod diameters.
 - 3. Galvanized-steel straps attached to aluminum ducts shall have contact surfaces painted with zinc-chromate primer.
- C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - 1. Supports for Galvanized Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 - 2. Supports for Stainless Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel support materials.
 - 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum support materials unless materials are electrolytically separated from ducts.

2.5 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate ducts, elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other construction according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" and complying with requirements for metal thickness, reinforcing types and intervals, tie-rod applications, and joint types and intervals.
 - 1. Lengths: Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure class.
 - 2. Deflection: Duct systems shall not exceed deflection limits according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."
- B. Transverse Joints: Prefabricated slide-on joints and components constructed using manufacturer's guidelines for material thickness, reinforcement size and spacing, and joint reinforcement.

- C. Formed-On Flanges: Construct according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, using corner, bolt, cleat, and gasket details.
- D. Cross Breaking or Cross Beading: Cross break or cross bead duct sides 19 inches and larger and 0.0359 inch thick or less, with more than 10 sq. ft. of non-braced panel area unless ducts are lined.

2.6 ROUND DUCT AND FITTING FABRICATION

- A. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and as indicated. Provide duct material, gauges, reinforcement, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- B. All duct and fittings shall be manufactured by a company whose primary business is the manufacture of spiral duct and fittings and who has been in business for at least 10 years. All spiral duct and fittings shall be manufactured by the same firm and shall be as shown on the contract drawings.
- C. Round, Longitudinal and Spiral Lock Seam Ducts: Fabricate supply ducts of galvanized steel according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Duct Joints:
 - 1. Ducts up to 20 Inches in Diameter: Interior, center-beaded slip coupling, sealed before and after fastening, attached with sheet metal screws.
 - 2. Ducts 21 to 72 Inches in Diameter: Three-piece, gasketed, flanged joint consisting of two internal flanges with sealant and one external closure band with gasket.
 - 3. Round Ducts: Prefabricated connection system consisting of two roll-formed galvanized steel mating flanges with an integral sealant, galvanized steel closure ring, and neoprene gasket. Manufacture ducts according to connection system manufacturer's tolerances.
- E. Branch connections shall be made with 90 degree conical and 45 degree straight taps. All branch connections shall be made as separate fittings. Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," with metal thicknesses specified for longitudinal-seam straight ducts.
- F. Diverging-Flow Fittings: Fabricate with reduced entrance to branch taps and with no excess material projecting from fitting onto branch tap entrance.
- G. Fabricate elbows using die-formed, gored, pleated, or mitered construction. Bend radius of die-formed, gored, and pleated elbows shall be 1-1/2 times duct diameter. Unless elbow construction type is indicated, fabricate elbows as follows:
 - 1. Mitered-Elbow Radius and Number of Pieces: Welded construction complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Round Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with the following metal thickness for pressure classes from minus 2 to plus 2 inch w.g.:
 - a. Ducts 3 to 36 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch.

3. Round Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with the following metal thickness for pressure classes from 2- to 10-inch w.g.:
 - a. Ducts 3 to 26 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch.
4. 90-Degree, 2-Piece, Mitered Elbows: Use only for supply systems or for material-handling Class A or B exhaust systems and only where space restrictions do not permit using radius elbows. Fabricate with single-thickness turning vanes.
5. Round Elbows 12 Inches and Less in Diameter: Fabricate die-formed elbows for 45- and 90-degree elbows and pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees only. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
6. Round Elbows 9 through 14 Inches in Diameter: Fabricate gored or pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees unless space restrictions require mitered elbows. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
7. Round Elbows Larger Than 14 Inches in Diameter: Fabricate gored elbows unless space restrictions require mitered elbows.
8. Die-Formed Elbows for Sizes through 12 Inches in Diameter and pressures through 10-inch w.g.: 24 gauge with 2-piece welded construction.
9. Round Gored-Elbow Metal Thickness: Same as non-elbow fittings specified above.
10. Pleated Elbows for Sizes through 14 Inches in Diameter and Pressures through 10-Inch w.g.: 0.022 inch.
11. Adjustable elbows will not be allowed.

2.7 DUCT LINER [B01-SI-008]

- A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, C 1104, NFPA 90A, NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Owens Corning.
 - d. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
 - 1) Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - 2) Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 2. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
 - a. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. Rubatex International, LLC
 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
 3. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 - a. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Insulation Pins and Washers:
1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- D. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-19, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
 2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
 3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
 4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
 5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
 6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
 7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
 8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - a. Fan discharges.
 - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
 - c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.

9. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT APPLICATIONS

- A. Static-Pressure Classes: Unless otherwise indicated, construct ducts according to the following:

1. Supply Ducts: 3-inch w.g.
2. Supply Ducts (before Air Terminal Units): 6-inch w.g.
3. Supply Ducts (after Air Terminal Units): 1-inch w.g. .
4. Supply ductwork between air handling unit and smoke dampers: 6-inch w.g.
5. Return Ducts (Negative Pressure): 2-inch w.g. .
6. Exhaust Ducts (Negative Pressure): 1-inch w.g.
7. Relief Ducts (Positive Pressure): 1-inch w.g.
8. Dishwasher Exhaust: 1-inch w.g.
9. Outside Air Intake: 1-inch w.g.
10. Combustion Air: 1-inch w.g. Combustion Air: 1-inch w.g.

- B. All ducts shall be galvanized steel except as follows:

1. Cooking Hood Exhaust Ducts: Comply with NFPA 96.
 - a. Concealed: Carbon-steel sheet.
 - b. Exposed: Type 304, stainless steel with finish to match kitchen equipment and range hood.
 - c. Weld and flange seams and joints.
2. Dishwasher Hood Exhaust Ducts:
 - a. Exposed: Type 304, stainless steel with finish to match kitchen equipment and hood. Weld and flange seams and joints.
 - b. Concealed: Aluminum, with seams and laps arranged on top of duct.
3. Shower/Locker Room Exhaust Ducts: Aluminum or Type 304 stainless steel

3.2 DRYER EXHAUST

- A. Install in accordance with the Dryer Manufacturer's recommendations and local code requirements.
- B. Interior shall be smooth and free from obstructions, with riveted or welded joints.
- C. Seal all dryer duct 100% with high temperature duct sealant suitable for up to 500 degrees F service.

- D. All dryer elbows shall be constructed with a minimum radius of twice the duct diameter.
- E. Branch connections into a main trunk or header shall be at a 45 degree angle aligned in the direction of airflow.

3.3 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Construct and install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install round ducts in lengths not less than 12 feet unless interrupted by fittings.
- C. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- D. Install fabricated fittings for changes in directions, size, and shape and for connections.
- E. Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with a minimum of projections into duct. Secure couplings with sheet metal screws. Install screws at intervals of 12 inches, with a minimum of three screws in each coupling.
- F. Install ducts, unless otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally and parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs.
- G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- H. Conceal ducts from view in finished spaces. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions unless specifically indicated.
- I. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, fire- and smoke-control dampers, lighting layouts, and similar finished work.
- J. Seal all joints and seams. Apply sealant to male end connectors before insertion, and afterward to cover entire joint and sheet metal screws.
- K. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.
- L. Non Fire Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, conceal spaces between construction openings and ducts or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as ducts. Overlap openings on 4 sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- M. Fire Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, install appropriately rated fire dampers, sleeves, and/or fire stopping sealant. Fire and smoke dampers are specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories." Fire stopping materials and installation methods are specified in Division 7 Section "Through Penetration Fire stop Systems."

- N. Protect duct interiors from the elements and foreign materials until building is enclosed. During construction, provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust and debris from entering the ductwork system.
- O. Paint interiors of metal ducts that do not have duct liner, for 24 inches upstream of registers and grilles. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex finish coat over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.

3.4 DUCT SCHEDULE [B01-SI-008]

A. Liner:

- 1. Supply Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I or Flexible elastomeric, 1 inch thick.
- 2. Return Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I or Flexible elastomeric, 1 inch thick.
- 3. Supply Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type II or Flexible elastomeric, 1 inch thick.
- 4. Return- and Exhaust-Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type II, 1 inches thick.
- 5. Transfer Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I or Flexible elastomeric, 1 inch thick.

3.5 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING

A. Seal duct seams and joints according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for duct pressure classes as outlined below.

- 1. Supply Ducts – pressure classes equal to or lower than 2-inch w.g.:
 - a. For ducts located in conditioned spaces: seal transverse joints.
 - b. For ducts located in unconditioned spaces: seal all transverse joints and longitudinal seams.
 - c. For ducts located outdoors: seal all transverse joints, longitudinal seams and duct wall penetrations.
- 2. Supply Ducts – pressure classes greater than 2-inch w.g.:
 - a. For ducts located in conditioned spaces: seal all transverse joints and longitudinal seams.
 - b. For ducts located in unconditioned spaces and outdoors: seal all transverse joints, longitudinal seams and duct wall penetrations.
- 3. Return Ducts, all pressure classes:
 - a. For ducts located in conditioned spaces: seal transverse joints.
 - b. For ducts located in unconditioned spaces: seal all transverse joints and longitudinal seams.
 - c. For ducts located outdoors: seal all transverse joints, longitudinal seams and duct wall penetrations.
- 4. Exhaust ducts:

- a. For ducts located in conditioned spaces: seal all transverse joints and longitudinal seams.
- b. For ducts located in unconditioned spaces: seal all transverse joints only.

3.6 HANGING AND SUPPORTING

- A. Support horizontal ducts within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- B. Support vertical ducts at maximum intervals of 16 feet and at each floor.
- C. Install upper attachments to structures with an allowable load not exceeding one-fourth of failure (proof-test) load.
 1. Load Distribution:
 - a. Refer to structural drawings for limitations on loads that may be applied to structural members and comply with requirements. Trapeze as required to distribute loads.
 - b. Do not suspend loads from metal roof deck under any circumstance. Do not hang from decking tabs.
 - c. Do not hang from other equipment or fixtures.
 - d. Install hangers and supports so that duct live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- D. Coordination:
 1. Coordinate schedule with spray applied fireproofing work to attach tabs to structural steel where required for hangers prior to application of spray fireproofing.
 2. Install concrete inserts before placing concrete.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors according to Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Ductwork constructed to greater than 3" w.g. class shall be leak tested.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections according to SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual" and prepare test reports:

1. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
2. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
3. Maximum Allowable Leakage: Comply with requirements for Leakage Class 3 for round and flat-oval ducts, Leakage Class 12 for rectangular ducts in pressure classes lower than and equal to 2-inch w.g. (both positive and negative pressures), and Leakage Class 6 for pressure classes from 2- to 10-inch w.g.. In no case shall duct leakage exceed amounts specified in the applicable energy code.
4. Remake leaking joints and retest until leakage is equal to or less than maximum allowable.

3.9 CLEANING NEW SYSTEMS

- A. Mark position of dampers and air-directional mechanical devices before cleaning, and perform cleaning before air balancing.
- B. Use service openings, as required, for physical and mechanical entry and for inspection.
 1. Create other openings to comply with duct standards.
 2. Disconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling sections to gain access during the cleaning process.
- C. Vent vacuuming system to the outside. Include filtration to contain debris removed from HVAC systems, and locate exhaust down wind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
- D. Clean the following metal duct systems by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
 1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
 2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
 3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
 4. Coils and related components.
 5. Return-air ducts, dampers, and actuators except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
 6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
- E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
 1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
 2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.

3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.

F. Cleanliness Verification:

1. Visually inspect metal ducts for contaminants.
2. Where contaminants are discovered, re-clean and reinspect ducts.

END OF SECTION 233113

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 233300

AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The requirements of Section 230500, "Common Work Results" apply to work defined by the Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Volume dampers.
 - 2. Fire dampers.
 - 3. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
 - 4. Turning vanes.
 - 5. Duct-mounting access doors.
 - 6. Flexible connectors.
 - 7. Flexible ducts.
 - 8. Duct accessory hardware.
 - 9. Duct security bars.
 - 10. Duct accessory hardware.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 28, "Fire Alarm" for duct-mounting fire and smoke detectors.
 - 2. Division 23, "HVAC Gravity Ventilators" for roof-mounted ventilator caps.
 - 3. Division 23, "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls" for electric damper actuators.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Volume dampers.
 - 2. Fire dampers.
 - 3. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
 - 4. Turning vanes.
 - 5. Duct-mounting access doors.
 - 6. Flexible connectors.

7. Flexible ducts.
8. Duct security bars.
9. Duct accessory hardware.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Special fittings.
2. Manual-volume damper installations.
3. Fire-damper and combination fire- and smoke-damper installations, including sleeves and duct-mounting access doors.
4. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and ceiling-mounting items. Show ceiling-mounting access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Materials shall be as specified herein, except, consideration shall be given to other products that meet or exceed the performance of those specified if documentation is received not less than eight (8) business days prior to the date of bid opening in accordance with Division 1 Section "Product Requirements".
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Volume Dampers:
 - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - e. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - f. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - g. Penn Ventilation Company, Inc.
 - h. Ruskin Company.
 - i. Vent Products Company, Inc.

2. Fire dampers:
 - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - c. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - d. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
 - e. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - f. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - g. Penn Ventilation Company, Inc.
 - h. Prefco; Perfect Air Control, Inc.
 - i. Ruskin Company.
 - j. Vent Products Company, Inc.
 - k. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

3. Combination fire and smoke dampers:
 - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - c. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - d. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - e. Penn Ventilation Company, Inc.
 - f. Ruskin Company

4. Manufactured turning vanes:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Duro Dyne Inc.
 - c. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - d. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

5. Duct-mounting access doors – rectangular:
 - a. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - c. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - d. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - e. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - f. McGill AirFlow LLC.

- g. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - h. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 - i. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
6. Duct-mounting access doors – round
- a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
7. Flexible connectors:
- a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Duro Dyne Inc.
 - c. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 - d. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
8. Flexible ducts:
- a. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - b. Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - c. McGill AirFlow LLC.
9. Duct Security Bars:
- a. KEES, Inc.
 - b. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
 - c. Metal Form Manufacturing, Inc.
 - d. Price Industries.

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G90 coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.
- C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a mill finish for concealed ducts and polished finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Aluminum Sheets: ASTM B 209, alloy 3003, temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- E. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221, alloy 6063, temper T6.
- F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

- G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. General Description: Factory fabricated, with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.
 - 1. Pressure Classes of 3-Inch wg or Higher: End bearings or other seals for ducts with axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
- B. Standard Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design as indicated, standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized sheet steel channels, minimum of 0.064 inch thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
 - 2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - 3. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
 - 4. Bearings: Oil-impregnated bronze.
 - 5. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- C. Low Leakage Volume Dampers: Multiple or single blade, parallel or opposed blade design as indicated, low leakage rating, with linkage outside air stream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 1. Steel Frames: Angle shaped, galvanized sheet steel channels, minimum of 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
 - 2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch- (1.62-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - 3. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
 - 4. Bearings: Oil impregnated bronze thrust or ball.
 - 5. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
 - 6. Jamb Seals: Cambered stainless steel.
 - 7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- D. Jackshaft: 1-inch- diameter, galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
 - 1. Length and Number of Mountings: Appropriate to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.
- E. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.4 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Fire dampers shall be labeled according to UL 555.
- B. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hour for up to 2 hour rated penetration application and 3 hours for three hour and above penetration rating.
- C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm velocity.
- D. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory installed, material to match connecting duct sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 0.138 inch or 0.39 inch thick as indicated and of length to suit application.
- F. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- G. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- H. Fusible Links: Replaceable, 165 deg F 212 deg F if located within 30 feet of heating coils or heat producing equipment.

2.5 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. General Description: Labeled according to UL 555S. Combination fire and smoke dampers shall be labeled according to UL 555 for 1-1/2-hour rating.
- B. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection.
- C. Fusible Links: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated.
- D. Frame and Blades: 0.064-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
- E. Leakage: Class I .
- F. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.
- G. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.052-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application.
- H. Damper Motors: Modulating or two-position action as indicated in the control sequences on the drawings.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Motors."
 - 2. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.

3. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.
4. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outside-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
5. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf.
6. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.
7. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26.

2.6 TURNING VANES

- A. Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vaness and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes: Fabricate 1-1/2-inch- wide, single-vane, curved blades of galvanized sheet steel set 3/4 inch o.c.; support with bars perpendicular to blades set 2 inches o.c.; and set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

2.7 DUCT-MOUNTING ACCESS DOORS

- A. General Description: Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
- B. Door: Double wall, duct mounting, and rectangular; fabricated of galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class. Include vision panel where indicated. Include 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 1. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 2. Provide number of hinges and locks as follows:
 - a. Less Than 12 Inches Square: Secure with two sash locks.
 - b. Up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
 - c. Up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
 - d. Sizes 24 by 48 Inches and Larger: One additional hinge.
- C. Door: Double wall, duct mounting, and round; fabricated of galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and 1-inch thickness. Include cam latches.
 1. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with spin-in notched frame.
- D. Seal around frame attachment to duct and door to frame with neoprene or foam rubber.
- E. Insulation: 1-inch thick, fibrous glass or polystyrene foam board.

2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. General Description: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 1.
- B. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with ducts.
- C. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- D. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

2.9 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Insulated-Duct Connectors: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor barrier film.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
 - 4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
- B. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes 3 through 18 inches to suit duct size.

2.10 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

2.11 DUCT SECURITY BARS

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated and field-installed duct security bars.

- B. Configuration:
 - 1. Frame: 10 gage by 2 inches.
 - 2. Sleeve: 3/16-inch, continuously welded steel frames with 1-by-1-by-3/16-inch angle frame factory welded to 1 end. To be poured in place or set with concrete block or welded or bolted to wall, one side only. Duct connections on both sides.
 - 3. Horizontal Bars: 1/2 inch.
 - 4. Vertical Bars: 1/2 inch.
 - 5. Bar Spacing: 6 inches.
 - 6. Mounting: Poured in place or set with concrete block.

2.12 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Provide duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Provide test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- D. Install fire and smoke dampers, with fusible links, according to manufacturer's UL-approved written instructions. Access doors shall be sized for head and shoulder access minimum, or as large as possible based on the duct dimensions on ducts with smaller dimensions.
- E. Install duct access doors to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and terminal units as follows:
 - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 - 2. Downstream from equipment.
 - 3. Adjacent to fire or smoke dampers, providing access to reset or reinstall fusible links. Install access door within 12 of damper face. Provide minimum or two duct diameters of straight duct where access panels will be installed.

4. To interior of ducts for cleaning; before and after each change in direction, at maximum 50-foot spacing.
 5. On sides of ducts where adequate clearance is available.
- F. Install the following sizes for duct-mounting, rectangular access doors:
1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 24 by 18 inches.
 5. Body Access: 30 by 20 inches.
 6. Body Plus Ladder Access: 30 by 24 inches.
- G. Install the following sizes for duct-mounting, round access doors:
1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 inches in diameter.
 2. Two-Hand Access: 10 inches in diameter.
 3. Head and Hand Access: 12 inches in diameter.
 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 18 inches in diameter.
 5. Body Access: 24 inches in diameter.
- H. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification."
- I. Install flexible connectors immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment supported by vibration isolators.
- J. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and higher, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- K. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
- L. Install duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.
- 3.2 ADJUSTING
- A. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.
 - B. Adjust fire and smoke dampers for proper action.
 - C. Final positioning of manual-volume dampers is specified in Division 23, Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233600

AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The requirements of Section 230500, "Common Work Results" apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Single-duct air terminal units.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products, including rated capacities, furnished specialties, sound-power ratings, and accessories.
 - 1. Air terminal units.
 - 2. Liners and adhesives.
 - 3. Sealants and gaskets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air terminal units. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 3. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal:
 - 1. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculations, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation for selecting hangers and supports.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 2. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustic tile.
 3. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air terminal units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Instructions for resetting minimum and maximum air volumes.
 2. Instructions for adjusting software set points.
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE DUCT AIR TERMINAL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Price Industries.
 2. Environmental Technologies, Inc.
 3. METALAIRE, Inc.
 4. Nailor Industries Inc.
 5. Trane Inc.
- B. Configuration: Volume-damper assembly inside unit casing with control components inside a protective metal shroud.
- C. Casing: 0.034-inch steel, single wall.
1. Casing Lining: Adhesive attached, 1-inch- thick, coated, fibrous-glass duct liner complying with ASTM C 1071, and having a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50, for both insulation and adhesive, when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - a. Cover liner with nonporous foil.

2. Casing Lining: Adhesive attached, 1-inch-thick, polyurethane foam insulation complying with UL 181 erosion requirements, and having a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50, for both insulation and adhesive, when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 3. Air Inlet: Round stub connection or S-slip and drive connections for duct attachment.
 4. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections, size matching inlet size.
 5. Access: Removable panels for access to parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket.
 6. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- A. Regulator Assembly: Extruded-aluminum or galvanized-steel components; key damper blades onto shaft with nylon-fitted pivot points located inside unit casing.
1. Automatic Flow-Control Assembly: Combined spring rates shall be matched for each volume-regulator size with machined dashpot for stable operation.
 2. Factory-calibrated and field-adjustable assembly with shaft extension for connection to externally mounted control actuator.
- B. Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.
1. Maximum Damper Leakage: ARI 880 rated, 2 percent of nominal airflow at 6-inch wg inlet static pressure.
 2. Damper Position: Normally open.
- C. Hydronic Coils: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch, and rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg F. Include manual air vent and drain valve.
- D. DDC Controls: Bidirectional damper operators and microprocessor-based controller and room sensor shall be furnished by the temperature controls contractor as specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
- 2.2 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Air Terminal Unit Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- 2.3 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES
- A. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

- B. Channel Support System: Shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces and with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Include matching components and corrosion-resistant coating.
- C. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603, galvanized-steel cables with end connections made of cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device or double-cable clips.
- D. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.
- E. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test assembled air terminal units according to ARI 880.
 - 1. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, maximum and minimum factory-set airflows, coil type, and ARI certification seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
- B. Install air terminal units level and plumb. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
- C. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- D. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install piping adjacent to air terminal unit to allow service and maintenance.
- B. Hot-Water Piping: In addition to requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping," connect heating coils to supply with shutoff valve, strainer, control valve, and union or flange; and to return with balancing valve and union or flange.
- C. Connect ducts to air terminal units according to Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."
- D. Make connections to air terminal units with flexible connectors complying with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, and maximum and minimum factory-set airflows. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification" for equipment labels and warning signs and labels.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing air terminal units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, fill water coils and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Air terminal unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2. Verify that inlet duct connections are as recommended by air terminal unit manufacturer to achieve proper performance.
3. Verify that controls and control enclosure are accessible.
4. Verify that control connections are complete.
5. Verify that nameplate and identification tag are visible.
6. Verify that controls respond to inputs as specified.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air terminal units.

END OF SECTION 233600

SECTION 233713

DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

2.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The requirements of Section 230500, "Common Work Results" apply to work defined by the Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes ceiling- and wall-mounted diffusers, registers, and grilles.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 8, "Louvers and Vents" for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
 - 2. Division 23, "Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate Drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Materials shall be as specified herein, except, consideration shall be given to other products that meet or exceed the performance of those specified if documentation is received not less than eight (8) business days prior to the date of bid opening in accordance with Division 1 Section "Product Requirements".

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Diffuser, Grilles and registers
 - a. Price Industries
 - b. Krueger.
 - c. METALAIRE, Inc.; Metal Industries Inc.
 - d. Nailor Industries of Texas Inc.
 - e. Titus.
2. Grilles and registers – security
 - a. Price Industries.
 - b. Krueger.
 - c. Nailor Industries of Texas Inc.
 - d. Titus.
3. Linear slot diffuser
 - a. Price Industries Krueger.
 - b. METALAIRE, Inc.; Metal Industries Inc.
 - c. Nailor Industries of Texas Inc.
 - d. Titus.
4. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers
 - a. Price Industries
 - b. Krueger.
 - c. METALAIRE, Inc.; Metal Industries Inc.
 - d. Nailor Industries of Texas Inc.
 - e. Titus.

2.3 GRILLES AND REGISTERS

A. Security Grilles and Registers:

1. Material: Steel.
2. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
3. Face Arrangement: As scheduled.
4. Wall Sleeve: 3/16 inch welded to face.
5. Mounting: 1-1/4-by-1-1/4-by-3/16-inch retaining angle frame or 1-1/4-by-1-1/4-by-3/16-inch cast-in-place frame and tamperproof machine screws.
6. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed-blade assembly where scheduled or where access to a duct mounted damper is not possible.

B. Adjustable Bar Grille:

1. Basis of Design: Price 520
2. Material: Steel.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Blade Arrangement: Adjustable vertical spaced 3/4 inch apart.
5. Rear Blade Arrangement: Adjustable horizontal spaced 3/4 inch apart.
6. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
7. Mounting: Countersunk screw.
8. Damper Type: None.

C. Fixed Face Grille and Registers:

1. Basis of Design: Price 530
2. Material: Steel or Aluminum to match duct material.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Arrangement: Airfoil, fixed blade, 45-degree deflection, spaced at 3/4 inch apart.
5. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
6. Delete first subparagraph below if no mounting frame.
7. Mounting: Countersunk screw or Lay-in. See drawings
8. Damper Type: None.

2.4 LINEAR SLOT OUTLETS

A. Linear Slot Diffuser:

1. Basis of Design: Price SDAI
2. Material - Shell: Aluminum, insulated.
3. Material - Pattern Controller and Tees: Aluminum capable of 180 degree pattern adjustment.
4. Finish - Face and Shell: Finish shall be white.
5. Finish - Pattern Controller: Baked enamel, black.
6. Slot Width: 1 inch.
7. Number of Slots: As indicated on the drawings.
8. Length: 48 inches. Coordinate with architectural reflected ceiling plans.

2.5 CEILING DIFFUSER OUTLETS

A. Square Ceiling Diffusers:

1. Basis of Design: Price SPD
2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Steel.
4. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
5. Face Size: As scheduled on drawings.
6. Construction: Plaque face. Frames shall be assembled with corner to ensure hairline seams.
7. Accessories:
 - a. 3-inch deep square to round transition as necessary.

- b. Sectorizing baffles.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practicable. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts.
- D. Frames for diffusers, registers and grilles shall be selected to match the ceiling type. Air devices installed in a suspended acoustic tile ceiling shall be provided with a lay-in metal panel matched to the air device finish and material and shall fit in the grid dimensions. Cutting ceiling tiles for installation is not acceptable.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 260100

BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

- A. Conditions of the Contract, Specifications, Change Orders, Addenda, Drawings and Division 1 General Requirements, apply to work of this section. Where paragraphs of this section conflict with similar paragraphs of Division 1, requirements of this section shall prevail.
- B. As used in this section, "provide" means "furnish and install", "furnish" means "to purchase and deliver to the project site complete with every necessary appurtenance and support and to store in a secure area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions", and "install" means "to unload at the delivery point at the site or retrieve from storage, move to point of installation and perform every operation necessary to establish secure mounting and correct operation at the proper location in the project".

1.2 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Electrical work shall comply with the current editions of the following codes:
 - 1. IBC 2015 – International Building Code
 - 2. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code
 - 3. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm Code
 - 4. NFPA 99 - Health Care Facilities
 - 5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code
 - 6. ANSI C2 - National Electrical Safety Code
- B. Electrical work shall comply with the current standards of the following organizations:
 - 1. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services - Guidelines for Construction and Equipment of Hospital and Medical Facilities
 - 2. ADA - Americans with Disabilities Act
 - 3. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
 - 4. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society
 - 5. EIA/TIA - Electronic Industries Association/Telecommunications Industry Association
 - a. EIA/TIA-568 Commercial Building Wiring Standard.
 - b. EIA/TIA-569 Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunication Pathways and Spaces.
 - 6. OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Act
 - 7. FM - Factory Mutual Association
 - 8. UL - Underwriters' Laboratories

9. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
10. NEMA - National Electric Manufacturers Association
11. ASTM - American Society for Testing and Materials

C. In addition to complying with the specified requirements, comply with pertinent regulations of governmental agencies and authorities having jurisdiction including local and state building, plumbing, mechanical, electrical, fire, and health department codes and standards.

1.3 EXAMINATION OF SITE

- A. Before submitting a bid, the Electrical Contractor shall visit and carefully examine site to identify existing conditions and difficulties that may affect the work of this Section. No extra payment will be allowed for additional work caused by unfamiliarity with site conditions.
- B. Before starting work in a particular area of the project, the Electrical Contractor shall examine the conditions under which work must be performed including preparatory work performed under other Sections of the Contract, or by the Owner and report conditions which might adversely affect the work in writing to the Architect. Do not proceed with work until defects have been corrected and conditions are satisfactory. Commencement of work shall be construed as complete acceptance of existing conditions and preparatory work.

1.4 SCOPE

- A. The work to be accomplished under these specifications includes providing all labor, materials, equipment, consumable items, supervision, administrative tasks, tests and documentation required to install complete and fully operational electrical systems as described herein and shown on the Drawings. The Electrical Contractor shall completely coordinate the work of this section with the work of other trades.
 1. Refer to Division 1 Section "Alternates" for alternative pricing required under this division.
- B. The Electrical Contractor shall file plans, obtain permits and licenses, pay fees and obtain necessary inspections and approvals from authorities that have jurisdiction, as required to perform work in accordance with all legal requirements.
- C. The Work shall be complete from point of service to each outlet or device with all accessory construction and materials required to make each item of equipment or system complete and ready for operation. The work shall include but not be limited to the following. The Electrical Contractor shall provide:
 1. Complete normal power and lighting distribution systems including main distribution switchgear with service disconnect, distribution panels, panelboards, transformers, overcurrent devices raceway, cable and wire.
 2. Branch circuits and devices for power and convenience receptacles.
 3. All motor wiring, safety disconnects, and motor starters unless integral with equipment.

4. Complete interior lighting system including normal and emergency fixtures, exit signs, lamps, controls, trim and accessories.
5. Complete exterior lighting system including building mounted lighting fixtures, controls, lamps and accessories.
6. Complete addressable fire alarm and detection system including fire alarm control panel, pull stations, heat detectors, area smoke detectors, duct smoke detectors, indicating appliances, remote annunciator, water flow, pressure, and tamper switch wiring, auxiliary contacts for equipment interlocking, magnetic door holders and other devices shown on the Drawings.
7. Empty outlet boxes and raceways with pull strings to above an accessible ceiling for TV outlets and security system devices. All coaxial cable and equipment shall be provided and installed by the owner per State of Maine Telecommunications Facilities & Wiring Specification from the Office of Information Technologies Revised January 2016.
8. Control wiring not provided by Division 230000.
9. All support material and hardware for raceway, cable tray and electrical equipment.
10. Branch circuits to control panels and devices furnished under other sections.
11. Termination of all cable and wire unless otherwise noted.
12. Install all conduits, standard back boxes and relays for lighting and electrically operated valves required for installation of security system. Coordinate with Division 28 specifications and TY series drawings for requirements of the electrical contractor for security electronics installation.

D. Install the following items furnished by others:

1. Motors
2. Control Panels

1.5 RELATED WORK IN OTHER SECTIONS

A. The following work is not included in this Section and shall be performed under other sections:

1. Excavation and backfill.
2. Concrete work, including concrete housekeeping pads and other pads and blocks for vibrating and rotating equipment.
3. Cutting and patching of masonry, concrete, tile, and other parts of structure, with the exception of drilling for hangers and providing holes and openings in metal decks.
4. Installation of access panels in ceilings and wall construction.
5. Painting, except as specified herein.
6. Temporary water, heat, gas and sanitary facilities for use during construction and testing.
7. Outdoor air intake or exhaust louvers.
8. Cathodic anti-corrosion protection for buried piping and tanks.
9. Control wiring specifically indicated as part of Division 23.
10. Transformer foundation, light pole bases and pull boxes.

B. The Electrical Contractor shall identify locations of penetrations, excavations, structural supports, etc. required for the completion of the Work of this Section to the General Contractor in a timely manner.

1.6 CONTRACT DRAWINGS

- A. Work to be performed under this section is shown on the electrical drawings bound and issued.
- B. The listing of electrical drawings does not limit responsibility of determining full extent of work required by contract documents. The Electrical Contractor shall refer to architectural, plumbing, HVAC, structural, and other drawings and other sections that indicate types of construction with which work of this section must be coordinated. The Electrical Contractor shall check with the General Contractor and other subcontractors to determine whether there will be any interference by such trades with the electrical work. If the Electrical Contractor fails to check with the General Contractor and subcontractors and the electrical work is later found to interfere with their work, then he shall make necessary changes, without additional cost to the Owner, to eliminate such interference.
- C. Drawings are diagrammatic and indicate general arrangement of systems and work included in contract. information and components shown on riser diagrams or called for in the specifications but not shown on plans, and vice versa, shall apply and shall be provided as though required expressly by both. It is not intended to specify or to show every offset, fitting, or component; however, contract documents require components and materials whether or not indicated or specified as necessary to make electrical installation complete and operational.

1.7 DISCREPANCIES IN DOCUMENTS

- A. It shall be the responsibility of each bidder to examine the drawings and specifications carefully before submitting his bid, with particular attention to errors, omissions, conflicts with provisions of laws and codes imposed by authorities having jurisdiction, conflicts between portions of drawings, or between drawings and specifications, and ambiguous definition of the extent of coverage in the contract. Any such discrepancy discovered shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Architect for correction. Should any of the aforementioned errors, omissions, conflicts or ambiguities exist in either or both the drawings and specifications, the Electrical Contractor shall have the same explained and adjusted in writing before signing the contract or proceeding with work. Failure to notify the Architect in writing of such irregularities will cause the Architect's interpretation of the Contract Documents to be final. No additional compensation will be approved because of discrepancies thus resolved.
- B. The drawings and these specifications are intended to comply with all the above mentioned rules and regulations. If discrepancies occur, the Electrical Contractor shall immediately notify the Architect in writing of said discrepancies and apply for an interpretation and, unless and interpretation is offered in writing by the Architect prior to the execution of the contract, the applicable rules and regulations shall be complied with as a part of the contract.
- C. In case of difference between building codes, specifications, state laws, industry standards and the contract documents, the most stringent shall govern. Should the Electrical Contractor perform any work that does not comply with the requirements of the applicable building codes, state laws, and industry standards, he shall bear all costs arising in correcting these deficiencies.

1.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. All equipment and materials shall be new and of the quality specified. All materials shall be free from defects at the time of installation. Materials or equipment damaged in shipment or otherwise damaged during construction shall not be repaired at the jobsite, but shall be replaced with new materials.
- B. All equipment installed on this project shall have local representation, local factory authorized service and a local stock of repair parts.
- C. No equipment or material shall be installed in such a manner as to void a manufacturer's warranty. The Electrical Contractor shall notify the Architect of any discrepancies between the Contract Documents and manufacturer's recommendations prior to execution of the work.

1.9 PROJECT COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Project Coordination Drawings: Refer to Division 1 Section "Project Coordination Drawings". Cooperate with and assist other trades in the generation of project coordination drawings as required in that Division.

1.10 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for additional information.
- B. As work progresses, and for duration of the Contract, the Electrical Contractor shall maintain a complete and separate set of prints of Contract Drawings at job site at all times and record work completed and all changes from original Contract. Drawings shall clearly and accurately include work installed as a modification or added to the original design.
- C. At completion of work and prior to final request for payment, the Electrical Contractor shall submit a complete set of reproducible record drawings showing all systems as actually installed.

1.11 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for additional information.
- B. After the Contract is awarded, but prior to proceeding with the Work, the Electrical Contractor shall obtain complete shop drawings, product data and samples from manufacturers, suppliers, vendors, and Subcontractors for all materials and equipment specified herein, and submit data and details of such materials and equipment for review by the Architect and Engineer. Prior to submission of the shop drawings, product data and samples to the Architect, the Electrical Contractor shall review and certify that the shop drawings, product data and samples are in compliance with the Contract Documents. Further, the Electrical Contractor shall check all materials and equipment after their arrival on the jobsite and verify their compliance with the Contract Documents. Refer to Division 1 for review period requirements. This time period shall be considered by the Electrical Contractor when scheduling his Work.

- C. The Electrical Contractor shall submit product information and shop drawings per Division 1 requirements. All copies shall be neatly bound in folders. Additional copies required for distribution shall be the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor after reviewed copies are returned to him with the Architect's review comments and notes.
- D. Each shop drawing shall indicate in the lower right hand corner, and each product data brochure shall indicate on the front cover the following: Title of the sheet or brochure; name and location of the building; names of the Architect and Engineer, Contractor, Subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, vendor; the date of submittal; and the date of each correction and revision as identified in Division 1. So far as is practical, each shop drawing, product data and/or samples shall bear a cross-reference note to the page or sheet number of the Drawings and/or Specifications showing the Work. Unless the above information is included, the submittal will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. The shop drawing submittal shall include all data necessary for interpretation as well as manufacturer's name and catalog number. Sizes, capacities, colors, etc., specified on the drawings shall be specifically noted or marked on the shop drawings.
- F. Submittals shall contain only information specific to systems, equipment and materials required by Contract Documents for this Project. Do not submit catalogs that describe products, models, options or accessories, other than those required, unless irrelevant information is marked out or unless relevant information is highlighted clearly. Marks on submittals, whether by Contractor, Subcontractor, manufacturer, etc., shall not be made in red ink. Red is reserved for review process.
- G. All specification sheets, drawings and diagrams shall be submitted within 30 days from the date of Electrical Contractor signs the Contract. The Engineer's and Architect's review of such drawings shall not relieve the Subcontractor of responsibility for deviations from the Contract Drawings or Specifications, unless he has in writing called the attention of the Architect to such deviations at the time of the submission. The Architect's review shall not relieve the Electrical Contractor from responsibility for errors or omissions in such drawings.
- H. If the Electrical Contractor proposes an item of equipment other than that specified or detailed on the drawings which requires any redesign of the wiring or any other part of the mechanical, electrical or architectural layout, the required changes shall be made at the expense of the trade furnishing the changed equipment at no cost to the Owner.
- I. Manufacturer's names are listed herein and on the drawings to establish a standard for quality and design. Where one manufacturer's name is mentioned, products of other manufacturers will be acceptable if, in the opinion of the Engineer the substitute material is of quality equal to or better than that of the material specified. Where two or more manufacturer's names are specified, material shall be by one of the named manufacturers only.

1.12 TEMPORARY LIGHT AND POWER

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish, install and remove the temporary electrical power, telephone and lighting systems and pay for all labor, materials, and equipment required therefore. All such temporary electrical work shall meet the requirements of the National Electrical Code, the local utility company, and OSHA.
 - 1. Refer to Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for further information.

- B. The Electrical Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements with the local utility companies or owner as to where the temporary electric and telephone services can be obtained from.
- C. The Electrical Contractor shall secure and pay for all required permits and back charges for work performed by others, and other expenses incidental to the installation of the temporary electric service.
- D. The Electrical Contractor shall provide temporary services to the building as required to provide electric light, power and telephone while the building is under construction and until the permanent feeders have been installed, tested and accepted by the Owner. Install and maintain a feeder or feeders of sufficient capacity for the requirements of each floor.
- E. The temporary electric service shall be based on the following:
 - 1. Rooms or spaces under 250 sq. ft. - one (1) 100 watt lamp.
 - 2. Rooms or spaces over 250 sq. ft. and under 500 sq. ft. - two (2) 100 watt lamps.
 - 3. Rooms or spaces over 500 sq. ft. - one (1) 200 watt lamp per every 1,000 sq. ft. or fraction thereof.
 - 4. Sufficient wiring outlets and lamps shall be installed to insure proper lighting in stairwells, corridors, and passage areas.
 - 5. Temporary power, in addition to the lighting requirements, shall be provided throughout the building for electrically operated tools on a minimum of 0.5 watts per sq. ft. Motors up to and including one hp only shall be provided for.
 - 6. Outlets shall be located at convenient points so that extension cords of not over 50 ft. in length will reach all work requiring light or power.
- F. All necessary overhead pole lines, transformers, meters, cables, panelboards, switches, and accessories required by the temporary light, power and telephone installations shall be provided by the Electrical Contractor.
- G. The Construction Manager shall be responsible for the costs of all telecommunications services consumed by himself and by all of his subcontractors until final completion. Refer to Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- H. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish all lamps, both initial and replacement, used for the temporary lighting system.
- I. The General Contractor and all subcontractors, individually, shall furnish all extension cords, portable lights and lamps therefore, sockets, motors, and accessories as required for their work.
- J. The General Contractor and all subcontractors shall reimburse the Electrical Contractor for the following:
 - 1. Any temporary wiring of a special nature, other than that specified above, required for their work.
 - 2. Any temporary wiring of construction offices and buildings used by them, other than the office of the General Contractor and the Clerk of the Works.

- K. All temporary wiring, service equipment, and accessories thereto shall be removed by the Electrical Contractor when directed by the General Contractor.
- L. All lamps installed in permanent lighting fixtures and used as temporary lights during the construction period, shall be removed and replaced with new lamps.

1.13 SPACE, EQUIPMENT ARRANGEMENT AND ACCESS

- A. The size of equipment shown on the drawings is based on the dimensions of a particular manufacturer. Where other manufacturers are acceptable, it is the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor to determine if the equipment he proposed to furnish will fit the space available. Shop drawings shall be prepared by the contractor when required by the Architect or Owner to indicate a suitable arrangement.
- B. Locate all equipment which must be serviced, operated or maintained in fully accessible positions. Minor deviations from the drawings may be made to allow for better accessibility at no additional cost to the Owner, but changes shall not be made without review by the Engineer.
- C. Minimum clearances in front of or around equipment shall conform to the latest applicable code requirements.

1.14 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures". In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, include the following information for equipment items:
 - 1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
 - 2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
 - 3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
 - 4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.
- B. The minimum information that shall be furnished in the maintenance manual shall include the following:
 - 1. Individual characteristics for trouble shooting sequences for each item of each:
 - a. Branch circuit panel.
 - c. Distribution panel.
 - d. Dry-type transformer.
 - e. Emergency generator control system.

- f. Fire alarm system.
 - g. Generator set.
 - h. Individual motor starter.
 - i. Lighting systems.
 - l. Switchboard.
2. Catalog cut sheets for every item for which a shop drawing is required.
3. Schedule of loads served from each:
 - a. Automatic transfer switch.
 - b. Branch circuit panel.
 - c. Distribution panel.
 - d. Generator set.
 - f. Switchboard.
4. Tap setting schedule for each:
 - a. Transformer.
5. Overload element schedule for each motor starter.
6. Main and arcing contact adjustment and replacement for each:
 - a. Automatic transfer switch.
 - b. Contactor.
 - c. Circuit breaker.
 - d. Fused switch.
 - e. Motor starter.
7. Calibration and exercise procedures and intervals for each:
 - a. Automatic transfer switch.
 - b. Generator set.
8. "As designed" and "as left" adjustable circuit breaker settings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ROUGH-IN

- A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.

3.2 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

- A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of electrical systems, materials, and equipment. Comply with the following requirements:
1. Coordinate electrical systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
 2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
 3. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for electrical installations.
 4. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
 5. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
 6. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
 7. Coordinate connection of electrical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
 8. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Architect.
 9. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished spaces.
 10. Install electrical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.
 11. Install access panel or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces.
 12. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.

END OF SECTION 260100

SECTION 260500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
3. Sleeve seals.
4. Grout.
5. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side more than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.
- C. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
 - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work. Do not use pitch-pocket type flashings.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260519

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less.
 - 2. Aluminum building wire rated 600 V or less.
 - 3. Metal-clad cable, Type MC, rated 600 V or less.
 - 4. Fire-alarm wire and cable.
 - 5. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RoHS: Restriction of Hazardous Substances.
- B. VFC: Variable-frequency controller.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Standards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. RoHS compliant.
 - 3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- C. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.
- D. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
 - 2. Type THW and Type THW-2: Comply with NEMA WC-70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 83.
 - 3. Type UF: Comply with UL 83 and UL 493.
 - 4. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

2.2 ALUMINUM BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn aluminum current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Standards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. RoHS compliant.
 - 3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- C. Conductors: Aluminum, complying with ASTM B800 and ASTM B801.
- D. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
 - 2. Type THW and Type THW-2: Comply with NEMA WC-70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 83.
 - 3. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

2.3 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

- A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.
- B. Standards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. Comply with UL 1569.
 - 3. RoHS compliant.
 - 4. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- C. Circuits:
 - 1. Single circuit.
 - 2. Power-Limited Fire-Alarm Circuits: Comply with UL 1424.
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.
- E. Ground Conductor: Insulated.
- F. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
 - 2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.
- G. Armor: Steel, interlocked.

2.4 FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

- A. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.
- B. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, size as recommended by system manufacturer, but shall not be less than No. 18 AWG.
 - 1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire-alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.
- C. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.
 - 1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
 - 2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum, in pathway.

3. Multiconductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor with outer jacket with red identifier stripe, NTRL listed for fire-alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated.

2.5 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.
- C. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.
 1. Material: Copper.
 2. Type: Two hole with long barrels.
 3. Termination: Compression.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. VFC Output Circuits Cable: Extra-flexible stranded for all sizes.
- C. Power-Limited Fire Alarm and Control: Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway for all areas accessible to prisoners and Metal-clad cable, Type MC in administrative areas not accessible to prisoners. Areas considered to be accessible to prisoners is any space that has tamper resistant or detention grade coverplates on devices.
- C. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

- E. VFC Output Circuits: Type XHHW-2 in metal conduit.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FIRE-ALARM WIRING

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.
- B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in EMT.
 - 1. Fire-alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with fire-alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated pathway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.
 - 2. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire-alarm cables shall not be installed in the same cable or pathway as signaling line circuits.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with fire-alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.
- D. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; cabinets; or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.
- E. Color-Coding: Color-code fire-alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different

colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire-alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 283111 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.7 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260500 "Common Work Results for Electrical."

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative if required.
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.

2. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:
 - a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
 - b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:
 - 1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - 2) Calibrated torque wrench.
 - 3) Thermographic survey.
 - c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
 - d. Inspect for correct identification.
 - e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
 - f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
 - g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
 - h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.
 3. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but before Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.
 - a. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - b. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
 4. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switch 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:
1. Procedures used.
 2. Results that comply with requirements.
 3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 260519

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 260526

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

- 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Plans showing as-built, dimensioned locations of system described in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1) Test wells.
 - 2) Ground rods.
 - 3) Ground rings.
 - 4) Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper or tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B8.
 - 3. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
 - 4. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 5. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.3 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy, with two wire terminals.
- D. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.
- E. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.
- F. Cable Tray Ground Clamp: Mechanical type, zinc-plated malleable iron.
- G. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.
- H. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.
- I. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.
- J. Water Pipe Clamps:
 - 1. Mechanical type, two pieces with stainless-steel bolts.
 - a. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
 - b. Listed for direct burial.
 - 2. U-bolt type with malleable-iron clamp and copper ground connector.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe.
- C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with more than one continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
- B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- D. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from

panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- C. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 - 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 - 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 - 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- D. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- E. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.
 - 1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
 - 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 - 3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 - 4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.

5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
 4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
 3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
 4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).
 5. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
 6. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.
- F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 260529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
 2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 3. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 4. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. Refer to Division 07 Section "Thermoplastic Polyolefin Roofing"

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Materials shall be as specified herein, except, consideration shall be given to other products that meet or exceed the performance of those specified if documentation is received not less than eight (8) business days prior to the date of bid opening in accordance with Division 1 Section "Product Requirements".

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.

- b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch- diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c., in at least 1 surface.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. Fabco Plastics Wholesale Limited.
 - d. Seasafe, Inc.
 2. Fittings and Accessories: Products of channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
 3. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.
 4. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.
- C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates, including galvanizing where indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Load Distribution:
 - 1. Refer to structural drawings for limitations on loads that may be applied to structural members and comply with requirements. Trapeze as required to distribute loads.
 - 2. Do not suspend loads from metal roof deck under any circumstance. Do not hang from decking tabs.
 - 3. Do not hang from other equipment or fixtures.
 - 4. Install hangers and supports so that equipment live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- E. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
 - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.

8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

F. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533

RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 28 Sections for fire alarm and security control systems installed in raceways and boxes.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
- C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- D. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- E. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- F. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- G. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- H. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- I. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

- B. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Custom enclosures and cabinets.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Materials shall be as specified herein, except, consideration shall be given to other products that meet or exceed the performance of those specified if documentation is received not less than eight (8) business days prior to the date of bid opening in accordance with Division 1 Section "Product Requirements".

2.2 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- B. Aluminum Rigid Conduit: ANSI C80.5.
- C. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- D. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
- E. FMC: Zinc-coated steel or aluminum.
- F. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- G. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
 - 1. Fittings for EMT Steel or die-cast, compression type.
- H. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

2.3 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. ENT: NEMA TC 13.
- B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. LFNC: UL 1660.
- D. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- E. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

2.4 OPTICAL FIBER/COMMUNICATIONS CABLE RACEWAY AND FITTINGS

- A. Description: Comply with UL 2024; flexible type, approved for plenum installation.

2.5 METAL WIREWAYS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - 2. Hoffman.
 - 3. Square D; Schneider Electric.
- B. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 1 for indoor applications and 4X for exterior applications, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.6 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.
- B. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two-piece construction, manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.7 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- B. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- C. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
- D. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast metal, fully adjustable, rectangular.
- E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- F. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- G. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic.
- H. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT
 - 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT
 - 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit. Includes raceways in the following locations:
 - a. Mechanical rooms.
 - b. Areas accessible to prisoners: Areas considered to be accessible to prisoners in any space that has tamper resistant or detention grade coverplates on devices.
 - 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: Single conductors in EMT raceway for all areas accessible to prisoners and type MC in administrative areas not

accessible to prisoners. Areas considered to be accessible to prisoners in any space that has tamper resistant or detention grade coverplates on devices

5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
7. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: EMT.
8. Raceways for Concealed General Purpose Distribution of Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT.
9. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel in damp or wet locations.

B. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

C. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.

E. Do not install aluminum conduits in contact with concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from roof decks to guard against damage during roofing insulation fasteners during roof installation or replacement.

D. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

E. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

F. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

G. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.

H. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Expose conduit in finished occupied rooms only where written authorization has been secured from the Architect. Conduit shall not be installed exposed in any finish room except that conduit may be exposed above 12' height where a finished room has no ceiling and the roof structure is exposed.
 2. Coordinate with Plant Precast Architectural Concrete manufacturer for placement requirements for electrical boxes and conduits to be cast within wall panels. Refer to Division 3 Section "Plant Precast Architectural Concrete" for manufacturer requirements.
 3. Coordinate with Precast Concrete Modular Cell manufacturer for placement requirements for electrical boxes and conduits to be cast within cell modules. Refer to Division 13 Section "Precast Concrete Modular Cell Units" for manufacturer requirements.
- I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs: Limit conduit embedded in slabs to single conduits which terminate within the slab at a fixture or box. All conduits are otherwise to be placed below slabs-on-grade. Where otherwise necessary to place conduits in slabs:
1. Review any conduits larger than 1" to be placed in slab with Architect prior to placement and secure written authorization. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 3. Change from RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC to rigid steel conduit, before rising above the floor.
- J. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- K. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- L. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.
- M. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install raceways, metallic and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:
1. 3/4-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet.
 2. 1-Inch Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet.
 3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- N. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- O. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- P. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
- Q. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- R. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
- R. All conduit crossing building or structure expansion joints shall be provided with approved expansion fittings.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Repair damage to paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 260553

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Identification for raceways.
 - 2. Identification of power and control cables.
 - 3. Identification for conductors.
 - 4. Warning labels and signs.
 - 5. Instruction signs.
 - 6. Equipment identification labels.
 - 7. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's

wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Materials shall be as specified herein, except, consideration shall be given to other products that meet or exceed the performance of those specified if documentation is received not less than eight (8) business days prior to the date of bid opening in accordance with Division 1 Section "Product Requirements".

2.2 POWER RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.
- B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.3 ARMORED AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V and Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.

2.4 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

2.5 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

2.6 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:
 - 1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 - 2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
 - 3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.
- D. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."

2.7 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.
 - 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 - 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
 - 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

- B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

2.8 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process for indoor applications. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- B. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process for exterior applications. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

2.9 CABLE TIES

- A. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 - 4. Color: Black.
- B. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
 - 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
 - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
 - 5. Color: Black.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- G. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
 - 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
 - 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.
- H. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A, and 120 V to ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl label. Install labels at 30-foot maximum intervals.
- B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 - 1. Emergency Power.
 - 2. Power.
 - 3. UPS.
- C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
 - 1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

- 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
- c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
- 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
- d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- D. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- E. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- F. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
 2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- G. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- H. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer and load shedding.

- I. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
 - b. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 - c. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - d. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - e. Enclosed switches.
 - f. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - g. Enclosed controllers.
 - h. Contactors.
 - i. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
 - j. Monitoring and control equipment.
 - k. UPS equipment.
 - l. Receptacles, Switches and other wiring devices.

END OF SECTION 260553

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 260923

LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:
 - 1. Indoor occupancy sensors.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- B. PIR: Passive infrared.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.
 - 1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Materials shall be as specified herein, except, consideration shall be given to other products that meet or exceed the performance of those specified if documentation is received not less than eight (8) business days prior to the date of bid opening in accordance with Division 1 Section "Product Requirements".

2.2 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Hubbell Lighting.
 2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
 3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 4. Sensor Switch, Inc.
 5. Watt Stopper (The).
- B. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate relay unit.
1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
 4. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
 6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.

7. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc; keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
- C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by using a combination of PIR and ultrasonic detection methods in area of coverage. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls on-off functions shall be selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
 3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.

2.3 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch.
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

- C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify circuits or luminaries controlled by occupancy sensors at each sensor.
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Operational Test: Verify operation of each lighting control device, and adjust time delays.
- B. Lighting control devices that fail tests and inspections are defective work.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262726

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Wall-box motion sensors.
 - 3. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
 - 4. Wall-switch.
 - 5. Cord and plug sets.
 - 6. Floor service outlets, poke-through assemblies, service poles, and multioutlet assemblies.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for workstation outlets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
 - 1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Materials shall be as specified herein, except, consideration shall be given to other products that meet or exceed the performance of those specified if documentation is received not less than eight (8) business days prior to the date of bid opening in accordance with Division 1 Section "Product Requirements".

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
 - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
 - 3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
 - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.3 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
 - c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).
- B. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; TR8300.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL8300SG.
 - c. Leviton; 8300-SGG.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 63H.

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; GF20.
 - b. Pass & Seymour; 2084.

2.5 SNAP SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
 - b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
 - c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).

- d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).
- C. Pilot Light Switches, 20 A:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 2221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
 - b. Hubbell; HPL1221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
 - c. Leviton; 1221-PLR for 120 V, 1221-7PLR for 277 V.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-PLR for 120 V.
 2. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "ON."
- 2.6 WALL-BOX DIMMERS
- A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
 - B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider or toggle switch; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.
- 2.7 OCCUPANCY SENSORS
- A. Wall-Switch Sensors:
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 6111 for 120 V, 6117 for 277 V.
 - b. Hubbell; WS1277.
 - c. Leviton; ODS 10-ID.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; WS3000.
 - e. Watt Stopper (The); WS-200.
 2. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft..
 - B. Long-Range Wall-Switch Sensors:
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell; ATD1600WRP.
 - b. Leviton; ODW12-MRW.
 - c. Watt Stopper (The); DT-200.
 2. Description: Dual technology, with both passive-infrared- and ultrasonic-type sensing, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 110-degree field of view, and a minimum coverage area of 1200 sq. ft..

2.8 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
 - 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
 - 4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.
- C. Detention Grade Cover Plates: Heavy-walled (.125"), corrosion-resistant die cast zinc with 9" radius front for maximum protection of device with four countersunk holes for security fasteners. Provide with Torx head with center pin reject security screws. Finish to be white powder coat finish.
- D. Tamper Resistant Cover Plates: 10 gauge cold rolled steel plates with 12 gauge galvanized steel backplate with four countersunk holes for security fasteners. Provide with Torx head with center pin security screws. Finish to be white powder coat finish.

2.9 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.
- B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
- C. Service Plate: Rectangular die-cast aluminum with satin finish.
- D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Voice and Data Communication Outlet: Blank cover with bushed cable opening.

2.10 MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - 2. Wiremold Company (The).
- B. Components of Assemblies: Products from a single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.
- C. Raceway Material: Metal, with manufacturer's standard finish.
- D. Wire: No. 12 AWG.

2.11 FINISHES

- A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing. Refer to Division 9 Section "Color and Finish Schedule".
 - 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
 - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
 - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 - 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtailling existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:
 - 1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 - 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.

3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Receptacles/Light Switches: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use 1/2" vinyl adhesive labels (Brother P-Touch or equal) with black lettering with clear background on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262813

FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in control circuits, enclosed switches and enclosed controllers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material, dimensions, descriptions of individual components, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
 - a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
 - b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.
2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
4. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper.
5. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.

3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper.
4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Comply with UL 248-11 for plug fuses.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Materials shall be as specified herein, except, consideration shall be given to other products that meet or exceed the performance of those specified if documentation is received not less than five (5) business days prior to the date of bid opening in accordance with Division 1 Section "Product Requirements".

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
 - 2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
 - 3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
 - 4. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.3 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
- B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
- C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Cartridge Fuses:

1. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
2. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
3. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 265119

LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.
- 2. Lighting fixture supports.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
- 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.

3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
4. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
5. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
 - a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
6. Include verification that luminaires as submitted are listed or rated to the DesignLights Consortium (DLC) or Energy Star standard indicated for each luminaire type.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Verification: As requested by Architect.

1. Include Samples of luminaires and accessories to verify finish selection.

D. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Lighting luminaires.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inches of the plane of the luminaires.
4. Structural members to which equipment and/or luminaires will be attached.
5. Initial access modules for acoustical tile, including size and locations.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Other luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Ceiling-mounted projectors.

B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.

- C. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- E. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- F. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Provide a list of all lamp module types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Lamp modules: Ten for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 2. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 3. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- C. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
- D. CRI of minimum 70. CCT as scheduled on the drawings.
- E. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours.
- F. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output where dimming control is indicated on the drawings.
- G. Internal driver or remote driver as applicable for each scheduled luminaire.
- H. Nominal Operating Voltage: As scheduled on the drawings. .
 - 1. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
 - 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
 - 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- C. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.3 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.4 LUMINAIRE FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish shall match luminaire.
- C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before fixture installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaire Supports: Use grid as a support element.
 - 1. Install ceiling support system rods or wires, independent of the ceiling suspension devices, for each luminaire. Locate not more than 6 inches from luminaire corners.
 - 2. Support Clips: Fasten to luminaires and to ceiling grid members at or near each luminaire corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
 - 3. Luminaires of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support luminaires independently with at least two 3/4-inch metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
 - 4. Install at least one independent support rod or wire from structure to a tab on luminaire. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the luminaire weight at a safety factor of 3.
- F. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Secured to outlet box.
 - 2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
 - 3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.
- G. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Attached to structural members in walls
 - 2. Attached to a minimum 20 gauge backing plate attached to wall structural members
 - 3. Attached using through bolts and backing plates on either side of wall.
 - 4. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
- H. Suspended Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
 - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.

3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or cord for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
 4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
- I. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt normal power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to emergency power and retransfer to normal.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.
1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
 2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 265119

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK